Project Manual

DATE: March 22, 2022

INCLUDING: Addendum No. 1, Dated 04/14/2022
Addendum No. 2, Dated 04/22/2022

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

FIRE STATION 41

716 East Franklin Street
Centerville, Ohio 45458

App Architecture
creative focused design

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

PROJECT NUMBER: 3952.00

This page left blank intentionally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRAWING SHEET INDEX

ADDENDUM NO. 1
ADDENDUM NO. 2

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 1000 ..... LEGAL ADVERTISEMENT
00 2000 ..... WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS/
AIA DOCUMENT A101-2017
00 3132 ..... GEOTECHNICAL DATA/GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
00 4113 ..... BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT)
00 4336 ..... SUBCONTRACTOR LIST
00 7200 ..... GENERAL CONDITIONS/AIA DOCUMENT A201-2017
00 8300 ..... PREVAILING WAGE RATES

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 ..... SUMMARY
01 2100 ….ALLOWANCES
01 2200 ..... UNIT PRICES
01 2300 ..... ALTERNATES
01 2500 ..... SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES/SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
01 2600 ..... CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 2900 ..... PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3100 ..... PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 3200 ..... CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION/CAD WAIVER
01 3300 ..... SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES/SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET
01 4000 ..... QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 5000 ..... TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 5639 ..... TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
01 6000 ..... PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 7300 ..... EXECUTION
01 7419 ..... CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 7700 ..... CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 7823 ..... OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 7839 ..... PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 7900 ..... DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 3000 ..... CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 3543 ..... POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 2200 ..... CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY
04 2613 ..... MASONRY VENEER

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 0519 ..... POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS
05 1200 ..... STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 3100 ..... METAL DECKING
05 4000 ..... COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 5000 ..... METAL FABRICATIONS
05 5113 ..... METAL PAN STAIRS

DIVISION 06 – WOODS, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 ..... ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 1600 ..... SHEATHING
06 4023 ..... INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK
06 6140 ..... SOLID SURFACING

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE CONTROL

07 1900 ..... WATER REPELLANTS
07 2100 ..... THERMAL INSULATION
07 2500 ..... WEATHER BARRIERS
07 4213.23 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS
07 4616 ..... ALUMINUM SIDING
07 5323 ..... ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING
07 5419 ….POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING
07 6200 ..... SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 8413 ..... PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
07 9200 ..... JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 1113 ..... HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 1416 ..... FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 3113 ..... ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 3323.13 OVERHEAD RAPID COILING DOORS (ALTERNATE A-2)
08 3513 ..... FOLDING DOORS
08 3613 ..... SECTIONAL DOORS
08 4113 ..... ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 7100 ..... DOOR HARDWARE
08 8000 ..... GLAZING
08 9119 ..... FIXED LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 2216 ..... NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 2900 ..... GYPSUM BOARD
09 3013 ..... CERAMIC TILING
09 5113 ..... ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
09 5426 ..... SUSPENDED PANEL CEILINGS
09 6513 ..... RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 6566 ..... RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
09 6813 ..... TILE CARPETING
09 9113 ..... EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 9123 ..... INTERIOR PAINTING
09 9600 ..... HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 1419 ..... DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
10 1423.16 ROOM IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE
10 2600 ..... WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 2800 ..... TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
10 4413 ..... FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
10 4416 ..... FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 7313 ..... AWNINGS
10 7516 ..... GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES
10 8213 ..... ROOF TOP EQUIPMENT SCREENS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 2413 ..... ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

SEE DIVISION 21 INDEX

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SEE DIVISION 22 INDEX

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

SEE DIVISION 23 INDEX

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SEE DIVISION 26 INDEX

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000 ..... SITE CLEARING
31 2000 ..... EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1313 ..... CONCRETE PAVING
32 1373 ..... CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
32 9113 ..... LANDSCAPE GRADING
32 9200 ..... TURF AND GRASSES
32 9300 ..... TREES, PLANTS, AND GROUND COVER

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 1100 ..... WATER DISTRIBUTION
33 3100 ..... SANITARY SEWERS
33 4100 ..... STORM DRAINAGE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRAWING SHEET INDEX

GENERAL

G0.01	COVER SHEET
G0.02	STORM SHELTER
G0.03	SITE COORDINATION PLAN

CIVIL

C0.01	TITLE SHEET
C0.02	GENERAL NOTES
C0.03	GENERAL NOTES
C0.04	GENERAL NOTES
C0.05	GENERAL DETAILS
C0.06	GENERAL DETAILS
C0.07	GENERAL DETAILS
C0.08	GENERAL DETAILS
C0.09	GENERAL DETAILS
C0.10	GENERAL DETAILS
C0.11	GENERAL DETAILS
C1.01	SETBACK DIMENSIONS PLAN
C1.02	DEMOLITION PLAN
C1.03	DIMENSIONING AND PAVEMENT PLAN
C2.01	UTILITY PLAN
C3.01	GRADING PLAN
C3.02	PAVEMENT ELEVATIONS PLAN
C4.01	TRUCK TURN PLAN
C5.01	SWPP TITLE SHEET
C5.02	SWPP EROSION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS
C5.03	SWPP EROSION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS
C5.04	SWPP EROSION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS
C5.05	SWPP EROSION CONTROL PLAN

LANDSCAPE

L1.00	SITE LANDSCAPE PLAN
L1.01	DETAIL LANDSCAPE PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL

A0.01	ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS
A0.02	WALL TYPES
A0.03	FINISH SCHEDULES
A0.04	DOOR SCHEDULES
A0.05	STOREFRONT AND WINDOW SCHEDULE
A0.06	APPARATUS BAY DOOR DETAILS – FOUR-FOLD DOOR
A0.07	APPARATUS BAY DOOR DETAILS – OVERHEAD DOOR
A0.08	DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS
A0.09	STOREFRONT AND WINDOW DETAILS

A0.10 STOREFRONT AND WINDOW DETAILS
A0.11 INTERIOR DETAILS
A1.11 LEVEL 1 FLOOR PLAN ANNOTATED
A1.12 LEVEL 1 FLOOR PLAN DIMENSIONED
A1.21 MEZZANINE FLOOR PLANS
A1.31 ROOF PLAN
A1.41 FINISHES PLAN
A1.51 EQUIPMENT PLAN
A2.11 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A3.01 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A3.02 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A3.03 BUILDING SECTIONS
A4.01 WALL SECTIONS
A4.02 WALL SECTIONS
A4.03 WALL SECTIONS
A4.04 WALL SECTIONS
A5.01 EXTERIOR DETAILS
A5.02 EXTERIOR DETAILS – METAL PANELS
A5.03 EXTERIOR DETAILS – METAL PANELS
A5.04 EXTERIOR DETAILS – ROOF AND FOUNDATIONS
A5.05 EXTERIOR DETAILS – GENERATOR ENCLOSURE AND PATIO
A5.06 EXTERIOR DETAILS – DUMPSTER
A5.07 EXTERIOR DETAILS – AWNINGS
A5.08 EXTERIOR DETAILS – AWNINGS
A5.09 EXTERIOR DETAILS – LOUVERS
A6.01 VERTICAL CIRCULATION
A7.01 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A7.02 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A7.03 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A7.04 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A7.05 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A8.01 CASEWORK DETAILS
A8.02 CASEWORK DETAILS
A8.03 CASEWORK DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S0.1 GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
S0.2 GENERAL STRUCTURAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
S0.3 STRUCTURAL PLAN NOTES AND SCHEDULES
S1.1 FOUNDATION PLAN
S2.1 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S2.2 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S2.3 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S3.1 SECOND FLOOR AND LOW ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S3.2 HIGH ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S4.1 COLUMN SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
S4.2 FRAMING DETAILS

S4.3 FRAMING DETAILS
S4.4 FRAMING DETAILS
S4.5 FRAMING DETAILS
S4.6 FRAMING DETAILS
S4.7 FRAMING DETAILS
S4.8 FRAMING DETAILS

FIRE PROTECTION

F0.1 LEGENDS AND SCHEDULES
F1.1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN
F1.2 MEZZANINE

PLUMBING

P0.1 LEGEND AND SCHEDULES
P0.2 MATERIAL SCHEDULES
P0.3 MATERIAL SCHEDULES
P1.0F UNDERGROUND PIPING
P1.1 FIRST FLOOR
P1.2 UPPER APPARATUS BAY AND MEZZANINE PLAN
P1.3 ROOF PLAN
P2.1 ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR
P3.1 DETAILS
P3.2 DETAILS
P4.1 SOIL, WASTE, AND VENT DIAGRAMS

MECHANICAL

H0.1 LEGEND AND SCHEDULES
H0.2 SCHEDULES
H0.3 AHU SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
H0.4 RTU SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
H1.1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN
H1.2 APPARATUS BAY
H2.1 SECTIONS
H2.2 SECTIONS
H3.1 DETAILS
H3.2 DETAILS
H3.3 DETAILS
H3.4 DETAILS
H3.5 DUCT AND PIPE SCHEDULES
H4.1 CONTROLS
H4.2 CONTROLS
H4.3 CONTROLS
H4.4 CONTROLS
H5.1 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS
H6.1 VENTILATION REQUIREMENTS

ELECTRICAL

E0.1	LEGEND
E0.2	SCHEDULES
E0.3	SINGLE LINE AND SCHEDULES
E0.4	DETAILS
E0.5	DETAILS
E0.6	MSD&C SCHEDULE
E0.7	TECHNOLOGY DETAILS
E1.1	SITE LIGHTING PLAN
E2.1	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
E2.2	MEZZANINE LIGHTING PLAN
E3.1	FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
E3.2	MEZZANINE POWER PLAN
E3.3	ROOF POWER PLAN
E4.1	FIRST FLOOR SYSTEMS PLAN
E4.2	MEZZANINE SYSTEMS PLAN
EL0.1	LOCUTION ELECTRICAL ROUGH-IN REQUIREMENTS
EL1.0	LOCUTION SYSTEM PLAN

SOLAR

ES0.1	LEGEND, GENERAL NOTES, AND SPECIFICATIONS
ES0.2	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES AND SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
ES0.3	LABELS
ES1.3	PANEL LAYOUT
ES2.3	PANEL MOUNTING

END OF DRAWING SHEET INDEX

Addendum

App Architecture
creative focused design

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

DATE: 04/14/2022

PROJECT: Washington Township Fire Station 41

PROJECT ADDRESS: 716 East Franklin Street
Centerville, Ohio 45458

ADDENDUM NO. 1

RECEIPT OF THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE NOTED ON THE FORM OF PROPOSAL

TO ALL BIDDERS:

This addendum supplements and amends the original Plans and Specifications and shall be taken into account in preparing proposals and shall become part of the Contract Documents.

GENERAL ITEMS:

ITEM G1 BID DUE DATE

1. **Bid due date is revised to: Thursday, April 28 at 2:00 EDT.**
2. **Refer to the attached, revised Legal Notice/Request for Bids**

ITEM G2 PRE-BID MEETING NOTES

1. Refer to attached notes and sign-in sheets.

ITME G3 BIIDER QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q1. Clarification of Alternate A1 – what happens if Alternate A1 is accepted with rolled curbs and gutters?

A1. The site currently has integral rolled curb for all concrete pavement areas and standard rolled curb and gutter for the heavy-duty asphalt areas. The alternate option to remove the heavy-duty asphalt pavement and replace it with heavy duty concrete pavement will require the rolled curb and gutter to be replaced with integral rolled curb in these areas only. These areas are called out in the plan view as well.

Q2. Is there a specific company specified for solar?

A2. No, there Is not a specific company specified to install the solar array. The solar scope is within the Electrical Contract.

Q3. All Washington Twp. Fire Stations have Silent Knight Fire Alarm Panels. Silent Knight is not mentioned as "An Equal". Is Silent Knight an acceptable alternate?

A3. Silent Knight will be an approved manufacturer. Will be included in Addendum No. 1.

Q4. Fire Alarm 26 6101 1.7 A.1 – 4 Extra Materials -the quantities of Parts in some cases are more than what is installed.

A4. The extra materials list will be revised via Addendum No. 1.

Q5. 26 6105-1 the combination Smoke/CO Alarms – do they have to tie into the Fire Alarm System?

A5. The smoke/CO alarms need to be interconnected and tied into the main system.

Q6. Please confirm control requirements for RTU-1. The RTU schedule on H0.4 indicates a BACnet card should be provided, which would normally be interpreted as the RTU being provided with full manufacturer controls with a BACnet card for integration to the BAS. But the control detail for RTU-1 on H4.2 (1/H4.2), shows a BAS controller by the TCC with some points wired to a unit terminal strip by manufacturer and other sensors installed by TCC. Please confirm whether RTU-1 controls should be full manufacturer controls with BACnet card or controls per detail 1/H4.2.

A6. Controls to be as depicted on detail 1, sheet H4.2. BAS controller by the TCC with points wired to unit terminal strip by manufacturer. BACnet card not required.

Q7. Spec 230923, 2.6, C, 1 & 4 (Unitary Controllers, For VAV reheat box terminal units) indicate that the damper actuator shall be separate from the VAV reheat box controller; integrated controller/actuator devices are not acceptable. This is not typical for VAV controllers. Please confirm that these spec items apply for this project.

A7. Yes – terminal controls acceptable. Specification 23 0923 Direct Digital Control System Section 2.6 Unitary Controllers Paragraph C For VAV reheat box terminal units: delete sections 2 and 4

~~2. Damper actuator shall be separate from the VAV reheat box controller; integrated controller/ actuator devices are not acceptable.~~
~~4. Integral controller/damper actuator are not acceptable, provide separate controller and damper actuator devices for this purpose.~~

ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS:

ITEM AS1 SECTION 06 6140 – SOLID SURFACING

Add Paragraph: 2.4 B.

B. Materials:

1. Custom BioPrism Solid Surface Curbed Receptor (Decon Room 127)

a. Size as indicated on Drawings.
2. Drain Location: Center Drain.
3. Full Curb Threshold: 4" wide x 4 ½" high nominal profile.
4. Water Barrier: Double (with flange), ½" thick x 4 ½" high water barrier with ¼" thick x 5 ½" high flange.
5. Color: As selected from manufacturers standard colors.

ITEM AS2 SECTION 07 4616 – ALUMINUM SIDING

1. Add to list of Acceptable alternate manufacturers:
   a. Part 2 – Products. 2.1 – Manufacturers, A. Basis of Design
   b. FastPlank Systems

.

ITEM AS3 SECTION 08 3323.13 – OVERHEAD RAPID COILING DOORS

1. Replace the existing specification section to the project manual. Refer to attached.

HVAC SPECIFICATIONS:

ITEM HS1 SECTION 23 0923 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Part 2 – Products – 2.6 Unitary Controllers, C. For VAV reheat box terminals units:
   1. Delete sections 2 and 4:
      ~~2. Damper actuator shall be separate from the VAV reheat box controller; integrated controller/ actuator devices are not acceptable~~
      ~~4. Integral controller/damper actuator are not acceptable, provide separate controller and damper actuator devices for this purpose~~

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS:

ITEM ES1 SECTION 26 4113 LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS

1. Add to list of Equal Manufacturers:
   a. Part 2 – Products. 2.1 – Manufacturers, A. Manufacturers
   b. 6. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

ITEM ES2 SECTION 26 6101 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

1. Part 1 – General – 1.2 Acceptable Manufacturers, A. Manufacturer
   a. Add to list of Equal Manufacturer's, "Honeywell/Silent Knight".
2. Part 1 – General – 1.7 Extra Materials
   a. Delete pull stations.
1. Part 2 – Products – 2.2 Remote System Components
   a. Where feasible, and as indicated on drawings, fire alarm notification devices shall be ceiling mounted, on accessible ceilings.

STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS:

ITEM S1 SHEET S1.1 FOUNDATION PLAN
1. Footing isolations clarified at storm shelter

ITEM S2 SHEET S4.3 FRAMING DETAILS
1. Storm shelter wall opening shroud plate detail revised

PLUMBING DRAWINGS:

ITEM P1 SHEET P3.2 DETAILS (not re-issued)
1. Detail 3, Domestic Water Heater
   a. Lochinvar # SCN 199-050 shall be considered and approved equal for Water Heater #1.

HVAC DRAWINGS:

ITEM H1 SHEET H0.3 AHU SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
1. CU-1 – To be 3 phase power (208V), refer to attached drawing for revision.

ITEM H2 SHEET H0.4 RTU SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
1. RTU-1 – Removed BACNet card unit option from schedule, refer to attached drawing.

ITEM H3 SHEET H1.1 FIRST FLOOR PLAN
1. Removed note 7. Modified height designation in note 8. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM H4 SHEET H1.2 APPARATUS BAY
1. Revised note 7 to read "Wall mounted momentary switch to enable heaters RH-6, 7, 8 & 9 for 15 minutes (adj). Refer to attached drawing.

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS:

ITEM E1 SHEET E0.1 LEGEND
1. Electrical legend revised. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E2 SHEET E0.2 SCHEDULES
1. Lighting Fixture Schedule revised to include other acceptable manufacturers. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E3 SHEET E0.3 SINGLE LINE AND SCHEDULES
1. Panel schedules revised. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E4 SHEET E0.5 DETAILS
1. Detail 5 – Typical Pole Base Detail revised. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E5 SHEET E0.6 MSD&C SCHEDULE

1. Schedule revised. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E6 SHEET E2.1 FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN

1. Multiple revisions. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E7 SHEET E2.2 MEZZANINE LIGHTING PLAN

1. Emergency Light symbol removed from west roof.
2. Construction note 5 added. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E8 SHEET E3.1 FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN

1. Construction note and plan revisions. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E9 SHEET E3.2 MEZZANINE POWER PLAN

1. Construction note 9 added. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E10 SHEET E3.3 ROOF POWER PLAN

1. Construction note 6 added.
2. Misplace electrical symbols removed from plan. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E11 SHEET E4.1 FIRST FLOOR SYSTEMS PLAN

1. Change to ceiling mounted notification devices. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM E12 SHEET E4.2 MEZZANINE SYSTEMS PLAN

1. Add notification devices. Refer to attached drawing.

SOLAR DRAWINGS:

ITEM SO1 SHEET ES1.3 PANEL LAYOUT

1. Modified detail showing rail curb and Unistrut framing to mount inverter and disconnect switches.
2. Modified construction notes in regard to modifying inverter and disconnect switch mounting.
3. Refer to attached drawing.

ITEM SO2 SHEET ES2.3 PANEL MOUNTING

1. Moved detail 1 from sheet ES1.3 to sheet ES2.3. The detail is now numbered "2".
2. Refer to attached drawing.

SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS:

ITEM SR1 FIRE ALARM – SILENT KNIGHT

1. Accepted.
2. Refer to item ES2 and the attached SR1.

ITEM SR2 LIGHTNING PROTECTION – ROBBINS LIGHTNING

1. Accepted.
2. Refer to item ES1 and the attached SR2.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 1

~~ATTACHMENTS:~~ ~~Pre-Bid Meeting Notes & Sign-In Sheets (5 pages)~~

~~Specifications~~ (Incorporated into bidding documents)

~~**00 1000 Legal Notice/Request for Bids**~~

~~08 3323.13 Overhead Rapid Coiling Doors (8 pages~~)

~~Drawing sheets~~ (Incorporated into bidding documents)

~~S1.1, S4.3~~

~~H0.3, H0.4, H1.1, H1.2~~

~~E0.1, E0.2, E0.3, E0.5, E0.6, E2.1, E2.2, E3.1, E3.2, E3.3, E4.1, E4.2~~

~~ES1.3, ES2.3~~

~~Substitution Requests~~ (Incorporated into bidding documents)

~~SR1 - Fire Alarm – Silent Knight~~

~~SR2 - Lighting Protection – Robbins Lightning, Inc.~~

Addendum

App Architecture
creative focused design

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

DATE: 04/22/2022

PROJECT: Washington Township Fire Station 41

PROJECT ADDRESS: 716 East Franklin Street
Centerville, Ohio 45458

ADDENDUM NO. 2

RECEIPT OF THIS ADDENDUM MUST BE NOTED ON THE FORM OF PROPOSAL

TO ALL BIDDERS:

This addendum supplements and amends the original Plans and Specifications and shall be taken into account in preparing proposals and shall become part of the Contract Documents.

GENERAL ITEMS:
Refer to Addendum No. 1 for items G1-G3

ITEM G3 BIDDER QUESTIONS & ANSWERS
Refer to Addendum No. 1 for questions 1-7.

Q8. Illuminated building letters:
1. What is depth?
2. Are these face lit or halo illumination?

A8. All building mounted signage is to be 2" deep (per Addendum No.2) with spacers to allow signage to be offset from building façade by 1". Backlit illuminated signage is to be "halo" style illumination with prefinished aluminum faces. Refer to construction notes 17-20 on sheet A3.01 for details.

ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS:
Refer to Addendum No. 1 for items AS1-AS3.

ITEM AS4 SECTION 10 7313 – AWNINGS
1. Add to list of Acceptable alternate manufacturers:
   a. Part 2 – Products. 2.1 – Materials, A. Manufacturers
   b. Skyscape Architectural Canopies

ITEM AS5 SECTION 07 4616 – ALUMINUM SIDING

1. Add to list of Acceptable alternate manufacturers:
    a. Part 2 – Products. 2.1 – Manufacturers, A. Basis of Design
    b. Longboard Architectural Products

ITEM AS6 SECTION 01 2100 – ALLOWANCES

1. Add new specification section to the project manual to include Allowance No. 1 – Yard Sign: $15,000 per specification section.
2. Refer to the attached Section 01 2100.

ITEM AS7 SECTION 01 2300 – ALTERNATES

1. Replace the existing specification section of the project manual to add Alternate A-3 – PVC Roofing in lieu of base bid EPDM Roofing.
2. Refer to the revised attached Section 01 2300.

ITEM AS8 SECTION 00 4113 – BID FORM

1. Replace the existing specification section of the project manual.
2. Refer to attached for Section 00 4113 BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM (REVISED) to be used for bid submission.

ITEM AS9 SECTION 07 5419 – POLYVINLY-CHLORIDE ROOFING

1. Add new specification section to the project manual in conjunction with Alternate A-3 – PVC Roofing.
2. Refer to the attached Section 07 5419.

ITEM AS10 SECTION 07 5323 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

1. Revise Paragraph 3.4. C. 2. i: Mechanically attach each additional layer of insulation to substrate per manufacturer's recommended written instructions and in accordance with FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter and field of roof.
2. Revise Paragraph 3.4 D. 3. g: Mechanically attach each additional layer of insulation to substrate per manufacturer's recommended written instructions and in accordance with FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter and field of roof.

HVAC SPECIFICATIONS:

Refer to Addendum No. 1 for item HS1

ITEM HS2 SECTION 23 0923 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Section 2.1 Paragraph A. Add Reliable Controls and Distech to the list of approved systems.

ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS:

ITEM A1 SHEET A3.01

1. Construction Note 17 is revised to reflect 2" deep channel letters. Refer to the attached drawings.

PLUMBING DRAWINGS:

Refer to Addendum No. 1 for item P1

ITEM P2 SHEET P1.1 FIRST FLOOR

1. Decon Room 127 – Wall box WB1 for residential washer shall be furnished with supply only. Provide a 3" standpipe (18" a.f.f.) behind washer for washer discharge. Refer to attached drawings.

ITEM P3 SHEET P1.0F UNDERFLOOR PIPING

1. Decon Room 127 – Revise piping on inlet of lint trap DT1 per attached drawing and item P2**.**

ITEM P4 SHEET P4.1 SOIL, WASTE AND VENT DIAGRAM

1. Revise piping on inlet of lint trap DT1 per attached drawing and item above.

HVAC DRAWINGS:

Refer to Addendum No. 1 for items H1-H4

ITEM H5 SHEET H0.2 SCHEDULES

1. Refer to attached drawing for list of acceptable Radiant Heater Manufacturer's.

ITEM H6 SHEET H1.2 APPARATUS BAY

1. Refer to attached drawing for radiant heater flue modifications.

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS:

Refer to Addendum No. 1 for items E1-E12

ITEM E13 SHEET E0.1 LEGEND

1. Legend: Add to description for type USB charging receptacle: "Charging ports shall be Type A/C, minimum 25 watt capacity."

ITEM E14 SHEET E0.2 SCHEDULES

1. Lighting Fixture Schedule: Add to list of Equal Manufacturer's for type "P1" **AFX**. Type "PL1" and "PL2" pole lighting fixtures shall have 7-Pin control receptacle with shorting cap, refer to Site Plan for pole fixtures with convenience receptacle at base.

ITEM E15 SHEET E3.1 FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN

1. Circuit for Kitchen Island/Refrigerator shall be protected via GFCI breaker.

SUBSTITUTION REQUESTS:

Refer to addendum No. 1 for substitution requests SR1 & SR2

ITEM SR3 AWNINGS – SKYSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL CANOPIES

1. Accepted
2. Refer to item AS4 and the attached SR3.

ITEM SR4 ALUMINUM SIDING – LONGBOARD ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS

1. Accepted
2. Refer to item AS5 and the attached SR4.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 2

ATTACHMENTS:

~~Specifications~~ (Incorporated into bidding documents)

~~00 4113 BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM (REVISED)~~
~~01 2100 ALLOWANCES~~
~~01 2300 ALTERNATES (REVISED)~~
~~07 5419 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE ROOFING~~

~~Drawing sheets~~ (Incorporated into bidding documents)

~~A3.01~~
~~P1.0F, P1.1, P4.1~~
~~H0.2, H1.2~~

~~Substitution Requests~~ (Incorporated into bidding documents)

~~SR3 - AWNINGS - SKYSCAPE ARCHITECTURAL CANOPIES~~
~~SR4 - ALUMINUM SIDING - LONGBOARD ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS~~

LEGAL NOTICE/REQUEST FOR BIDS

Sealed bids from General Contractors will be received by the Washington Township Fire Department at 8320 McEwen Road, Dayton, OH 45458 until 2:00 PM local time on Tuesday, June 7, 2022 for the Rebid of the construction of Fire Station 41 with an estimated cost of $7,104,600.00. Interested bidders should submit one (1) original and two (2) copies of their fully completed and signed Bid Proposal, along with all required documentation, in a sealed envelope marked "CONFIDENTIAL: Proposal for Fire Station 41." Bids will be opened and read aloud immediately thereafter.

A Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting will be held Tuesday, May 24, 2022 at 2:00 PM at the Washington Township Fire Station 45 Training Center located at 8320 McEwen Road, Dayton, OH 45458. (Park in rear of building, enter at Training Room entrance door.)

Plans and specifications will be available to download from App Architecture's ShareFile site. Email your request to bids@app-arch.com and a link will be sent with downloading instructions. Plans will also be on file with Dodge Data and the Dayton Builder's Exchange.

Each bidder is required to furnish with its proposal, a Bid Guarantee and Contract Bond in accordance with Section 153.54 of the Ohio Revised Code and in the forms prescribed in O.R.C. Sections 153.57 and 153.571. Bidders must comply with Ohio's prevailing wage laws (O.R.C. 4115) and wage rates established pursuant to that law for Montgomery County as determined by the Ohio Division of Commerce's Bureau of Wage and Hour Administration.

The Township will award the Project to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder; however, the Township reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, waive any informalities or irregularities in any bid received and to conduct such investigation as necessary to determine the responsibility of the bidder. Any bid received after the above referenced time and date will be returned to the submitter unopened.

Advertise date: May 13, 2022

This page left blank intentionally

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This Request for Bids ("RFB") is a solicitation from Washington Township for proposals from qualified General Contractors to provide administration and construction services in connection with the construction a new Fire Station 41 (the "Project"). The estimate of probable cost for the Project base bid work is $7,104,600 not including Alternates.

B. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS AND FORMAT

1. **Submittal Deadline**: Proposals are due no later than 2:00 p.m. on May 24, 2022.

2. **Submittal**: The submittal must include three (3) hard copies in a sealed envelope clearly marked on the outside with "CONFIDENTIAL: Proposal for Fire Station 41."

Send submittals, or hand deliver to:
Washington Township
8320 McEwen Road
Dayton, Ohio 45458
Attn: Chief Scott Kujawa

3. **Content**: To be considered for selection, each firm must submit the following information in keeping with the following format and identifying each item by number and letter.

(a) Letter of introduction. Briefly describe the firm, the name, address, email, and phone number of the contact person as well as a summary of the respondent's understanding of the scope of services and the overall approach to the scope of services. This letter should indicate features, skills and/or services which distinguish the firm, and state why your firm believes it to be the best qualified to perform these services. Describe the firm's management philosophy and style in providing services to public sector clients. Indicate if any conflicts of interest exist or could arise due to working for Washington Township.

(b) Statement of Qualifications (non-promotional).

(i) Identify contracts the firm is currently undertaking of a similar nature and has undertaken in the recent past (5 years in Ohio) and provide the following information for each: a) describe the type of services provided under each contract; b) the value of the contract; c) the owner of the project; and, d) the identity and contact information of the individual of the owner's representative for the project.

(c) Personnel and Allocation of Resources.

(i) Provide the names, title, experience, and qualifications (including resumes) of management personnel who would provide oversight for the contract service. Provide resumes of all such personnel.

(ii) Provide the names, title, experience, and qualifications (including resumes) of personnel who would be assigned to provide direct services to Washington Township.

(iii) Provide the office location that would be servicing Washington Township and staffing level at that office.

(d) References. Provide at least three (3) references that may be contacted for verification of the respondent's experience and qualifications. This should consist of a minimum of two municipalities for which similar services have been performed, and provide names and telephone numbers of personnel who can be contacted with regard to the services you have provided.

(e) Litigation History. Provide specific information on the firm's performance history, in the last five years, with respect to:

(i) Termination for default.

(ii) Litigation by or against your firm.

(iii) Judgments entered for or against your firm.

(f) Bid Forms and Documents. All Bidders **MUST** complete the Bid Forms and Documents attached hereto and **MAY NOT** substitute them with other or similar forms.

C. INQUIRIES

All inquiries or requests for interpretaion concerning this Request for Bids, the Project, or Specifications should be directed in writing via email to:

Curt Sparks
App Architecture
615 Woodside Drive
Englewood, OH 45322
Curt.sparks@app-arch.com
Phone (937)836-8898

Washington Township will make any interpretation of the proposed documents by Addendum only, duly signed by Washington Township, and a copy of such Addendum will be e-mailed or delivered to each Bidder receiving a set of Contract Documents and each plan room where Washington Township maintains the Contract Documents. Washington Township will not be responsible for any other explanation or interpretation of the proposed documents.

D. RFB SCHEDULE

The following timeline applies to the RFB, however, Washington Township may change the estimated dates and process as deemed necessary:

Activity	**Date**
RFB Issued	May 13, 2022
Mandatory Pre-Bid Meeting	May 24, 2022 at 3:00 p.m.
Last Day for Questions	May 29, 2022
Proposal Due Date	June 7, 2022 at 2:00 p.m.
Contract Awarded	TBD

The deadline to submit questions regarding this RFB is May 29, 2022. Questions must be submitted via email to Curt Sparks with App Architecture (contact information listed above).

E. EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS AND WORK SITE

The Bidder is expected to carefully examine the site for the Project, this RFB, specifications, contract documents, before submitting a proposal. The submission of a proposal shall be considered evidence that the Bidder has made such examination and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and as to the requirements of the specifications and contract documents.

F. MODIFICATION/WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

1. **Modification.** A Bidder may modify its Bid by written communication to Washington Township at any time before the scheduled closing time for receipt of Bids, provided such written communication is received by Washington Township's Representative before the Bid deadline. The written communication shall not reveal the Bid price, but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices or terms will not be known to Washington Township until the sealed Bid is opened. If the Bidder's written instructions with the change in Bid reveal the Bid amount in any way before the Bid opening, the Bid may be rejected as non-responsive.
2. **Withdrawal**. Bids may be withdrawn with permission of Washington Township or in strict accordance with O.R.C. Section 9.31 which generally commands that Bidders may withdraw their bids from consideration if the price of the bid was substantially lower than the other bids, providing the bid was submitted in good faith, and the reason for the price bid being substantially lower was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgment mistake, and was actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, or material made directly in the compilation of the bid. Notice of a claim of right to withdraw such bid must be made in writing filed with Washington Township within two business days after the conclusion of the bid opening procedure.

G. PREVAILING WAGES

The Bidder is required to comply with all applicable Ohio Prevailing Wage requirements and labor laws for this Project.
The determination of the prevailing rates of wages of mechanics and laborers in accordance with section 4115.05 of the Revised Code for the class of work called for by the Project, in the locality where the work is to be performed, shall be attached to and made part of the Contract Documents.

The successful Bidder must pay at least the wage rates subsequently listed in the Wage determinations. The successful Bidder must submit properly executed copies of the its and subcontractor's payrolls to Washington Township's Prevailing Wage Coordinator in accordance with the requirements of Section

4115.071 of the O.R.C.. Payroll records shall be kept current as failure to do so will delay Washington Township's approval for payment of any pending estimates.

H. ALTERNATES

Washington Township may request bids on alternates. If Washington Township requests bids on alternates, the Bidder should include the cost of the alternates requested on its Bid Form.

At the time of awarding the contract, Washington Township will select or reject alternates as it determines is in its best interest. A Bidder's failure to include in its Bid Form the cost of an alternate selected by Washington Township and applicable to the Bidder's work may render the bid non-responsive and be grounds for the rejection of the bid. Otherwise, the failure to include the cost of an alternate will not be deemed material.

The Bidder acknowledges that although there is an estimate for the cost of the Project, the market conditions may and frequently do result in the estimate being different from the sum of the bids received, either higher or lower. The Bidder understands that Washington Township may include alternates, which may include deduct alternates as well as add alternates, to give it flexibility to build the Project with the funds available. The Bidder further understands and acknowledges that use of add and deduct alternates is a long held customary practice in the construction industry in the State of Ohio. The Bidder also acknowledges that Washington Township will not make a decision about the alternates on which to base the award of contracts until the bids are received, and Washington Township can compare its available funds with the base bids and the cost or savings from selecting different alternates. The Bidder understands that the award to the Bidder submitting the lowest and best bid will be based on the lowest and best base bid plus selected alternates, and may result in an award to a Bidder other than the Bidder that submitted the lowest base bid. The bidder also acknowledges that its, and other bidders', bids may become responsive or non-responsive based on whether the bidders bid and are qualified for all base work and alternates; and, Washington Township's selection of alternates. Washington Township will evaluate bids to determine the lowest and best bid after it selects the alternates.

If, during the progress of the Work, Washington Township desires to reinstate any alternate not included in the Contract, Washington Township reserves the right to reinstate the alternate at the price bid by the Contractor if such action is taken in sufficient time so as not to delay the progress of the work or cause the Contractor additional expense.

I. UNIT PRICES

Where unit prices are requested in the Bid Form, the Bidder should quote a unit price. Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Bid Documents, such unit prices shall include all labor, materials, and services necessary for the timely and proper installation of the item for which the unit prices are requested. The unit prices quoted in the bid shall be the basis for any Change Orders entered into under the Contractor Agreement, unless the Design Professional determines that the use of such unit prices will cause substantial inequity to either the Contractor or Washington Township.
The estimated quantities shown herein are approximate only and Washington Township assumes no responsibility for the accuracy of the estimates. Bidders are cautioned to make their own investigations and determinations of the conditions under which the work will be performed and to base their bids accordingly.

J. ADDENDA

Washington Township reserves the right to issue Addenda changing, altering, or supplementing the Contract Documents before the time set for receiving bids. Washington Township will issue the Addenda to clarify bidders' questions and/or to change, alter, or supplement the Contract Documents.

Any explanation, interpretation, correction, or modification of the Contract Documents will be issued in writing in the form of an Addendum, which shall be the only means considered binding. Any explanations, interpretations, or other representations made by any other means shall not be legally binding. All Addenda shall become a part of the Contract Documents.

Bidders shall submit written questions to Washington Township in sufficient time in advance of the bid opening to allow sufficient time for Washington Township to respond. All Addenda will be issued, except as hereafter provided, and mailed or otherwise furnished to persons who have obtained Contract Documents for the Project, before the published time for the opening of bids.

Copies of each Addendum will be sent only to the Bidders to whom Contract Documents have been issued and to Plan Rooms where copies of the Contract Documents are maintained. Receipt of Addenda shall be indicated by Bidders in the space provided on the Bid Form. Bidders are responsible for acquiring issued Addenda in time to incorporate them into their bid. Bidders should contact Washington Township before the bid opening to verify the number of Addenda issued.

Each Bidder shall carefully read and review the Contract Documents and immediately bring to the attention of Washington Township any error, omission, inconsistency, or ambiguity therein.

If a Bidder fails to indicate receipt of all Addenda through the last Addendum issued by the Design Professional on its Bid Form, the bid of such Bidder will be deemed to be responsive only if:

1. The bid received clearly indicates that the Bidder received the Addendum, such as where the Addendum added another item to be bid upon and the Bidder submitted a bid on that item; or,

2. The Addendum involves only a matter of form or is one that has either no effect or has merely a trivial or negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, or delivery of the item bid upon.

K. BID BOND AND CONTRACT BOND

Each proposal must include a Bid Bond, Certified Check, Cashier's Check, or an Irrevocable Letter of Credit drawn on a solvent bank, payable to Washington Township, in an amount not less than ten percent (10%) of the proposed bid amount for the Project. Such bid security shall comply with the requirements of O.R.C. §153.54.

As a condition to awarding the contract, the successful Bidder must, within ten (10) days after it has received notice of the award and before it has entered into a Contract, furnish a Contract Bond on the form attached to this RFB and shall include the following information:

a. *Ohio Department of Insurance Certificate*. Proof that the bond is issued by a surety company ("Surety") authorized by the Ohio Department of Insurance to transact business in the State of Ohio and acceptable to the Owner in the form of a certificate.

b. *A Financial Statement*. Proof that the bond is issued by a Surety capable of demonstrating a record of competent underwriting, efficient management, adequate reserves, and sound investments. These criteria will be deemed to be met if the Surety currently has an A.M. Best Company Policyholders rating of "A-" better and has or exceeds the Best Financial Size Category of Class VI. Other Sureties may be acceptable to the Owner, in its sole discretion.

c. *Proper signatures, credentials, and Power of Attorney*. The bond shall be signed by an authorized agent of an acceptable Surety and by the Bidder; and, include credentials showing the Power of Attorney of the agent.

d. The name, address, and telephone and fax numbers of the Surety and the Surety's Agent should be typed or printed on each bond

L. AWARD OF CONTRACT

In evaluating Bids, Washington Township may conduct such investigations as are deemed necessary to establish the qualifications and financial ability of the Bidder and its subcontractors and suppliers. The Bidder authorizes Washington Township and its representatives to contact the owners, design professionals, and others having knowledge (collectively "Contacts") on projects on which the Bidder has worked and authorizes and requests such Contacts to provide Washington Township with a candid evaluation of the Bidder's performance. By submitting its Bid, the Bidder agrees that if it or any person, directly or indirectly, on its behalf or for its benefit brings an action against any of such Contacts or the employees of any of them as a result of or related to such candid evaluation, the Bidder will indemnify and hold such Contacts and the employees of any of them from any claims whether or not proven that are part of or are related to such action and from all legal fees and expenses incurred by any of them arising out of or related to such legal action. This obligation is expressly intended for the benefit of such Contacts and the employees of each of them.

The award of a Contract will be made to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder based on those proposals that comply with all requirements described herein. In no case will an award be made until all necessary investigations are made as to the responsibility of the Bidder to whom it is proposed to award the Contract. In evaluating the responsibility of each Bidder, the Township will consider the following for each Bidder: (a) experience, (b) financial condition, (c) conduct and performance on previous contracts, (d) facilities, management skills, and (e) ability to execute the contract properly The successful Bidder will be notified by letter mailed to the address as shown on its proposal that its bid has been accepted and that it will be awarded the Contract.

The Township reserves the right to reject any and all bids for any and all items covered in the proposal; to waive informalities or defects in proposals; to reject the proposal of a Bidder, who in the Township's opinion, is not qualified to perform the Contract; or to accept any proposal including multiple awards, that it deems to be in the best interest of the Township.

After Washington Township opens the Bids, it may require the Bidders to make available additional financial information, including, but not limited to, financial statements from the previous three years for review of Washington Township. Such financial statements shall be audited financial statements to the extent available or, if not available, at least be reviewed financial statements. At Washington Township's discretion, it may obtain a copy of such financial information. To the extent Washington Township maintains copies of such documents, it shall keep additional financial information it receives pursuant to a request under this paragraph confidential to the extent possible, except under proper order of a court. The additional financial information should not be a public record under section 149.43 of the Revised Code. (*See* O.R.C. 9.312).

To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Bids and the qualifications of the Bidders, Washington Township may ask any Bidder for a clarification of its Bid. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder that is not in response to a request by Washington Township shall not be considered. Washington Township's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change in the prices or substance of the Bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by Washington Township in the evaluation of the Bids.

M. EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

The successful Bidder shall execute the form of Contract attached hereto and shall be returned together with the Contract Bond and other Contract Documents within ten (10) days after Bidder has received notice that the contract has been awarded. No proposal shall be considered binding upon the Township until the execution of the contract. If the Township does not execute the contract within sixty (60) days following receipt from the Bidder of the required Contract Documents, the Bidder will have the right to withdraw its bid without prejudice.

Execution of the contract by the successful Bidder is a representation that the Bidder has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, (1) the location, condition, layout, and nature of the site and surrounding areas, (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs (including escalations), (4) availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment, and (5) other similar issues. Washington Township shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Project price or schedule in connection with any failure by the Bidder to have complied with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Bidder further represents that it thoroughly understands the Contract Documents and their intent and purpose, and is familiar with all applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations and rules as they apply to the Work and the Project. Additional compensation as a result of the Bidder's failure to follow the foregoing procedures and to familiarize itself with all local conditions and the Contract Documents will not be permitted.

N. SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, supervision, administration, financing and insurance necessary to perform the work specified in the specifications. The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees, and shall protect and indemnify the Township and its representatives against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by itself or its employees.

The Contractor agrees that in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this contract, the Contractor shall not by reasons of race, sex, creed or color, discriminate against any person in the employment of labor or workers, who are qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.

The RFB does not attempt to define the entire scope of the work nor all the terms and conditions in the Contract. Rather, the RFB and Contract are intended to be flexible and allow for the successful Bidder to demonstrate its expertise necessary to fully complete the Contract in accordance with the specifications on budget and on time. Washington Township reserves the right to modify the scope of Work at any time before execution of the Contract, as it deems necessary, in its sole judgment, and in the best interest of the public.

O. INSURANCE

As part of its proposal, each Bidder, shall submit evidence of the following insurance coverage, and if awarded the contract, shall at all times during the term of the contract maintain such insurance. The insurance company(ies) providing the required insurance shall be authorized by the Ohio Department of Insurance to do business in Ohio and rated "A" or above by A. M. Best Company or equivalent. The successful Bidder shall provide a copy of the policy or policies and any necessary endorsements, or a substitute for them satisfactory to and approved by Washington Township, evidencing the required insurances upon execution of the contract.

1. Commercial General Liability Insurance, including Contractual Liability Coverage Products and Completed Operations Coverage and Broad Form Property Damage, written on an "occurrence" basis, with limited of liability not less than One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) per person/One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) per occurrence/ Two Million Dollars ($2,000,000) annual aggregate, and with a deductible no greater than $25,000, covering bodily injury, personal injury, property damage and loss of use of property.

2. Business automobile liability insurance to cover each automobile, truck or other vehicle used in the performance of the Contract in an amount not less than a combined single limit of One Million Dollars ($1,000,000) for bodily injury (including death at any time occurring) and property damage per occurrence.

3. Workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance as provided under the laws of the State of Ohio.

4. Statutory unemployment insurance protection for all of its employees.

5. Maintain such other insurance policies as may be reasonably required by Washington Township.

6. The successful Bidder will name Washington Township as additional insured on all policies, and all policies will contain a clause stating the coverage will be primary and non-contributor as respect to all work being performed for Washington Township.

7. The successful Bidder will provide Washington Township with no less than thirty days' written notice if the Bidder's insurance will be cancelled, non-renewed, or has any material changes in coverage.

P. CONFLICTING TERMS

Any provisions or requirements appearing in any one of the Contract Documents are as binding as though appearing in all. The Contract Documents and Specifications are intended to be explanatory and supplementary to one another, but should any discrepancies appear in provisions or terms or any misunderstanding arise as to the importance of anything contained thereon or therein, the explanation of interpretations of the Township shall be final and binding on the Contractor. Correction of any error or omission in the Specifications may be made by the Township when such correction is necessary to clarify

the intended meaning. In the case of conflict in provisions between any Contract Documents, the Specifications shall take precedent.

Q. GENERAL TERMS

1. **Right to Request Additional Information**: During this evaluation process, Washington Township reserves the right, where it may serve Washington Township's best interest, to request additional information or clarifications from proposers, or to allow corrections of errors or omissions that do not substantially impact the other firms. Debriefings will not be provided by Washington Township.

2. **Right to Reject Proposals**: Washington Township makes no guarantee an award will be made because of this RFB and reserves the right to reject any or all proposals. Further, Washington Township may disqualify bids that are qualified with conditional clauses, or alterations, or items not called for in the bid documents, or irregularities and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents

3. **Public Record**: All proposals submitted in response to this RFB will become the property of Washington Township upon submittal and a matter of public record pursuant to applicable law.

4. **Reimbursement**: Washington Township does not reimburse respondents for the cost of proposal or proposal preparation or delivery, even in the event of cancellation of the RFB.

5. **Standard Agreement**: Washington Township holds ultimate discretion to modify the final contract, including modifications requested by potential Bidders, or modifications suggested or required by Washington Township's legal counsel architect. Washington Township reserves the right to reject any exceptions to proposed changes to Washington Township's contract.

6. **Interpretation**: In interpreting the Contract Documents, the Bidder shall interpret words describing materials that have a well-known technical or trade meaning, unless otherwise specifically defined in the Contract Documents, in accordance with the well-known meaning recognized by the trade.

CONTRACT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, _____ (insert full name or legal title of Vendor and address)

as Principal and _____
(Insert full name or legal title of Surety)

As Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto Washington Township, Ohio, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the penal sum or the dollar amount of the bid submitted by the Principal to the Obligee on _____ to undertake the project know as:

Fire Station 41
WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

The penal sum referred to herein shall be the dollar amount of the Principal's bid to the Obligee, incorporating any additive or deductive alternate proposals made by the Principal on the date referred to above to the Obligee, which are accepted by the Obligee. In no case shall the penal sum exceed the amount of _____ ($_____). If this item is left blank, the penal sum will be the full amount of the Principal's bid, including alternatives in dollars and cents. A percentage is not acceptable.

For the payment of the penal sum well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

THE CONDITIONS OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the above named Principal has submitted a bid on the above referred to project;

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee accepts the bid of the Principal and the Principal fails to enter into a proper contract in accordance with the bid, specifications; and in the event the Principals pays to the Obligee the difference not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the penalty hereto between the amount specified in the bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with the next lowest bidder to perform the work covered by the Bid; or in the event the Obligee does not award the contract to the next lowest bidder and resubmits the bid for bidding, the Principal will pay the Obligee the difference, not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid, or the costs, in connection with the resubmission, of printing new contract documents, required advertising, and printing and mailing notices to prospective bidders, whichever is less, then the obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

If the Obligee accepts the bid of the Principal and the Principals with ten (10) days after the awarding of the contract, enters into a proper contract in accordance with the bid, specifications, which said contract is made a part of this bond the same as though set forth herein; and

NOW ALSO, if the Principal shall well and faithfully do and perform the things agreed by Principal to be done and performed according to the terms of said contract; and shall pay all lawful claims of subcontractors, material men, and laborers, for labor performed and materials furnished in the carrying forward, performing, or completing of said contract; we agreeing and assenting that this undertaking shall

be for the benefit of any material man or laborer having a just claim, as well as for Washington Township herein; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same shall remain in full force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

THE SAID Surety hereby stipulates and agreed that no modifications, omissions, or additions, in or to the terms of said contract or in or to the specifications therefore shall in any way affect the obligations of said Surety on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such modifications, omissions, or additions to the terms of the contract or to the work of to the specifications

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of _____, 2022

_____	_____
PRINCIPAL	SURETY
By: _____	By: _____
	Attorney-in-fact
Title: _____	
	Surety Agent's Name and Address:
	_____
	_____
	_____

CERTIFICATE AS TO INTEREST

_____, being the_____
(Name) (Position)

Of _____, the bidder which submitted the foregoing proposal for: (Company Name)

Fire Station 41
WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

in Washington Township deposes and says that _____
(Company Name)

is an Ohio corporation, that it is the only entity or person interested in the herein contract for said work, and the profits thereof; that the said contract is made without any connection or interest in the profits thereof with any other person making the bid or proposal for said work; that the said contract is, on its part, in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud and that no member of the Board of Trustees, head of any department or any employee therein or any office of the Washington Township is directly or indirectly interested in said contract.

Company Name: _____

By:_____
Name: _____
Title:_____

Sworn to before me and subscribed in my presence this _____ day of _____, 2022.

_____
Seal Notary Public

PERSONAL PROPERTY TAX AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF OHIO)
SS:
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY)

_____
Name

_____
Position

_____
Company

Being first duly sworn says that _____ was the successful bidder on the _____ Project and that at the time the bid was submitted said Company was/was not (mark out one) charged with owing delinquent property taxes on the General Tax List of personal property, and that the following amount or unpaid delinquent personal property taxes, penalties, and interest thereon is due as follows:

Delinquent personal property tax	$_____
Penalties	$_____
Interest	$_____

CONTRACTOR NAME:

By: _____
Name: _____
Its: _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me this ___ day of _____, 2022.

_____
Notary Public in and for Montgomery County, Ohio

My commission expires: _____

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

STATE OF OHIO)
SS:
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY)

_____, being first and duly sworn,

deposes and says he is _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing proposal or bid; that such bid is genuine and not collusive of sham; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to put in a sham bid, or that such other person shall refrain from bidding, and has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the bid price of affiant or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of said bid price, or of that of any other bidder, of to secure any advantage against _____ or person or persons interested in the proposed contract; and that all statements contained in said proposal or bid are try; and further, that such bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted this bid, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto any association or to any member of agent thereof.

_____
Affiant

Sworn to and subscribed before me this ___ day of _____, 2022.

_____
Notary Public in and for Montgomery County, Ohio

My commission expires: _____

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENTS
AND BID CONDITIONS FOR
WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE FOR EEO PURPOSES: (This section applies only to projects that are funded with Federal and State monies)

All bidders on the project **shall** submit together with their bid, a copy of a valid Certificate of Compliance for Equal Employment Opportunity purposes contained herein.

A copy of the Certificate of Compliance is enclosed with this bid response? _____ Yes _____No

BIDDER'S EEO COVENANTS:

Throughout its performance of any contract awarded to it on this project, the bidder agrees to the following covenants:

1. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry or sex. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry or sex. Such action shall include, but is not limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

2. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

3. The contractor will in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the prime contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry or sex.

4. The contractor agrees to fully cooperate with the County, the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator and with any other official or agency, or the State or Federal government which seeks to eliminate unlawful employment discrimination, and with all other State and Federal efforts to assure equal employment practices under its contract and the contractor shall comply promptly with all requests and directions from the County, the State Equal Opportunity Coordinator and any of the State of Ohio officials and agencies in this regard, both before and during construction.

5. Full cooperation as expressed in clause (3), above, shall include, but not be limited to, being a witness and permitting employees to be witnesses and complainants in any proceedings involving questions of unlawful employment practices, furnishing all information requested by the County and the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator, and permitting access to its books, records, and accounts by the County and the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with applicable rules, regulations and orders.

6. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of its contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, its contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further County construction contracts.

7. In the event that is contract is terminated for a material breach of EEO requirements, the contractor shall become liable for any and all damages which shall accrue to the County as a result of said breach.

8. The contractor will require the inclusion of language reflecting these same six covenants within every subcontract or purchase order it executes in the performance of its contract unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator so that these provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such as the County may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in any litigation with a subcontractor, vendor or other party as a result of such direction by the County, the contractor may be requested to protect the interests of the County.

The bidder hereby adopts the foregoing covenants?

_____ Yes _____No

[CONTRACTOR NAME]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me this ___ day of _____, 2022.

_____
Notary Public

My commission expires: _____

PLEASE NOTE: *The bidder's failure to adopt the Bidder's EEO Covenants and complete the foregoing certification will cause the bidder's proposal to be rejected as being non-responsive.*

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE
WITH THE EMPLOYMENT PROVISIONS OF THE
FEDERAL IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY ACT

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP REQUIREMENTS

The Trustees of Washington Township require that the Township include in all requests for proposals a requirement that any prospective contractor seeking to do business with the Township must certify their compliance with the employment provisions of the Immigration and Nationality Act ("INA"). The INA governs the treatment of aliens in the United States. Under the INA it is unlawful for any person or entity to hire or recruit an alien knowing the alien is unauthorized to work in the United States. Further, it is unlawful under the INA to hire an individual for employment in the United States without complying with employment verification requirements and such requirements include examination of identity documents completion of an I-9 Form for every employee hired. Bids lacking an executed original of this form will not be considered.

CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR

The undersigned certifies that it has not been convicted of or plead guilty to a violation of the Immigration and Nationality Act where said violation took place in Montgomery County, Ohio or any adjacent county within four years of the date of the certificate; that it shall comply fully with all terms of the Federal Immigration and Nationality Act during performance of the contract and require its subcontractor(s) to do the same, including, but not limited to, requiring all employees to provide identity documentation and complete an I-9 Form. Contractor acknowledges that if it or any of its subcontractors violate the employment provision of the Immigration and Nationality Act the contract may be terminated by the Township.

[CONTRACTOR NAME]

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me this ___ day of _____, 2022.

_____
Notary Public

My commission expires: _____

This page left blank intentionally

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment. *(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Ten percent of the amount billed through fifty percent completion of the Project. No additional retainage shall be withheld after fifty percent completion.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

Owner shall withhold 150% of the value of incomplete or incorrect Work reflected in the punchlist or otherwise by the Owner or Architect.

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

% Statutory interest rate applicable to public entities in Ohio.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

N/A

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

- Invitation to Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Prevailing Wage Rates (if Applicable)
- Proposal
- Bid Schedule
- Performance and Payment Bonds
- Delinquent Personal Property Tax & Non-collusion Affidavit
- Affidavit of Authority (If applicable)
- List of Subcontractors
- Contractor Qualification Statement
- Notice of Award to Bidder
- Notice to Proceed
- Final Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wages

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name and location or address)

Washington Township Fire Station 41
716 East Franklin Road
Washington Township, Ohio 45459

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Washington Township Fire Department
8320 McEwen Road
Washington Township, Ohio 45458

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

[ ] **§ A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

[ ] **§ A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. *(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)*

[ ] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage and business automobile coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000.00) each occurrence, two million dollars ($ 2,000,000.00) general aggregate, and two million dollars ($ 2,000,000.00) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;

.2 personal injury and advertising injury;

.3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000.00) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than ($) each accident, ($) each employee, and ($) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than one million dollars ($ 1,000,000.00) per claim and two million dollars ($ 2,000,000.00) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.
(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.1** Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:
(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than ($) per claim and ($) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.4** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.5** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

[ ] **§ A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance**
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	Full Contract Sum, including any modifications
Performance Bond	Full Contract Sum, including any modifications

~~Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.~~

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

This page left blank intentionally

DOCUMENT 00 3132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. Because subsurface conditions indicated by the soil borings are a sampling in relation to the entire construction area, and for other reasons, the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the firm reporting the subsurface conditions do not warranty the conditions below the depths of the borings or that the strata logged from the borings are necessarily typical of the entire site. Any party using the information described in the soil borings and geotechnical report shall accept full responsibility for its use.

C. A geotechnical investigation report for Project, prepared by CBC Engineers A KBJW Company, dated December 16, 2021, is available for viewing as appended to this Document.

1. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
2. Any party using information described in the geotechnical report shall make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations that may be required to determine the character of subsurface materials that may be encountered.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 3132

This page left blank intentionally

CBC ENGINEERS
A KBJW Company

Dayton Office

December 16, 2021

Washington Township Fire Department
8320 McEwen Rd.
Washington Township, Ohio 45458

Attn: Mr. Nick Bergman
Deputy Fire Chief

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Investigation for the Proposed Fire Station to be Constructed at 716 East Franklin St., Centerville, Ohio; CBC Report No. 24541D-1-1221-02

Mr. Bergman:

We are pleased to submit our report of the geotechnical engineering investigation for the above-referenced project. The purpose of this study is to provide an evaluation of the physical characteristics of the soil strata and net allowable bearing capacities at the locations tested. Also noted are other conditions that might affect the design and/or construction of the proposed Fire Station to be constructed at 716 East Franklin St., Centerville, Ohio based on the results of the testing.

For your convenience, the samples collected that were not used to perform the laboratory tests will be kept in our office for a period of three months. If you have any questions, or if we can be of further service, please call us.

Respectfully submitted,

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.

Deepa Nair, M.S., P.E.
Project Engineer

Mitchell T. Hardert, P.E.
Chief Engineer

STATE OF OHIO
MITCHELL T. HARDERT
E-67613
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

DN/MTH/av
ec-Client (nick.bergman@washingtontwp.org)
1-File

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION **PAGE NO.**

I TEXT

1.0 INTRODUCTION 1
2.0 WORK PERFORMED 1
2.1 FIELD WORK 1
2.2 LABORATORY WORK 1
3.0 SOIL CONDITIONS AND GROUNDWATER LEVELS 2
4.0 DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS 3
4.1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION 3
4.2 BUILDING AREA 4
4.2.1 LATERAL AND UPLIFT FORCES ON SHALLOW FOOTINGS 7
4.2.2 LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES ON BELOW GRADE WALLS 7
4.2.3 SLABS-ON-GRADE 8
4.2.4 FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS 9
4.5 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE 9
5.0 SLOPE CONSIDERATIONS 11
6.0 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING 12
7.0 SITE PREPARATION 12
8.0 SOIL SWELLING POTENTIAL 14
9.0 LIQUEFACTION 14
10.0 BURIED UTILITY PIPES 14
11.0 DRAINAGE 15
12.0 CLOSURE 15
12.1 BASIS OF RECOMMENDATIONS 15
12.2 LIMITATIONS OF STUDY/RECOMMENDED ADDITIONAL SERVICES 16
12.3 WARRANTY 17
12.3.1 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION 17
12.3.2 LABORATORY AND FIELD TESTS 18
12.3.3 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS 18
12.3.4 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING 18
12.3.5 GENERAL 19

II SPECIFICATIONS

III BORING LOGS, LABORATORY TESTING RESULTS, & PRINTS

SECTION I

TEXT

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Authorization to proceed with this investigation was given by Mr. Nick Bergman. Work was to proceed in accordance with CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd. Quotation No. 21-493-02, dated November 19, 2021 and the terms and conditions of the contract attached thereto.

The proposed Fire Station is to be located at 716 East Franklin Street in Centerville, Ohio. A Vicinity Map is presented in Figure 1 in Section III of this document.

2.0 WORK PERFORMED

2.1 FIELD WORK

Nine (9) borings were made in the relative positions shown on the Boring Location Plan (Figure 2) in Section III. The boring logs and resulting data are also included in Section III. The borings were made with an ATV mounted drilling rig using hollow-stem augers and employing standard penetration resistance methods (ASTM D-1586, which includes 140-pound hammer, 30-inch drop, and two-inch-O.D. split-spoon sampler) at maximum 2.5 foot intervals for 10 feet below the ground surface and at 5 foot intervals to the bottom of the borings. The disturbed split-spoon samples were visually classified, logged, sealed in moisture-proof jars, and taken to the CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd. laboratory for study. The depths where these "A"-type split-spoon samples were collected are noted on the boring logs.

2.2 LABORATORY WORK

Thirty-five (35) natural moisture content determinations were made in accordance with ASTM D-4643. The results of these tests are tabulated in Table 1 as follows, and are also included in Section III of this report:

TABLE 1

RESULTS OF NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT TESTS (ASTM D-4643)

BORING NO.	DEPTH INCREMENT, (FT.)	NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT, %
CBC-1	1.0 – 2.5	23.8
CBC-1	3.5 – 5.0	15.6
CBC-1	6.0 – 7.5	10.0
CBC-1	8.5 – 10.0	18.3
CBC-2	1.0 – 2.5	22.5
CBC-2	3.5 – 5.0	20.2
CBC-2	6.0 – 7.5	10.9
CBC-2	8.5 – 10.0	13.2
CBC-3	1.0 – 2.5	17.3
CBC-3	3.5 – 5.0	14.2
CBC-3	6.0 – 7.5	9.5
CBC-3	8.5 – 9.8	41.1
CBC-4	1.0 – 2.5	20.2
CBC-4	3.5 – 5.0	35.8
CBC-4	6.0 – 6.6	8.3
CBC-5	1.0 – 2.5	23.9
CBC-5	3.5 – 5.0	11.9
CBC-5	6.0 – 7.5	9.0
CBC-5	8.5 – 10.0	15.1
CBC-6	1.0 – 2.5	23.1
CBC-6	3.5 – 5.0	16.0
CBC-6	6.0 – 7.5	16.1
CBC-6	8.5 – 9.9	12.0
CBC-7	1.0 – 2.5	24.4
CBC-7	3.5 – 5.0	21.5
CBC-7	6.0 – 7.5	15.7
CBC-7	8.5 – 10.0	12.5
CBC-8	1.0 – 2.5	23.4
CBC-8	3.5 – 5.0	18.0
CBC-8	6.0 – 7.5	16.3
CBC-8	8.5 – 10.0	13.5
CBC-9	1.0 – 2.5	20.0
CBC-9	3.5 – 5.0	16.9
CBC-9	6.0 – 7.5	10.3
CBC-9	8.5 – 10.0	10.1

3.0 SOIL CONDITIONS AND GROUNDWATER LEVELS

Borings CBC-2 through CBC-7 were made within the footprint of the proposed building as shown on the Boring Location Plan (Figure 2 in Section III). Boring CBC-1 was made at the proposed parking/pavement location and borings CBC-8 and CBC-9 were made at a proposed retention basin area. The proposed project site is generally overlain by topsoil of approximate thickness of 2 to 6 inches as shown on the boring logs. The soil below the topsoil generally

consists of native brown/gray, soft to stiff, silty clay soils becoming stiffer with depth extending to the bottom of the borings. Weathered limestone/sandstone bedrock was encountered underneath the native cohesive stratum at an approximate depth of 6 to 12 feet below the existing site grade. Auger refusal on bedrock (competent bedrock) was encountered at an approximate depth of 6.6 to 12.7 feet below the existing site grade as shown on the boring logs. Excavations through the existing overburden soils and weathered bedrock should be able to be accomplished with traditional earth moving equipment (such as "trackhoes", dozers and hydraulic excavators). Excavations into competent bedrock would involve significant effort and would need to utilize specialized rock excavators such as rock saws, and/or rock splitters, or potentially blasting. The adoption of suitable excavation techniques in the existing overburden soil/bedrock is the responsibility of others than CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.

Groundwater observations were made during the drilling operations (by noting the depth of water on the drilling tools) and in the open boreholes following withdrawal of the drilling augers. No free groundwater was encountered at the time of drilling activities in the performed borings. However, it should be noted that short-term water level readings are not necessarily a reliable indication of the groundwater level and that significant fluctuations may occur due to variations in rainfall and other factors. For specific information on the soil conditions, please refer to the individual boring logs in Section III.

Based on the encountered soil conditions at the project site, the site classification was determined to be "Site Class C" per the Ohio Building Code. In addition, a S_{DS} coefficient of 0.117g was calculated, and a S_{D1} coefficient of 0.082g was also calculated for design based on the aforementioned building code. A "Site Class C" suggests that the soil/rock materials are stiff with standard penetration test "N-values" greater than 50 for the top 100 feet of soil/rock profile.

4.0 DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

4.1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Washington Township Fire Department is currently developing information regarding a proposed fire station to be located at 716 East Franklin Street in Centerville, Ohio. No details of the proposed project regarding the structural loads of the proposed facility have been provided to

us at this time. The following recommendations are based on the assumption that no unusual loading conditions or special settlement restrictions apply to the proposed project and the foundations for the future construction are proposed to be shallow foundations. Consequently, if the above information is incorrect or if changes are made, CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd should be notified so that the new data can be reviewed.

4.2 BUILDING AREA

All topsoil/other soft deleterious materials should be stripped from the entire footprint of the proposed building area. Subsequently, the top foot of the stripped ground surface should be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry unit weight as determined by ASTM D-1557 (modified Proctor). This compacted bearing surface should be observed and tested by a representative of this office before any footing addition/engineered fill placement. The native stiff clayey soils encountered at the project site are suitable for foundation support. Soft native clayey soils exist to an approximate depth of 5.0 feet below existing site grade in boring CBC-6. Therefore, the existing soft native soils encountered underneath the footings/slab-on-grade should be excavated until stiffer material is reached, and the excavation backfilled to the bottom of the foundations/slab-on-grade using engineered fill compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry unit weight with a moisture content within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the modified Proctor test. In order to ensure the presence of suitable bearing soil at the bottom of the foundation/slab-on-grade excavation, the bottom of the excavation should be observed and tested by a representative of this office. All exposed subgrade at the bottom of the foundation/slab-on-grade excavations should be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry unit weight with a moisture content within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by modified Proctor test before engineered fill/footing placement. Table 2 below shows the approximate depths of availability of the recommended bearing soils below the existing site grade encountered in the borings.

TABLE 2

APPROXIMATE DEPTHS OF AVAILABILITY OF RECOMMENDED BEARING SOILS
(AS MEASURED BENEATH THE EXISTING SITE GRADE)

BORING NO.	APPROXIMATE DEPTHS OF AVAILABILITY OF RECOMMENDED BEARING SOILS (FT)
CBC-2	1.0
CBC-3	1.0
CBC-4	1.0
CBC-5	1.0
CBC-6	5.0
CBC-7	1.0

Engineered fill placed at the project site should be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry unit weight with moisture content within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the modified Proctor test. Excavated material that is free of organic or objectionable materials can be reused as fill. In general, any non-organic naturally-occurring soils can be used for structural fill. Cohesive soils with Liquid Limit (LL) greater than 50, a Plastic Index (PI) of greater than 25, or an organic content greater than 7 percent as determined by Loss-on-Ignition (ASTM D2974) should not be used for engineered fill. The fill should contain no fragments whose greatest dimension is larger than half the thickness of the lift being placed. The existing native soils appear to be suitable for reuse as engineered fill but may require some moisture adjustments. Once the building pad is prepared according to these recommendations, spread-footing foundations can be placed on the new engineered fill, or on the original clayey soils. The spread footing elements bearing on these materials can be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 1,500 psf. This net allowable bearing pressure can be increased by a factor of one-third when designing for transient loadings such as wind or earthquake ground motions. All foundations should bear at a depth of at least 32 inches below the final grade for frost heave considerations. Square and continuous footings for the structures should be designed at least 2.5 feet and 1.5 feet wide, respectively, even if the anticipated structure loadings would allow for smaller foundation element sizes. It is recommended that CBC Engineers be retained to confirm the acceptability of the bearing soils at the recommended depths and verify the

recommended bearing capacities once the excavation is completed before the footings are poured.

All soil bearing foundations settle as the result of the externally applied loads. Settlement of proposed foundations designed to the recommendation provided herein should be anticipated, although such movements are estimated (based upon our experience in similar soils) to be within the tolerable limits for conventional structures (i.e., the total settlement will be less than about 1 inch, while differential settlement will be limited to about one half of this value).

Backfill for utility trenches, foundation excavations, etc., within structures, driveways, or parking lot areas should be placed in successive, horizontal layers. Each layer should be compacted to 95% of the maximum modified Proctor dry unit weight within 2% of the optimum moisture content before the next layer is added. In no instance should puddling or jetting the backfill material be allowed as a compaction method. Any silty or clayey soils at foundation depth will soften and the bearing capacity will be reduced if water ponds in the excavation. Soils exposed in the bases of all satisfactory foundation excavations should be protected against any detrimental change in condition such as from disturbance, rain and freezing. Surface run-off water should be drained away from the excavation and not allowed to pond. If possible, all foundation concrete should be placed the same day the excavation is made. If this is not practical, the foundation excavations should be adequately protected. Also, for this reason, proper drainage should be maintained after construction.

All foundations should be located so that the least lateral clear distance between any two foundations will be at least equal to the difference in their bearing elevations (see Figure 3 in Section III of this document). If this distance cannot be maintained, the lower foundation should be designed to account for the load imparted by the upper foundation. If this condition occurs adjacent to a below-grade wall, the wall should be designed for the additional lateral earth pressure due to the upper foundation.

4.2.1 LATERAL AND UPLIFT FORCES ON SHALLOW FOOTINGS

Lateral forces on the foundation elements can be resisted by passive lateral earth pressures against the opposite vertical face of the foundation and by friction along the soil/foundation interface. An allowable resisting passive earth pressure of 200 lbs./sq. ft., and coefficient of friction of 0.35, respectively, can be used for design purposes. The passive resistance should only be used for that portion of the foundation located at a depth greater than 2.5 feet beneath the final grade (Please see Figure 4 in Section III of this text). A factor of safety of 1.5 relative to the lateral capacity should be used in design. It should be noted that lateral movements, on the order of up to 0.5 inch, may occur to mobilize this lateral resisting force.

It is further recommended that only the weight of the footing and the total weight of the soil above and within the periphery of the footing be used for resisting uplift forces. A total soil unit weight of 120 lbs./cu. ft. should be used for these computations for backfill material compacted as recommended in Section 4.2 (Please see Figure 5 in Section III of this document). It is also recommended that a factor of safety of at least 1.5 be used in calculating uplift resistance due to the weight of the footing and the backfill soil.

4.2.2 LATERAL EARTH PRESSURES ON BELOW GRADE WALLS

The magnitude of lateral earth pressure against subsurface walls is dependent on the method of backfill placement, the type of backfill soil, drainage provisions and whether or not the wall is permitted to yield during and/or after placement of the backfill. When a wall is held rigidly against horizontal movement, the lateral pressure against the wall is greater than the "active" earth pressure that is typically used in the design of free-standing retaining walls. Therefore, rigid walls should be designed for higher, "at-rest" pressures (using an at-rest lateral earth pressure coefficient, K_o), while yielding walls can be designed for active pressures (using an active lateral earth pressure coefficient, K_a).

For use in these computations, a total soil unit weight of 130 lbs/cu. ft. should be used. For below-grade walls, a coefficient of earth pressure at-rest (K_o) of 0.5 and a coefficient of "active" earth pressure of 0.33 are recommended, provided a well-graded granular material is used for backfill (Please see Figure 6 in Section III of this document). Also, a passive earth

pressure coefficient of 2.75 should be used in design. The granular backfill material should extend upward and outward from the base of the wall on a slope not steeper than about 1 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical). This method of computation presumes that there will be no hydrostatic pressure due to water build-up.

It is recommended that the static weight per axle of equipment utilized for the compaction of the backfill materials not exceed 2 tons per axle for non-vibratory equipment and 1 ton per axle for vibratory equipment. All heavy equipment, including compaction equipment heavier than recommended above, should not be allowed closer to the wall (horizontal distance) than the vertical distance from the backfill surface to the bottom of the wall. If it is desired to use heavier compaction equipment adjacent to the below grade wall, it is recommended that this office be contacted to determine the resulting earth pressures.

4.2.3 SLABS-ON-GRADE

The topsoil or any other deleterious softer native soils below any proposed floor slab should be excavated until all deleterious topsoil/softer material (up to an approximate depth shown in Table 2) is completely removed, and the excavation backfilled to the bottom of the floor slab with compacted engineered fill. The exposed sub-grade at the base of the slabs-on-grade must be recompacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry unit weight within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the modified Proctor test. Slabs-on-grade can then be supported on new compacted structural fill or native soils.

It is recommended that all slabs-on-grade be "floating", that is, fully ground supported and not structurally connected to walls or foundations. This is to minimize the possibility of cracking and displacement of the slabs-on-grade because of differential movements between the slab and the foundation. Although the movements are estimated to be within the tolerable limits for structural safety, such movements could be detrimental to the slabs if they were rigidly connected to the foundations.

It is furthermore recommended that the slabs-on-grade be supported on a 4 to 6-inch layer of relatively clean granular material such as sand and gravel or crushed stone. This is to help distribute concentrated loads and equalize moisture conditions beneath the slab. Proper drainage

must be incorporated into this granular layer to preclude future wet areas in the finished slab-on-grade. However, all deleterious materials encountered during site preparation must be removed and replaced with select engineered fill that is compacted to the specifications previously outlined in Section 4.2 of this report. Provided that a minimum of 4 inches of granular material is placed below the new slab-on-grade, a modulus of subgrade reaction (k_{30}) of 100 lbs./cu. in. can be used for design of the slabs.

4.2.4 FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS

Each foundation excavation should be inspected to insure that all loose, soft or otherwise undesirable material is removed and that the foundation will bear on satisfactory material.

If pockets of soft, loose or otherwise unsuitable material are encountered in the footing excavations and it is inconvenient to lower the footings, the proposed footing elevations may be re-established by backfilling after the undesirable material has been removed. The undercut excavation beneath each footing should extend to suitable bearing soils and the dimensions of the excavation base should be determined by imaginary planes extending outward and down on a 1 (vertical) to 1 (horizontal) slope from the base perimeter of the footing as illustrated in Figure 7 in Section III. The entire excavation should then be refilled with a well-compacted engineered fill, or lean concrete (please note that the width of the lean concrete zone should be equal to or wider than the width of the overlying footing element). Special care should be exercised to remove any sloughed, loose or soft materials near the base of the excavation slopes. All Federal, State, and Local regulations should be strictly adhered to relative to excavation side-slope geometry.

4.5 PAVEMENT SUBGRADE

The topsoil or any other deleterious softer native soils below any proposed pavement should be excavated until all deleterious topsoil/softer material is completely removed, and the excavation backfilled to the bottom of the pavement section with compacted engineered fill. All exposed subgrade at the bottom of the pavement excavations should be compacted to 95% of the maximum modified Proctor dry unit weight within 2% of the optimum moisture content. Proposed pavement can then be supported on new compacted structural fill or stiff native soil.

Several items should be carefully considered in the selection of a final design cross-section for the pavement. These factors are:

- A minimum of 2.5 inches of bituminous concrete should be provided if the pavement is placed directly on the ground surface. Experience has shown that even small areas where the pavement thickness is less than 2.5 inches, do not perform well over time.
- A tack coat should be used between layers of bituminous concrete.
- The paved area should have a minimum slope of 1.5 percent to provide adequate drainage. A means of draining the base material and/or surface of the pavement by the catch basins or draining through the subbase material must be provided. No undrained granular fill area should be allowed to exist in the pavement cross-section. This includes utility trenches, as well as the base course of the pavement. Prior to paving, the entire area should be thoroughly compacted, or recompacted to a dry unit weight of at least 95% of the maximum modified Proctor dry unit weight at no more than three percent over optimum moisture.

The design of flexible pavement sections at the project site is dependent on several major design considerations such as the support capability of the subgrade soil underneath including its drainage characteristics, and anticipated truck traffic in the pavement sections, and the type of asphalt and aggregate proposed to be utilized in the pavement sections.

Based on the results of this investigation and our experience with similar soils, a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 3 has been estimated for use in pavement design for the silty clay subgrade soils encountered at this site. The subgrade soils should be prepared and inspected as described in Section II of this report. CBR values are highly dependent on the moisture content of the subgrade soil. The moisture content of the subgrade can fluctuate/vary depending on climatic conditions such as precipitation, rate of evaporation, proper drainage, etc., and elevated moisture contents can significantly reduce the CBR value of the subgrade soils. Therefore, it is recommended that proper drainage (surface and sub-surface) be provided in all pavement areas so that water is not able to build-up in the granular base or the subgrade which could potentially result in subgrade softening and pavement distress.

Anticipated truck traffic including the estimated volume of future truck traffic (expressed in terms of ESAL value) is another design consideration in determining the thickness of the pavement section. No detailed information regarding the anticipated automobile/truck traffic and type of pavement proposed at the project location is available at this time. Heavy-duty areas (truck areas) generally require thicker pavement sections compared to light-duty areas (non-truck areas). Therefore, in areas where truck traffic cannot be controlled (i.e., driveways), it is suggested that the thicker pavement section be utilized.

Details regarding site grading in pavement areas are not available at this time; however, depending upon grading requirements and seasonal conditions, it is possible that the pavement subgrade in some areas will be wet or spongy at the time of construction. If at the time of construction the subgrade is found to be excessively wet and spongy, it is recommended that the subgrade soils be stabilized by discing, aerating and recompacting. However, if it is not possible to suitably dry the subgrade soils they should be stabilized using hydrated lime or a biaxial/triaxial geogrid with additional crushed stone placed over the subgrade and/or perforated pipe subdrains should be added to the pavement system. In any case, the subgrade surface should be uniformly sloped to facilitate drainage through the granular base and to avoid any ponding of water beneath the pavement. The storm water catch basins in pavement areas should be designed to allow water to drain from the aggregate base into the catch basins.

5.0 SLOPE CONSIDERATIONS

A detailed slope stability analysis is beyond the scope of this study. However, it is, recommended that fill slopes less than 10 feet in height be designed for slopes not steeper than 2.5 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical). For any fill greater than 10 feet in height, it is recommended that slopes be not steeper than 3 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical).

In general, temporary cut slopes of 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) should remain stable during a reasonable construction period provided they are not higher than about 10 feet and are not subjected to excessive vibration from construction equipment and are protected from surface erosion. The need for temporary bracing of utility trenches should be anticipated. In general, any permanent cut slopes should be no steeper than about 3 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical).

6.0 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING

At the time of our investigation, the free groundwater level was not encountered at shallower depths in the performed borings that could impact foundation excavations. However, significant quantities of groundwater should be anticipated in the proposed foundation excavations due to the presence of possible sand and gravel zones. In order to maintain proper bearing support for the foundations, the entire foundation excavation area must be dewatered (groundwater level lowered) to at least 2 feet below the deepest footing bearing excavation elevation prior to the placement of the foundations, and the dewatering of the area maintained until the foundations are fully constructed. Sump pumping is generally a suitable method of dewatering in such areas where the required depth of groundwater to be lowered is generally less. Extra care must be exercised when pumping from sumps that extend into silts and other granular soils as observed at this site, as a general deterioration of the bearing soils and a localized "quick" condition could result. Extra care must also be exercised during pumping to ensure that the loss of fines does not occur and filter fabric should be used as necessary to maintain a soil-tight system. It is imperative that the dewatering of the foundations and subgrade soils be continually maintained until the foundations are fully constructed, and they are providing confinement of the underlying soils. If the groundwater level is allowed to rise to the surface of the excavation areas without the surface being confined, detrimental softening and degradation of the foundation and subgrade soils should be expected that will require remedial measures in order to provide adequate support for the structure. The evaluation and design of any required temporary or permanent dewatering measures to facilitate proper construction and proper in-service conditions is the responsibility of others than CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.

7.0 SITE PREPARATION

All areas that will support foundations, pavements, and slabs-on-grade should be properly prepared. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in all fill areas, the exposed subgrade should be carefully inspected by probing and testing as needed. Any topsoil or other organic material still in place, frozen, wet, soft or loose soil, and other undesirable soils should be removed and replaced with engineered fill. Aeration of the near-surface in-situ soils should be anticipated prior to their placement as engineered fill (or lime stabilization can also be used). The exposed subgrade should furthermore be inspected by

proofrolling with a loaded tandem axle truck or other suitable equipment to check for pockets of soft material hidden beneath a thin crust of better soil. Any unsuitable materials thus exposed should be removed and replaced with well-compacted, engineered fill as outlined in the specifications of this document. However, it may also become necessary (due to the presence of soft exposed soil materials) to employ lime stabilization or to locally incorporate ODOT No. 2 aggregate into the subgrade to increase its stiffness.

In general, care should be exercised during the grading operations at the site. Due to the nature of the near surface soils, the traffic of heavy equipment, including heavy compaction equipment, may create pumping and general deterioration of the shallower soils, especially if excess surface water is present. If this occurs, it may be necessary to utilize a biaxial/triaxial geogrid, lime stabilization, or other methodology (such as the incorporation of ODOT No. 2 aggregate into the subgrade) to stabilize the disturbed subgrade. The grading, therefore, should be done during a dry season, if at all possible.

In addition, it must be emphasized that once engineered fill is properly placed on the project site, that these materials can also degrade significantly due to the effects of heavy construction traffic and wet weather. This degradation may in some cases require the excavation and replacement of the engineered fill with aerated, lime-stabilized fill materials; hence, caution should be exercised to avoid such degradation of these soil materials.

It should be noted that when vibratory rollers are utilized on certain soils types (such as fine grain sands or silts), that shear induced pore water pressures may be developed within these materials which will result in significant "pumping" of these materials (even though these soils may be stiff and pass moisture density tests on engineered fills). Therefore (in these types of soils), it is imperative that the vibrator not be utilized and that these soils be statically rolled in order to preclude the development of such shear induced pore water pressures. These shear induced pore water pressures dissipate over a number of days (depending on the permeability of the soil materials); however, in the short term, significant "pumping" of these materials can be witnessed in the field.

8.0 SOIL SWELLING POTENTIAL

Based upon the laboratory tests performed for this study and the mineralogy of typical soils from the general vicinity of the project site, no significant soil swelling is anticipated. To our knowledge, there are no instances of problems associated with soil swelling in the project vicinity.

9.0 LIQUEFACTION

When certain soils (generally only granular soils) below the groundwater table are subjected to dynamic loads, such as those produced by earthquakes, a sudden increase in pore water pressure occurs as the result of shearing of the soil particles past one another. In extreme cases, when these shear induced pore water pressures exceed the strength of the soil, the soil strength can reduce to zero thereby resulting in a phenomenon known as "liquefaction." Conditions at this site have been examined to determine the likelihood for liquefaction of the natural soils during earthquake ground motions.

Soil type, relative density, initial confining pressure (i.e., the depth of the potentially liquefiable soil below the ground surface) and the magnitude of potential ground motions are the most important factors in determining the liquefaction potential of a soil mass. It is generally agreed that saturated, relatively loose (with blow counts or "N" values typically less than about 13) in the upper 50 feet or so are most susceptible to liquefaction.

Clayey soils are generally considered to be non-vulnerable to liquefaction. It is, therefore, concluded that liquefaction (or any significant loss of strength) of the soils underlying the project site during earthquake ground motions is extremely unlikely. To our knowledge, there are no recorded cases of liquefaction of subsurface materials similar to those at this project site. Therefore, no special design measures relative to soil liquefaction appear to be warranted.

10.0 BURIED UTILITY PIPES

Excavations for buried utility pipelines should follow the guidelines set forth previously in this report. Depending on the pipeline material, a minimum thickness of at least 0.5 foot of

select fine-grained granular bedding material should be used beneath all below-grade pipes, with a minimum cover thickness of at least 3 feet to afford an "arching" effect and reduce stresses on the pipe. The cover thickness may be reduced if the external loading condition on the pipe is relatively light or if the pipe is designed to withstand the external loading condition. It is not recommended that "pea-gravel" or other "open-work" aggregates be used for trench backfill since these materials are nearly impossible to compact and have a tendency to pond water within their interstices.

11.0 DRAINAGE

Adequate drainage should be provided at the site to minimize any increase in moisture content of the foundation soils. The exterior grade (including all parking areas) should be sloped away from all facility structures to prevent ponding of water.

12.0 CLOSURE

12.1 BASIS OF RECOMMENDATIONS

The evaluations, conclusions, and recommendations in this report are based on our interpretation of the field and laboratory data obtained during the exploration, our understanding of the project and our experience with similar sites and subsurface conditions. Data used during this exploration included, but were not necessarily limited to:

- Nine (9) exploratory borings performed during this study,
- observations of the project site by our staff,
- results of the laboratory soil tests,
- site plans and drawings furnished by the client;
- supportive interaction with the client; and
- published soil or geologic data of this area.

In the event that changes in the project characteristics are planned, or if additional information or differences from the conditions anticipated in this report become apparent, CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd., should be notified so that the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report can be reviewed and, if necessary, modified or verified in writing.

12.2 LIMITATIONS OF STUDY/RECOMMENDED ADDITIONAL SERVICES

The subsurface conditions discussed in this report and those shown on the boring logs represent an estimate of the subsurface conditions based on interpretation of the boring data using normally accepted geotechnical engineering judgments. Although individual test borings are representative of the subsurface conditions at the boring locations on the dates shown, they are not necessarily indicative of subsurface conditions at other locations or at other times.

Regardless of the thoroughness of a subsurface exploration, there is the possibility that conditions between borings will differ from those at the boring locations, that conditions are not as anticipated by designers, or that the construction process has altered the soil conditions. As variations in the soil profile are encountered, additional subsurface sampling and testing may be necessary to provide data required to re-evaluate the recommendations of this report. Consequently, after submission of this report it is recommended that CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd. be authorized to perform additional services to work with the designer(s) to minimize errors and omissions regarding the interpretation and implementation of this report.

Prior to construction, we recommend that CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.:

- work with the designers to implement the recommended geotechnical design parameters into plans and specifications,
- consult with the design team regarding interpretation of this report,
- establish criteria for the construction observation and testing for the soil conditions encountered at this site; and
- review final plans and specifications pertaining to geotechnical aspects of design.

During construction, we recommend that CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.:

- observe the construction, particularly the site preparation, fill placement, and foundation excavation or installation,
- perform in-place density testing of all compacted fill,
- perform materials testing of soil and other materials as required; and
- consult with the design team to make design changes in the event that differing subsurface conditions are encountered.

If CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd. is not retained for these services, we shall assume no responsibility for construction compliance with the design concepts, specifications or recommendations.

12.3 WARRANTY

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

While the services of CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd. are a valuable and integral part of the design and construction teams, we do not warrant, guarantee, or insure the quality or completeness of services provided by other members of those teams, the quality, completeness, or satisfactory performance of construction plans and specifications which we have not prepared, nor the ultimate performance of building site materials.

12.3.1 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

Subsurface exploration is normally accomplished by test borings, although test pits are sometimes employed. The method of determining the boring location and the surface elevation at the boring is noted in the report, and is presented on the Boring Location Plan or on the boring log. The location and elevation of the boring should be considered accurate only to the degree inherent with the method used.

The boring log includes sampling information, description of the materials recovered, approximate depth of boundaries between soil and rock strata and groundwater data. The boring log represents conditions specifically at the location and time the boring was made. The boundaries between different soil strata are indicated at specific depths; however, these depths are in fact approximate and are somewhat dependent upon the frequency of sampling (The transition between soil strata is often gradual). Free groundwater level readings are made at the times and under conditions stated on the boring logs (Groundwater levels change with time and season). The borehole does not always remain open sufficiently long enough for the measured water level to coincide with the groundwater table.

12.3.2 LABORATORY AND FIELD TESTS

Laboratory and field tests are performed in accordance with specific ASTM standards unless otherwise indicated. All determinations included in a given ASTM standard are not always required and performed. Each test report indicates the measurements and determinations actually made.

12.3.3 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The geotechnical report is prepared primarily to aid in the engineering design of site work and structural foundations. Although the information in the report is expected to be sufficient for these purposes, it is not intended to determine the cost of construction or to stand alone as a construction specification.

Our engineering report recommendations are based primarily on data from test borings made at the locations shown on a boring location plan included in this report. Soil variations may exist between borings and these variations may not become evident until construction. If significant variations are then noted, the geotechnical engineer should be contacted so that field conditions can be examined and recommendations revised if necessary.

The geotechnical engineering report states our understanding as to the location, dimensions and structural features proposed for the site. Any significant changes in the nature, design, or location of the site improvements MUST be communicated to the geotechnical engineer such that the geotechnical analysis, conclusions, and recommendations can be appropriately adjusted. The geotechnical engineer should be given the opportunity to review all drawings that have been prepared based on their recommendations.

12.3.4 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

Construction monitoring is a vital element of complete geotechnical services. The field engineer/inspector is the owner's "representative" observing the work of the contractor, performing tests as required in the specifications, and reporting data developed from such tests and observations. The field engineer or inspector does not direct the contractor's construction means, methods, operations or personnel. The field inspector/engineer does not interfere with the relationship between the owner and the contractor and, except as an observer, does not

become a substitute owner on site. The field inspector/engineer is responsible for his own safety but has no responsibility for the safety of other personnel at the site. The field inspector/engineer is an important member of a team whose responsibility is to watch and test the work being done and report to the owner whether that work is being carried out in general conformance with the plans and specifications.

12.3.5 GENERAL

The scope of our services did not include an environmental assessment for the presence or absence of hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, surface water, groundwater or air, on, within or beyond the site studied. Any statements in the report or on the boring logs regarding odors, staining of soils or other unusual items or conditions observed are strictly for the information of our client.

To evaluate the site for possible environmental liabilities, we recommend an environmental assessment, consisting of a detailed site reconnaissance, a record review, and report of findings. Additional subsurface drilling and samplings, including groundwater sampling, may be required. CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd. can provide this service and would be pleased to provide a cost proposal to perform such a study, if requested.

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of Washington Township Fire Department for specific application to the fire station located at 716 East Franklin Street in Centerville, Ohio (see Figure 1 in Section III of this report). Specific design and construction recommendations have been provided in the various sections of the report. The report shall, therefore, be used in its entirety. This report is not a bidding document and shall not be used for that purpose. Anyone reviewing this report must interpret and draw their own conclusions regarding specific construction techniques and methods chosen. CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd. is not responsible for the independent conclusions, opinions or recommendations made by others based on the field exploratory and laboratory test data presented in this report.

SECTION II

SPECIFICATIONS

I - ENGINEERED FILL BENEATH STRUCTURES

CLEARING AND GRADING SPECIFICATIONS

1.0 GENERAL CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment, and perform all work and services necessary to complete in a satisfactory manner the site preparation, excavation, filling, compaction and grading as shown on the plans and as described therein.

This work shall consist of all clearing and grading, removal of existing structures unless otherwise stated, preparation of the land to be filled, filling of the land, spreading and compaction of the fill, and all subsidiary work necessary to complete the grading of the cut and fill areas to conform with the lines, grades, slopes, and specifications.

This work is to be accomplished under the constant and continuous supervision of the Owner or his designated representative.

In these specifications the terms "approved" and "as directed" shall refer to directions to the Contractor from the Owner or his designated representative.

2.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Prior to bidding the work, the Contractor shall examine, investigate and inspect the construction site as to the nature and location of the work, and the general and local conditions at the construction site, including without limitation, the character of surface or subsurface conditions and obstacles to be encountered on and around the construction site; and shall make such additional investigation as he may deem necessary for the planning and proper execution of the work. Borings and/or soil investigations shall have been made. Results of these borings and studies will be made available by the Owner to the Contractor upon his request, but the Owner is not responsible for any interpretations or conclusions with respect thereto made by the Contractor on the basis of such information, and the Owner further has no responsibility for the accuracy of the borings and the soil investigations.

If conditions other than those indicated are discovered by the Contractor, the Owner should be notified immediately. The material which the Contractor believes to be a changed condition should not be disturbed so that the Owner can investigate the condition.

3.0 SITE PREPARATION

Within the specified areas, all trees, brush, stumps, logs, tree roots, and structures scheduled for demolition shall be removed and disposed of.

All cut and fill areas shall be properly stripped. Topsoil will be removed to its full depth and stockpiled for use in finish grading. Any rubbish, organic and other objectionable soils, and

other deleterious material shall be disposed of off the site, or as directed by the Owner or his designated representative if on site disposal is provided. In no case shall such objectionable material be allowed in or under the fill unless specifically authorized in writing.

Prior to the addition of fill, the original ground shall be compacted to job specifications as outlined below. Special notice shall be given to the proposed fill area at this time. If wet spots, spongy conditions, or groundwater seepage is found, corrective measures must be taken before the placement of fill.

4.0 FORMATION OF FILL AREAS

Fills shall be formed of satisfactory materials placed in successive horizontal layers of not more than eight (8) inches in loose depth for the full width of the cross-section. The depth of lift may be increased if the Contractor can demonstrate the ability to compact a larger lift. If compaction is accomplished using hand-tamping equipment, lifts will be limited to 4-inch loose lifts. Engineered fill placed shall be compacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry unit weight with a moisture content within 2% of the optimum moisture content as determined by the modified Proctor test.

All material entering the fill shall be free of organic matter such as leaves, grass, roots, and other objectionable material.

The operations on earth work shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained because of rain, freezing weather, or other unsatisfactory conditions. The Contractor shall keep the work areas graded to provide the drainage at all times.

The fill material shall be of the proper moisture content before compaction efforts are started. Wetting or drying of the material and manipulation to secure a uniform moisture content throughout the layer shall be required. Should the material be too wet to permit proper compaction or rolling, all work thus affected shall be delayed until the material has dried to the required moisture content. The moisture content of the fill material should be no more than two (2) percentage points higher or lower than optimum unless otherwise authorized. Sprinkling shall be done with equipment that will satisfactorily distribute the water over the disced area. Any areas inaccessible to a roller shall be consolidated and compacted by mechanical tampers. The equipment shall be operated in such a manner that hardpan, cemented gravel, clay or other chunky soil material will be broken up into small particles and become incorporated with the other material in the layer. The fill shall contain no fragments whose greatest dimension is larger than 1/2 of the thickness of the lift being placed.

In the construction of filled areas, starting layers shall be placed in the deepest portion of the fill, and as placement progresses, additional layers shall be constructed in horizontal planes. Original slopes shall be continuously, vertically benched to provide horizontal fill planes. The size of the benches shall be formed so that the base of the bench is horizontal and the back of the bench is vertical. As many benches as are necessary to bring the site to final grade shall be constructed. Filling operations shall begin on the lowest bench, with the fill being placed in horizontal eight (8) inch thick loose lifts unless otherwise authorized. The filling shall progress

in this manner until the entire first bench has been filled, before any fill is placed on the succeeding benches. Proper drainage shall be maintained at all times during benching and filling of the benches, to insure that all water is drained away from the fill area.

Frozen material shall not be placed in the fill nor shall the fill be placed upon frozen material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all fills made under the contract, and shall replace any portion, which in the opinion of the Owner or his designated representative, has become displaced due to carelessness or negligence on the part of the Contractor. Fill damaged by inclement weather shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

5.0 SLOPE RATIO AND STORM WATER RUN-OFF

Slopes shall not be greater than 2 (horizontal) to 1 (vertical) in both cut and fill, or as illustrated on the construction drawings. Excavations shall be constructed in accordance with all Federal, State and local codes relative to slope geometry.

6.0 GRADING

The Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain such equipment as is necessary to construct uniform layers, and control smoothness of grade for maximum compaction and drainage.

7.0 COMPACTING

The compaction equipment shall be approved equipment of such design, weight, and quantity to obtain the required density in accordance with these specifications.

8.0 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

Testing and inspection services will be provided by the Owner.

SECTION III

BORING LOGS, LAB TESTING RESULTS, & PRINTS

BORING LOG TERMINOLOGY

STRATUM DEPTH

Distance in feet and/or inches below ground surface.

STRATUM ELEVATION

Elevation in feet below ground surface elevation.

DESCRIPTION OF MATERIALS

Major types of soil material existing at boring location. Soil classification based on one of the following systems: Unified Soil Classification System, Ohio State Highway Classification System, Highway Research Board Classification System, Federal Aviation Authority Classification System, Visual Classification.

SAMPLE NO.

Sample numbers are designated consecutively, increasing with depth for each boring.

SAMPLE TYPE

"A" Split spoon, 2" O.D., 1-3/8" I.D., 18" in length.

"B" One of the following:

- Power Auger Sample
- Piston Sample
- Diamond Bit NX: BX: AX:
- Housel Sample
- Wash Sample
- Denison Sample

"C" Shelby Tube 3" O.D. except where noted.

SAMPLE DEPTH

Depth below top of ground at which appropriate sample was taken.

BLOWS PER 6" ON SAMPLER

The number of blows required to drive a 2" O.D., 1-3/8" I.D., split spoon sampler, using a 140 pound hammer with a 30 inch free fall, is recorded for 6" drive increments. (Example: 3/8/9)

"N" BLOWS/FT.

Standard penetration resistance. This value is based on the total number of blows required for the last 12" of penetration. (Example: 3/8/9 $\therefore$ N = 8 + 9 = 17)

WATER OBSERVATIONS

Depth of water recorded in test boring is measured from top of ground to top of water level. Initial depth indicates water level during boring, completion depth indicates water level immediately after boring, and depth of "X" number hours indicates water level after letting water rise or fall over a time period. Water observations in pervious soil are considered reliable ground water levels for that date. Water observations in impervious soils can not be considered accurate ground water measurements for that date unless records are made over several days' time. Factors such as weather, soil porosity, etc., will cause the ground water level to fluctuate for both pervious and impervious soils.

SOIL DESCRIPTION

COLOR

When the color of the soil is uniform throughout, the color recorded will be such as brown, gray, black and may be modified by adjectives such as light and dark. If the soil's predominant color is shaded by a secondary color, the secondary color precedes the primary color, such as: gray-brown, yellow-brown. If two major and distinct colors are swirled throughout the soil, the colors will be modified by the term mottled, such as: mottled brown and gray.

PARTICLE SIZE	VISUAL	SOIL COMPONENTS	
Boulders	Larger than 8"	**Major Component**	**Minor Component Term**
Cobbles	8" to 3"	Gravel	Trace 1-10%
Gravel—Coarse	3" to ¾"	Sand	Some 11-35%
Fine	2 mm. To ¾"	Silt	And 36-50%
Sand —Coarse	2 mm.-0.6 mm. (Pencil lead size)	Clay	
—Medium	0.6 mm.-0.2 mm.	**Moisture Content**	
	(Table sugar and salt size)	**Term**	**Relative Moisture**
—Fine	0.2 mm.-0.06 mm.	Dry	Powdery
	(Powdered sugar and human hair size)	Damp	Moisture content below plastic limit
Silt	0.06 mm.-0.002 mm.	Moist	Moisture content
Clay	0.002 and smaller (Particle size of both Silt and Clay not visible		above plastic limit but below liquid limit
	to naked eye)	Wet	Moisture content above liquid limit

Condition of Soil Relative to Compactness Granular Material		Condition of Soil Relative to Consistency Cohesive Material	
Very Loose	5 blows/ft. or less	Very Soft	3 blows/ft. or less
Loose	6 to 10 blows/ft.	Soft	4 to 5 blows/ft.
Medium Dense	11 to 30 blows/ft.	Medium Stiff	6 to 10 blows/ft.
Dense	31 to 50 blows/ft.	Stiff	11 to 15 blows/ft.
Very Dense	51 blows/ft. or more	Very Stiff	16 to 30 blows/ft.
		Hard	31 blows/ft. or more

STANDARD PENETRATION RESISTANCE (ASTM D1586)

The purpose of this test is to determine the relative consistency of the soils in a boring, or from boring to boring over the site. This method consists of making a hole in the ground and driving a 2 inch O.D. split spoon sampler into the soil with a 140 pound hammer dropped from a height of 30 inches. The sampler is driven 18 inches and the number of blows recorded for each 6 inches of penetration. Values of standard penetration (N) are determined in blows per foot, summarizing the blows required for the last two 6 inch increments of penetration. (Example: 2-6-8; N = 14)

THIN-WALLED SAMPLER (ASTM D1587)

The purpose of the thin-walled sampler is to recover a relatively undisturbed soil sample for laboratory tests. The sampler is a thin-walled seamless tube with a 3 inch outside diameter, which is hydraulically pressed into the ground, at a constant rate. The ends are then sealed to prevent moisture loss, and the tube is returned to the laboratory for tests.

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION OR TRIAXIAL TESTS (ASTM D2166)

The unconfined compression test and the triaxial tests are performed to determine the shearing strength of the soil, to use in establishing its safe bearing capacity. In order to perform the unconfined compression tests, it is necessary that the soil exhibit sufficient cohesion to stand in an unsupported cylinder. These tests are normally performed on samples which are 6.0 inches in height and 2.85 inches in diameter. In the triaxial test, various lateral stresses can be applied to more closely simulate the actual field conditions. There are several different types of triaxial tests. These are, however, normally performed on constant strain apparatus with a deformation rate of 0.05 inches per minute.

CONSOLIDATION TEST (ASTM D2435)

The purpose of this test is to determine the compressibility of the soil. This test is performed on a sample of soil which is 2.5 inches in diameter and 1.0 inch in height, and has been trimmed from relatively "undisturbed" samples. The test is performed with a level system or an air activated piston for applying load. The loads are applied in increments and allowed to remain on the sample for a period of 24 hours. The consolidation of the sample under each individual load is measured and a curve of void ratio vs. Pressure is obtained. From the information obtained in this manner and the column loads of the structure, it is possible to calculate the settlement of each individual building column. This information, together with the shearing strength of the soil, is used to determine the safe bearing capacity for a particular structure.

REVISED TO ASTM D4318
ATTERBERG LIMITS (ASTM D423 AND D424)

These tests determine the liquid and plastic limits of soils having a predominant percentage of fine particle (silt and clay) sizes. The liquid limit of a soil is the moisture content expressed as a percent at which the soil changes from a liquid to a plastic state, and the plastic limit is the moisture content at which the soil changes from a plastic to a semi-solid state. Their difference is defined as the plasticity index (P.I. = L.L. - P.L.), which is the change in moisture content required to change the soil from a "semi-solid" to a liquid. These tests furnish information about the soil properties which is important in determining their relative swelling potential and their classifications.

MECHANICAL ANALYSIS (ASTM D422)

This test determines the percent of each particle size of a soil. A sieve analysis is conducted on particle sizes greater than a No. 20 sieve (0.074 mm), and a hydrometer test on particles smaller than the No. 200 sieve. The gradation curve is drawn through the points of cumulative per cent of particle size, and plotted on semi-logarithmic paper for the combined sieve and hydrometer analysis. This test, together with the Atterberg Limits tests, is used to classify a soil.

NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT (ASTM D2216)

The purpose of this test is to indicate the range of moisture contents present in the soil. A wet sample is weighed, placed in the constant temperature oven at 105° for 24 hours, and re-weighed. The moisture content is the change in weight divided by the dry weight.

PROCTOR TESTS

The purpose of these tests is to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture content of a soil. The Modified Proctor test is performed in accordance with ASTM D1557-70. The test is performed by dropping a 10 pound hammer 25 times from an 18 inch height on each of 5 equal layers of soil in a 1/30 cubic foot mold, which represents a compaction effort of 56,250 foot pounds per cubic foot. The moisture content is then raised, and this procedure is repeated. A moisture density curve is then plotted, with the density on the ordinate axis and the moisture content on the abscissa axis. The moisture content at which the maximum density requirement can be achieved with a minimum compactive effort is designated as the optimum moisture content (O.M.C.). The Standard Proctor test is performed in accordance with ASTM D698-70. This test is similar to the Modified Proctor test and is performed by dropping a 5.5 pound hammer 25 times from a height of 12 inches on 3 equal layers of soil in a 1/30 cubic foot mold, which represents a compaction effort of 12,375 foot pounds per cubic foot. This test gives proportionately lower results than the Modified Proctor test.

FIELD CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM FOR ROCK EXPLORATION

Sarpolite A transitional material between soil and rock retains the relic structure of the parent rock and exhibits penetration resistance between 60 blows per foot and 100 blows/2 inches of penetration.

R.Q.D. Rock Quality Designation; Ratio of the core lengths greater than four inches to the total length of the core run.

Description	Percentage Core Recovered	RQD Rock Quality Description	Description of Rock Quality
Incompetent	Less than 40	0 - 25	very poor
Competent	40 - 70	25 - 50	poor
Fairly Competent	70 - 80	50 - 75	fair
Fairly Continuous	80 - 90	75 - 90	good
Continuous	90 - 100	90 - 100	excellent

FIELD HARDNESS: (A measure of resistance to scratching or abrasion)

Very Hard	Cannot be scratched with knife or sharp pick, breaking of hand specimens requires several hard blows of geologist's pick.
Hard	Can be scratched with knife or pick only with difficulty. Hard blow of a hammer required to detach hand specimen.
Moderately Hard	Can be scratched with knife or pick. Gouges or grooves to ¼ inch deep can be excavated by hard blow of point of a geologist's pick. Hand specimens can be detached by moderate blow.
Medium	Can be grooved or gouged 1/16 inch deep by firm pressure on knife or pick point. Can be excavated in small chips to pieces about 1 inch maximum size by hard blows of the point of a geologist's pick.
Soft	Can be gouged or grooved readily with knife or pick point. Can be excavated in chips and pieces several inches in size by moderate blows of a pick point. Small thin pieces can be broken by finger pressure.
Very soft	Can be carved with knife. Can be excavated with point of pick. Pieces 1 inch or more in thickness can be broken with finger pressure. Can be scratched readily by fingernail.

WEATHERING: (The action of the elements in altering the color, texture, and composition of the rock)

Very slightly	Rock generally fresh, joints stained, some joints may contain thin clay coatings, crystals in broken face show bright. Rock rings under hammer if crystalline.
Slightly	Rock generally fresh, joins stained, and discoloration extends into rock up to 1 inch. Joints may contain clay. In granitoid rocks some occasional feldspar crystals are dull and discolored. Crystalline rocks ring under hammer.
Moderately	Significant portions of rock show discoloration and weathering effects. In granitoid rocks, most feldspars are dull and discolored; some may be decomposed to clay. Rock as dull sound under hammer and has a significant loss of strength compared with fresh rock.
Severely	All rock except quartz discolored or stained. Rock "fabric" clear and evident but reduced in strength to strong soil. In granitoid rocks all feldspars kaolinized to some extent. Some fragments of strong rock usually left.
Very severely	All rock except quartz discolored of stained. Rock "fabric" discernible, but mass effectively reduces to "soil" with only fragments of strong rock usually left.
Completely	All rock completely altered to soil-like material.

ROCK FRACTURE FREQUENCY: (Any break in a rock whether or not it has undergone relative displacement.)

Description	Spacing Between Fractures
Extremely fractured	Less than 1 inch
Moderately fractured	1 inch to 4 inches
Slightly fractured	4 inches to 8 inches
Sound	More than 8 inches

Note: Fracture frequency terms are generalized to described the average condition of the rock obtained from the core run. Portions of the rock within the run described may vary from the generalized descriptions. Where a core break appears to be due to drilling and not to natural causes, it has not been considered as a break for accessing fracture frequency. Frequency shown on Record of Soil Exploration represents condition of core as removed form the core barrel.

JOINTS BEDDING, AND FOLIATION:

Joints	Bedding & Foliation	Spacing
Very close	Very thin	Less than 2 inches
Close	Thin	2 inches - 1 foot
Moderately close	Medium	1 foot - 3 feet
Wide	Thick	3 feet - 10 feet
Very wide	Very Thick	More than 10 feet

Notes: Refers to perpendicular distance between discontinuities

Attitude	Angle (degrees)
Horizontal	0 to 5
Shallow to low angle	5 to 35
Moderately dipping	35 to 55
Steep or high angle	55 to 85
Vertical	85 to 90

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1	BORING NO.:	CBC-1
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21	DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC	GROUND ELEV.:	--
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	3"	ORIGINAL, stiff, brown, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	1-4-5	9
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	1-4-7	11
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	6-6-10	16
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	10.0	3-6-9	15
9.0							
10.0							
11.0							
12.0	12.0	Limestone/Sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)	5A	12.0	12.1	50/1"	100+
		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 12.1 FEET					
13.0		AUGER REFUSAL AT 12.1 FEET					
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA
BORING NO.:	CBC-2		
DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21		
GROUND ELEV.:	--		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel Sand Silt Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	6"	ORIGINAL, stiff, brown, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	1-3-5	8
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	2-3-5	8
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	22-6-7	13
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	10.0	4-4-7	11
9.0							
10.0							
11.0	11.0	Limestone/Sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)	5A	11.0	11.2	50/2"	100+
		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 11.2 FEET					
12.0		AUGER REFUSAL AT 11.2 FEET					
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1	BORING NO.:	CBC-3
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21	DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC	GROUND ELEV.:	--
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	3"	ORIGINAL, stiff, brown, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	1-5-8	13
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	2-4-4	8
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	4-12-15	27
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	9.8	3-22-50/3"	100+
9.0							
	9.5	Limestone/Sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)					
10.0		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 9.8 FEET					
		AUGER REFUSAL AT 9.8 FEET					
11.0							
12.0							
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA
BORING NO.:	CBC-4		
DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21		
GROUND ELEV.:	--		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	2"	ORIGINAL, soft to stiff, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	2-2-6	8
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	2-2-4	6
4.0							
5.0							
6.0	6.0	Limestone/Sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)	3A	6.0	6.6	4-50/1"	100+
		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 6.6 FEET					
7.0		AUGER REFUSAL AT 6.6 FEET					
8.0							
9.0							
10.0							
11.0							
12.0							
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1	BORING NO.:	CBC-5
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21	DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC	GROUND ELEV.:	-
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	4"	ORIGINAL, soft to stiff, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	2-2-4	6
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	3-3-7	10
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	2-9-14	23
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	10.0	10-12-14	26
9.0							
10.0							
	10.5	Limestone/Sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)	5A	10.5	10.6	50/1"	100+
11.0		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 10.6 FEET					
		AUGER REFUSAL AT 10.6 FEET					
12.0							
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD
HSA Hollow Stem Auger
CFA Continuous Flight Auger
DC Driven Casing
MD Mud Drilling
RC Rock Coring
CA Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1	BORING NO.:	CBC-6
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21	DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC	GROUND ELEV.:	--
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	4"	ORIGINAL, soft to stiff, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	1-3-5	8
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	1-2-2	4
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	5-8-10	18
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	9.9	3-3-50/5"	100+
9.0							
10.0							
	10.5	Limestone/sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)	5A	10.5	10.7	50/2"	100+
11.0		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 10.7 FEET					
		AUGER REFUSAL AT 10.7 FEET					
12.0							
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA
BORING NO.:	CBC-7		
DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21		
GROUND ELEV.:	--		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	4"	ORIGINAL, stiff, brown, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	1-3-5	8
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	1-3-4	7
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	1-4-5	9
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	10.0	1-3-8	11
9.0							
10.0							
11.0	11.0	Limestone/Sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)	5A	11.0	11.1	50/1"	100+
		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 11.1 FEET					
12.0		AUGER REFUSAL AT 11.1 FEET					
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA
BORING NO.:	CBC-8		
DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21		
GROUND ELEV.:	-		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	4"	ORIGINAL, soft to stiff, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	1-3-4	7
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	2-2-3	5
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	10-4-13	17
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	10.0	4-9-14	23
9.0							
10.0							
11.0			5A	11.5	11.7	50/2"	100+
	11.5	Limestone/Sandstone bedrock (weathered on top)					
12.0		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 11.7 FEET					
		AUGER REFUSAL AT 11.7 FEET					
13.0							
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

CBC Engineers & Associates, Ltd.
125 Westpark Road
Centerville, OH 45459
(P) (937) 428-6150 / (F) (937) 428-6154

BORING LOG

CLIENT:	Washington Twp. Fire Department Washington Twp., Ohio	REPORT NO.:	24541-1	BORING NO.:	CBC-9
		DATE STD.:	12/15/21	DATE FINISHED:	12/15/21
PROJECT:	GEI – Fire Station, Centerville, Ohio	DRILLERS:	ADC	GROUND ELEV.:	--
LOCATION:	As Shown on the Boring Location Plan	METHOD:	HSA		

SCALE, FT.	STRATUM DEPTH, FT.	CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIAL Major Soil Components: Gravel, Sand, Silt, Clay Minor Component Term: Trace 1-10%, Some 11-35%, And 36-50%	SAMPLE NUMBER & SAMPLE TYPE	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. FROM	DEPTH OF SAMPLE, FT. TO	BLOWS ON SAMPLER PER SPT (6" INTER-VAL)	SPT "N", OR RECOVERY (IN. FOR SHELBY TUBES, % FOR ROCK CORE)
0.0	0.0	TOPSOIL					
	4"	ORIGINAL, stiff, brown, silty CLAY, trace sand and					
1.0		gravel (moist)	1A	1.0	2.5	2-4-5	9
2.0							
3.0							
			2A	3.5	5.0	5-4-8	12
4.0							
5.0							
6.0			3A	6.0	7.5	4-8-10	18
7.0							
8.0							
			4A	8.5	10.0	4-7-7	14
9.0							
10.0							
11.0							
12.0	12.0	Limestone bedrock (weathered on top)	5A	12.0	12.7	33-50/2"	100+
		BOTTOM OF BORING AT 12.7 FEET					
13.0		AUGER REFUSAL AT 12.7 FEET					
14.0							
15.0							
16.0							
17.0							
18.0							
19.0							
20.0							

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS
Noted on rods Dry ft.
At completion Dry ft.
After -- hours -- ft.

BORING METHOD

HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	MD	Mud Drilling
CFA	Continuous Flight Auger	RC	Rock Coring
DC	Driven Casing	CA	Casing Advancer

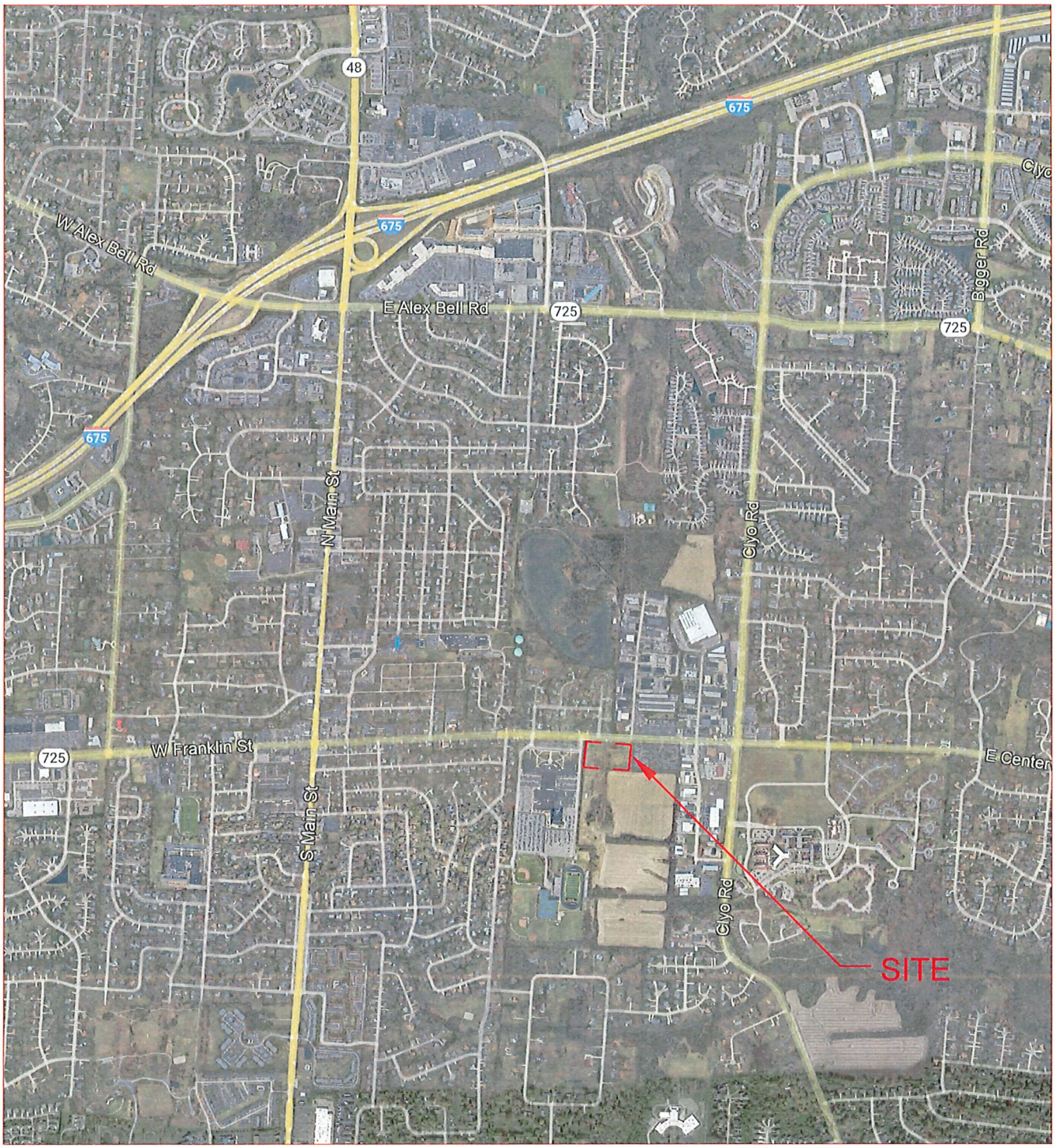
TYPE SAMPLE
A - Split Spoon
B - Rock Core
C - Shelby Tube
D - Other

*These Shelby Tube Samples Obtained In An Auxiliary Boring Drilled A Few Feet From This Boring

LAB SUMMARY SHEET

RESULTS OF NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT TESTS (ASTM D-4643)

BORING NO.	DEPTH INCREMENT, (FT.)	NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT, %
CBC-1	1.0 – 2.5	23.8
CBC-1	3.5 – 5.0	15.6
CBC-1	6.0 – 7.5	10.0
CBC-1	8.5 – 10.0	18.3
CBC-2	1.0 – 2.5	22.5
CBC-2	3.5 – 5.0	20.2
CBC-2	6.0 – 7.5	10.9
CBC-2	8.5 – 10.0	13.2
CBC-3	1.0 – 2.5	17.3
CBC-3	3.5 – 5.0	14.2
CBC-3	6.0 – 7.5	9.5
CBC-3	8.5 – 9.8	41.1
CBC-4	1.0 – 2.5	20.2
CBC-4	3.5 – 5.0	35.8
CBC-4	6.0 – 6.6	8.3
CBC-5	1.0 – 2.5	23.9
CBC-5	3.5 – 5.0	11.9
CBC-5	6.0 – 7.5	9.0
CBC-5	8.5 – 10.0	15.1
CBC-6	1.0 – 2.5	23.1
CBC-6	3.5 – 5.0	16.0
CBC-6	6.0 – 7.5	16.1
CBC-6	8.5 – 9.9	12.0
CBC-7	1.0 – 2.5	24.4
CBC-7	3.5 – 5.0	21.5
CBC-7	6.0 – 7.5	15.7
CBC-7	8.5 – 10.0	12.5
CBC-8	1.0 – 2.5	23.4
CBC-8	3.5 – 5.0	18.0
CBC-8	6.0 – 7.5	16.3
CBC-8	8.5 – 10.0	13.5
CBC-9	1.0 – 2.5	20.0
CBC-9	3.5 – 5.0	16.9
CBC-9	6.0 – 7.5	10.3
CBC-9	8.5 – 10.0	10.1

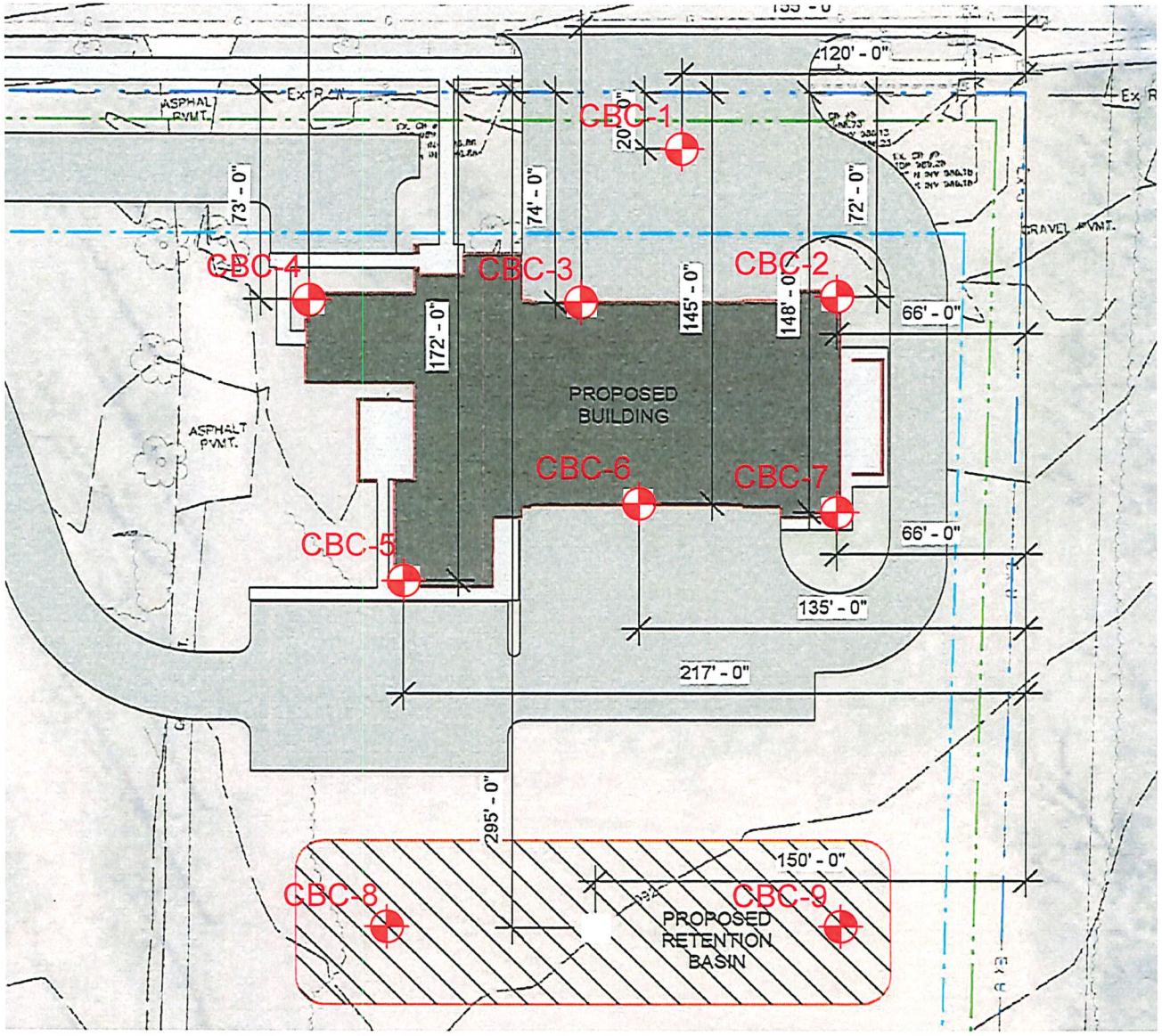


VICINITY MAP

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING INVESTIGATION
FIRE STATION TO BE CONSTRUCTED
AT 716 EAST FRANKLIN STREET,
CENTERVILLE, OHIO

Project No.	Scale	Date:	Rev No.	Figure No.
CBC-24541	1" = 2000'	11/19/2021	0	1

CBC Engineers
A KOONTZ BRYANT JOHNSON WILLIAMS Company



N

LEGEND

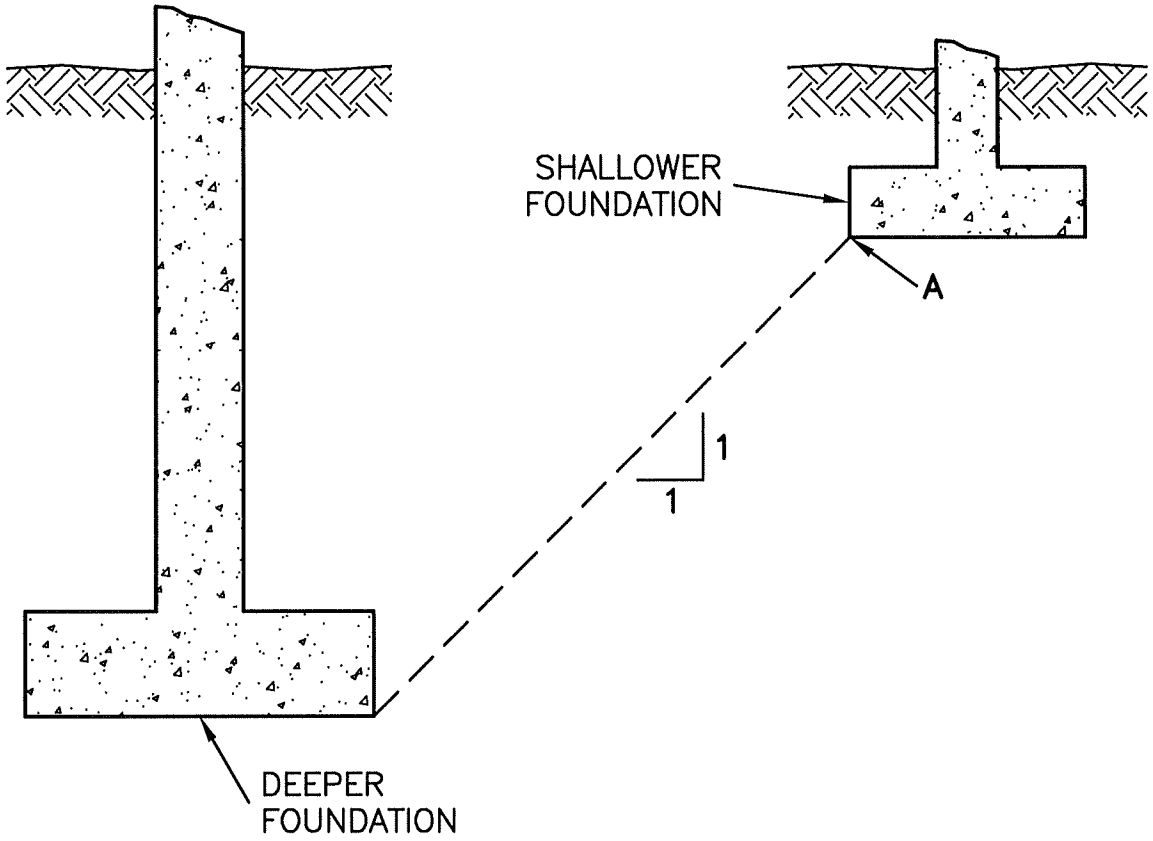
CBC–1 ⊕ = BORING LOCATION

BORING LOCATION PLAN

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING INVESTIGATION
FIRE STATION TO BE CONSTRUCTED
AT 716 EAST FRANKLIN STREET,
CENTERVILLE, OHIO

Project No.	Scale	Date:	Rev No.	Figure No.
CBC-24541	1" = 60'	11/19/2021	0	2

CBC Engineers
A KOONTZ BRYANT JOHNSON WILLIAMS Company



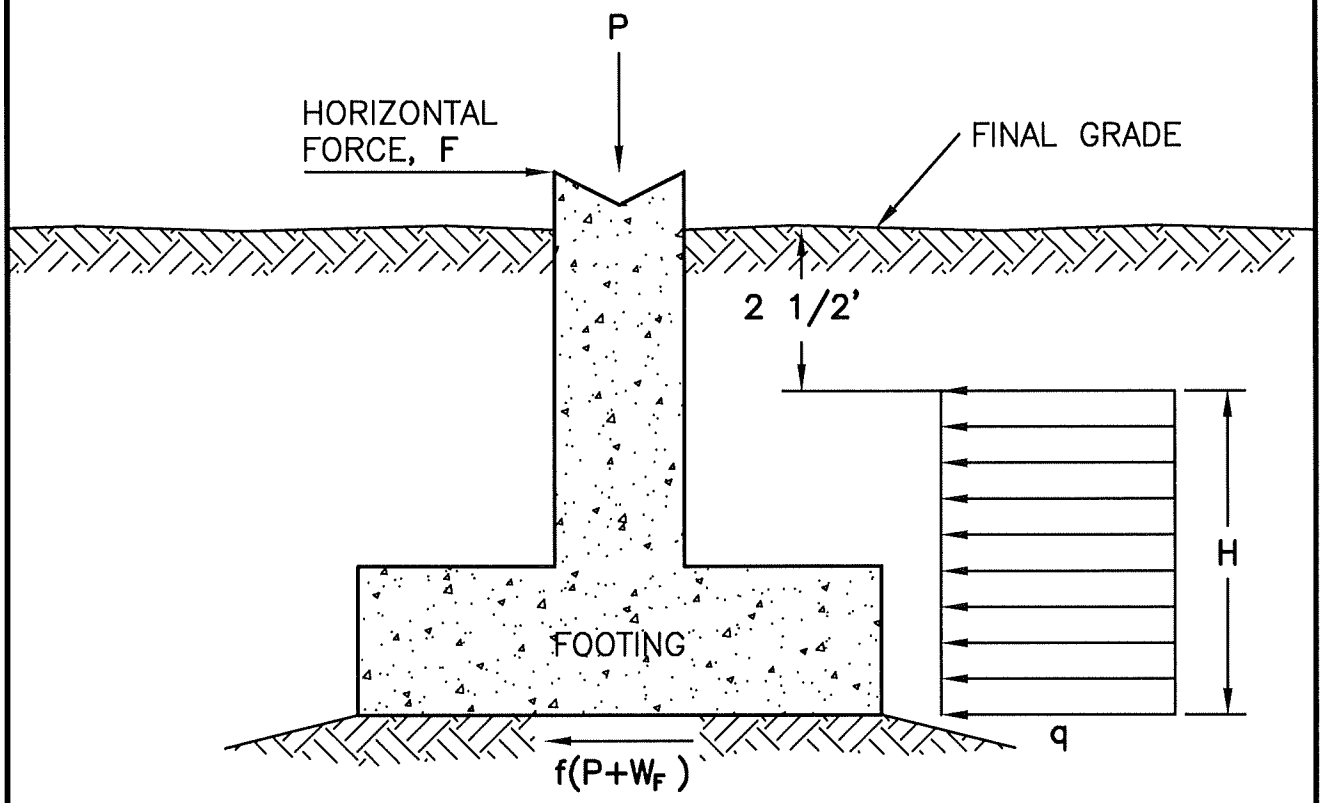
NOTE: POINT "A" OF SHALLOWER FOOTING MUST BE SITUATED BELOW THE DASHED LINE SHOWING THE FOOTING LOCATION LIMIT.

DESIGN ILLUSTRATION:

ADJACENT FOOTINGS

CBC Engineers
A KOONTZ BRYANT JOHNSON WILLIAMS Company

PROJECT NO.	SCALE:	FIGURE NO.
.	NONE	3



LEGEND:

P = MINIMUM DOWNWARD LOAD

f = COEFFICIENT OF FRICTION AT CONCRETE/SOIL INTERFACE

F = MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL FORCE

W_F = WEIGHT OF FOOTING BELOW FINAL GRADE

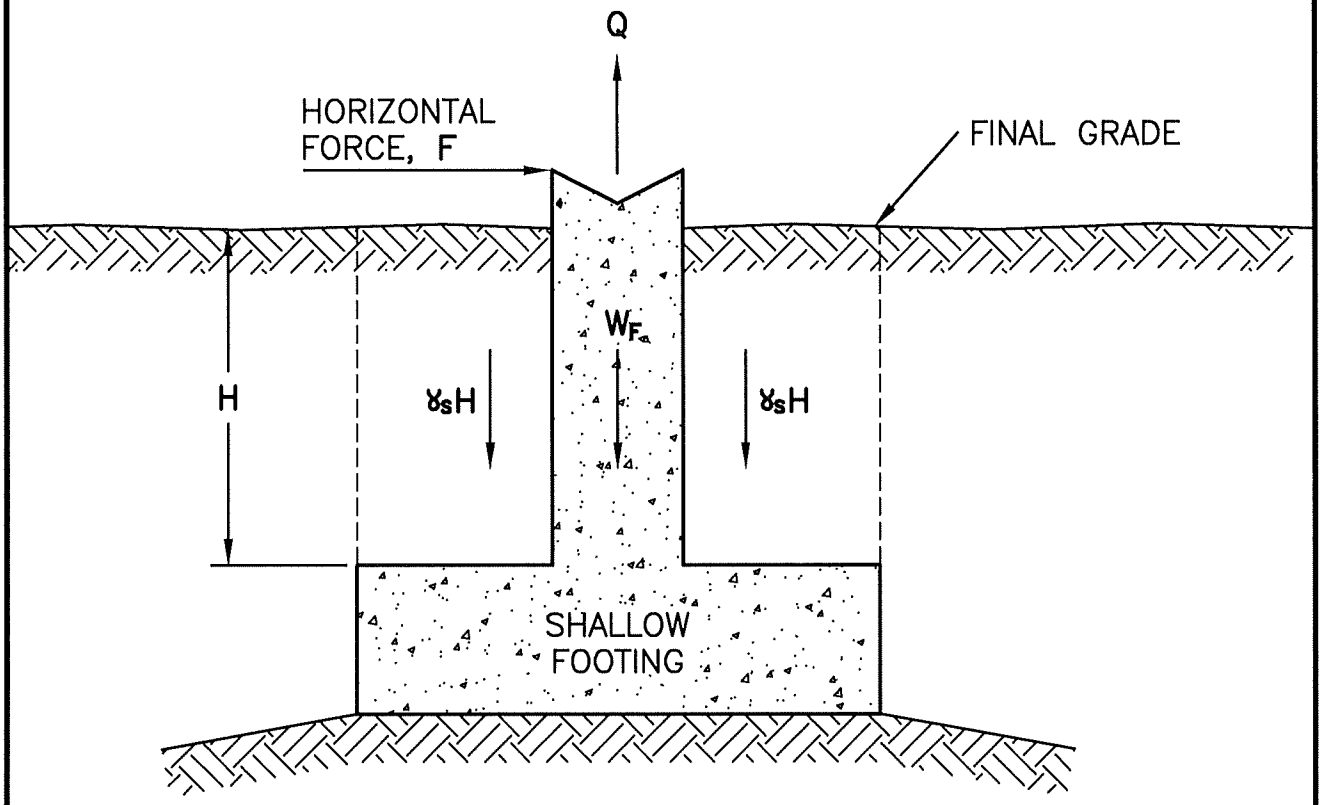
q = RESISTING PASSIVE PRESSURE

DESIGN ILLUSTRATION:

RESISTING LATERAL FORCES FOR SHALLOW FOOTINGS

CBC Engineers A KOONTZ BRYANT JOHNSON WILLIAMS Company

PROJECT NO.	SCALE:	FIGURE NO.
.	NONE	4



LEGEND:

Q = MAXIMUM UPLIFT LOAD

γ_s = TOTAL SOIL UNIT WEIGHT

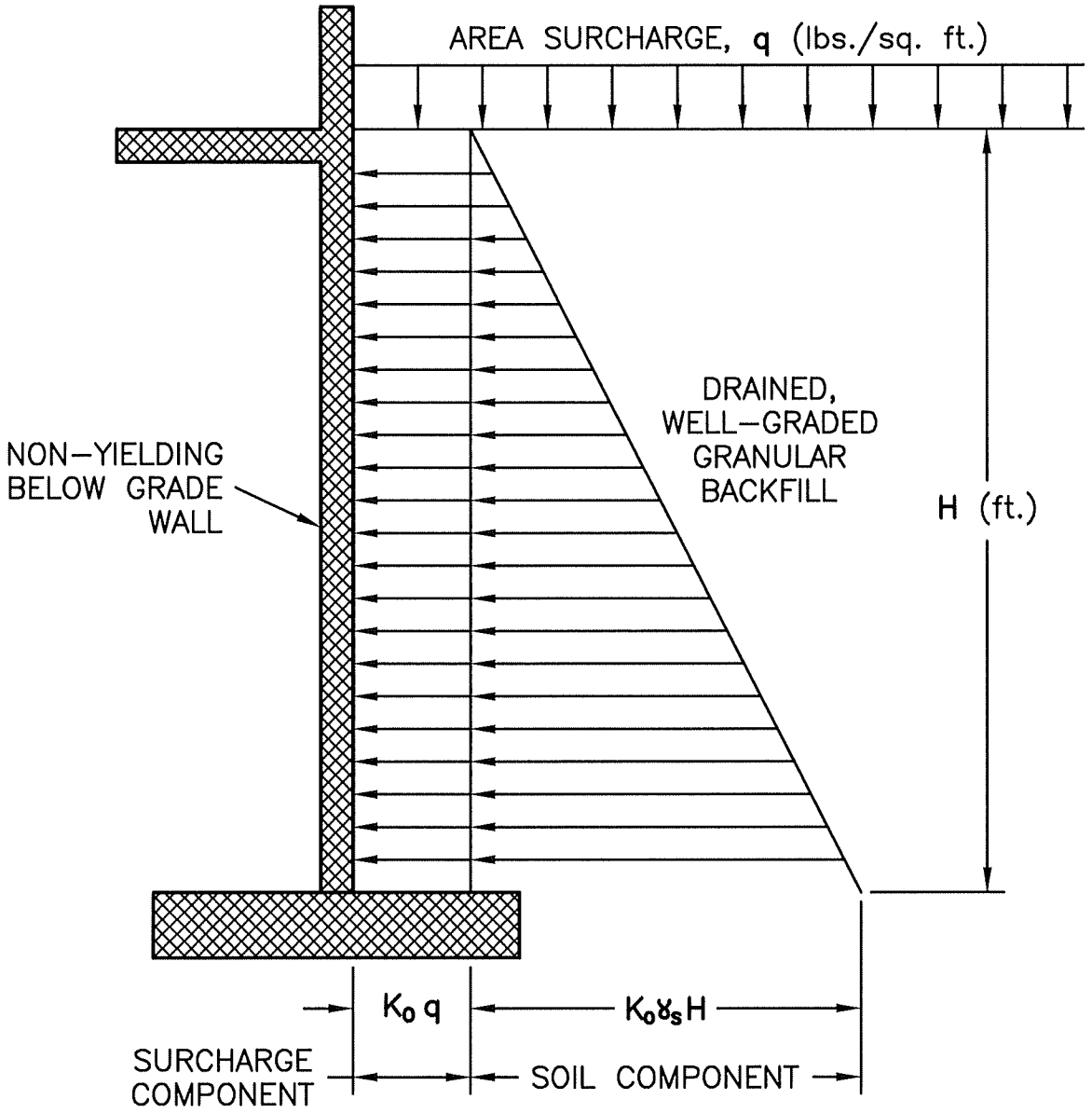
W_F = WEIGHT OF FOOTING BELOW FINAL GRADE

DESIGN ILLUSTRATION:

RESISTING UPLIFT FORCES FOR
SHALLOW FOOTINGS

CBC Engineers
A KOONTZ BRYANT JOHNSON WILLIAMS Company

PROJECT NO.	SCALE:	FIGURE NO.
.	NONE	5



LEGEND:

γ_s = TOTAL SOIL UNIT WEIGHT, (lbs./cu. ft.)

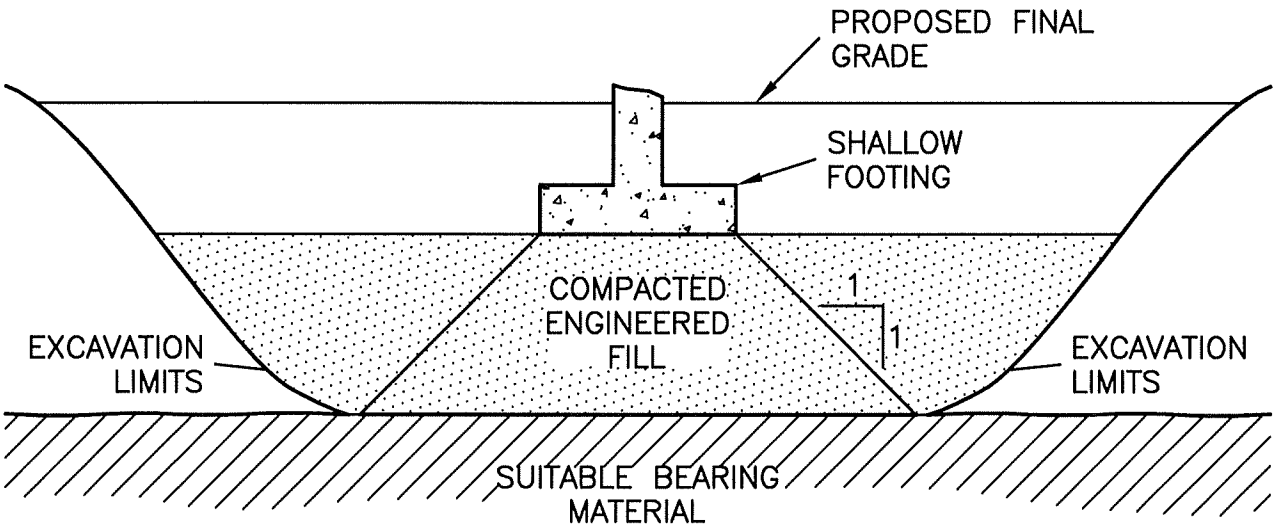
K_0 = AT REST EARTH PRESSURE COEFFICIENT

DESIGN ILLUSTRATION:

LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE AGAINST NON-YIELDING BELOW-GRADE WALL ASSUMING DRAINED BACKFILL WITH NON-HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE

CBC Engineers — A KOONTZ BRYANT JOHNSON WILLIAMS Company

PROJECT NO.	SCALE:	FIGURE NO.
.	NONE	6



DESIGN ILLUSTRATION:

SHALLOW FOOTINGS IN AN UNDERCUT AREA

CBC Engineers A KOONTZ BRYANT JOHNSON WILLIAMS Company

PROJECT NO.	SCALE:	FIGURE NO.
.	NONE	7

This page left blank intentionally

DOCUMENT 00 4113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (REBID)

_____, 20 ____

SUBMITTED BY:

_____(Name of Bidder)

To:
Washington Township
8320 McEwen Road
Dayton, Ohio 45458

We, the undersigned having familiarized ourselves with the local conditions affecting the cost of the work, and with all Bidding Documents, prepared by App Architecture, 615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322, dated March 22, 2022, hereby propose to furnish all labor, equipment, utilities, and transportation, to furnish and deliver all materials, and to perform and supervise all work required for the construction of the project entitled:

WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP
FIRE STATION 41

ITEM #1 – ALL WORK – FIRE STATION 41

BASE BID: All labor and material, for the sum of:

_____Dollars (sum in words)

$_____.

Completion Time from Notice to Proceed _____ Calendar Days.

ALTERNATE A-1: Provide all labor and material to provide all concrete paving and curbs, eliminating all asphalt.

If Alternate A-1 is accepted, revise Base Bid as follows:

All labor and material, for the sum of: **ADD or DEDUCT** (circle one)

_____Dollars (sum in words)

$_____.

If this alternate is accepted, add/subtract (circle one) _____ calendar days to/from the Base Bid Completion Time.

ALTERNATE A-2: Provide all labor and material to provide 4 High Speed Overhead Doors in lieu of 4 Folding Doors.

If Alternate A-2 is accepted, revise Base Bid as follows:

All labor and material, for the sum of: **ADD or DEDUCT** (circle one)

_____Dollars (sum in words)

$_____.

If this alternate is accepted, add/subtract (circle one) _____ calendar days to/from the Base Bid Completion Time.

ALTERNATE A-3: Provide PVC Roofing Membrane in lieu of base bid EPDM Roofing.

If Alternate A-3 is accepted, revise Base Bid as follows:

All labor and material, for the sum of: **ADD or DEDUCT** (circle one)

_____Dollars (sum in words)

$_____.

If this alternate is accepted, add/subtract (circle one) _____ calendar days to/from the Base Bid Completion Time.

ALTERNATE E-1: Provide all labor and material to provide complete Photovoltaic System.

If Alternate E-1 is accepted, ADD to Base Bid as follows:

All labor and material, for the sum of:

_____Dollars (sum in words)

$_____.

If this alternate is accepted, add/subtract (circle one) _____ calendar days to/from the Base Bid Completion Time.

ALLOWANCES

Bidder has included the following Allowances in the Contract Sum:

Allowance No. 1: Yard Sign TOTAL AMOUNT INCLUDED: $_____

UNIT PRICES

Unit Price Item	Total Price per Unit	Unit of Measure
Unit Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.	**$**	
Unit Price No. 2: Mass rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.	**$**	
Unit Price No. 3: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with low-strength concrete (lsm).	**$**	
Unit Price No. 4 - Provide and place lime for the purpose of drying wet soil.	**$**	
Unit Price No. 5 - Provide and place 304 gravel.	**$**	
Unit Price No.6 – Provide and place rip rap.	**$**	

STATEMENT BY BIDDER: The receipt of the following:

FIRM NAME: _____

BY: _____

Addenda to the Contract Documents (drawings and specifications) is hereafter acknowledged.

Addendum No. _____, dated_____

Addendum No. _____, dated _____

Addendum No. _____, dated _____

Date of Commencement of the Project shall be 30 days after bid is awarded.

NOTE A: It is understood and agreed by the undersigned that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or to accept the bid which will promote the best interest of the Owner.

NOTE B: It is agreed that the BID shall be irrevocable for a period of sixty (60) days after the date of submission.

FIRM NAME: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

OFFICIAL ADDRESS: _____

_____

One copy of each of the following documents must accompany each copy of this Bid Form:

1. Contract Bond
2. Certificate As To Interest
3. Personal Property Tax Affidavit
4. Non-Collusion Affidavit
5. Equal Employment Opportunity Affidavit
6. Compliance with The Federal Immigration and Nationality Act
7. Subcontractor List

One complete copy of the Bid Form and all items listed above must be submitted.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4113

DOCUMENT 00 4336 - SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

Bidders shall list below the Major Subcontractors used in the completion of this bid. Where the Contractor will complete branches of work with his own forces, Contractor's name shall be listed. If a subcontractor is not planned for a particular area listed below, mark that space "N.A."

1. General Construction Work:

   Subcontractor _____

2. Fire Protection Work:

   Subcontractor_____

3. Plumbing Work:

   Subcontractor_____

4. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Work:

   Subcontractor_____

5. Electrical Work:

   Subcontractor_____

NOTE: If the Bidder can show just cause at the time of awarding the Contract that a specific Subcontractor has withdrawn his bid, or raised his bid, the Bidder may substitute a Subcontractor upon approval of the Owner and at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 4336

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 00 7200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201-2017 Edition, are hereby made a part of this Project Manual and bound herein.

END OF SECTION 00 7200

This page left blank intentionally

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Washington Township Fire Station 41
716 East Franklin Street
Washington Township, Ohio 45459

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Washington Township Fire Department
8320 McEwen Road
Washington Township, Ohio 45458

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

App Architecture, Inc.
615 Woodside Drive
Englewood, Ohio 45322

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Init.
/

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements. The Contract Documents executed or identified in accordance with Subparagraph 1.5.1 shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as

binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.1.2 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

1. The Agreement.
2. Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
3. The Supplementary Conditions.
4. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
5. Division 1 of the Specifications.
6. Drawings and Division 2-33 of the Specifications.

In the case of conflicts or discrepancies between Drawings and Divisions 2-33 of the Specifications or within either Document not clarified by Addendum, the Architect will determine which takes precedence in accordance with Subparagraph 4.2.11.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 Notwithstanding anything set forth in the Contract Documents to the contrary, in the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the terms or provisions of this Agreement and the terms or provisions of any of the other Contract Documents, the terms or provisions this Agreement shall govern, except where the terms and provisions of the other Contract Documents require the greatest quantity, highest quality, highest degree of safety, most stringent material, equipment or Work, more detailed reporting by Contractor, or expands the obligations of the Contractor.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not

use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.5.3 Contractor's Use of Instruments of Service in Electronic Form.

§ 1.5.1.1 The Architect may, with the concurrence of the Owner, furnish to the Contractor versions of Instruments of Service in electronic form. The Contract Documents executed or identified in accordance with Subparagraph 1.5.1 shall prevail in case of an inconsistency with subsequent versions made through manipulatable electronic operations involving computers.

§ 1.5.1.2 The Contractor shall not transfer or reuse Instruments of Service in electronic or machine readable form without the prior written consent of the Architect.

§ 1.5.1.3 The Contractor may obtain these computer aided design files for use in preparation of shop drawings and/or coordination drawings by completing the Architect's Agreement and Waiver for Use of Computer Aided Design Files and pay the cost of preparation ($50 for the first drawing file and $15 for each additional file). See Appendix A.

§ 1.5.4 Contractor acknowledges that any information other than the Contract Documents furnished by the Owner to the Contractor is for informational purposes only and does not constitute a representation by the Owner as to any of these items. Contractor acknowledges that any such information may be incomplete or inaccurate and that it has taken such additional steps as may be necessary to satisfy itself as to actual conditions. If Contractor encounters concealed conditions which differ materially from the conditions indicated in the Contract Documents and which could not have been reasonably discovered or foreseen from the Contractor's reasonable site investigation and its review of documents referred to above, the Contractor shall promptly inform the Owner and Architect of the conditions and cooperate with them in determining how best to deal with the conditions; provided, however, that such concealed conditions shall constitute a ground for an increase in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time only as provided in Article 8 below.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

§ 1.9 Representatives of the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall meet periodically at mutually agreed-upon intervals for the purpose of establishing procedures to facilitate cooperation, communication and timely responses among the participants. By participating in this arrangement, the parties do not intend to create additional contractual obligations or modify the legal relationships which may otherwise exist.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements (Not Used)

~~**§ 2.2.1** Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.~~

~~**§ 2.2.2** Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.~~

~~**§ 2.2.3** After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

~~**§ 2.2.4** Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.~~

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.~~The General Contractor will be furnished free of charge, electronic copies of Drawings and Project Manual .

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

§ 2.6 EXTENT OF OWNER'S RIGHTS

§ 2.6.1 The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner granted in the Contract Documents, at law or in equity.

§ 2.6.2 In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or for the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, any of the their respective agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction

where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Contractor shall use commercially reasonable efforts and judgment as an experienced contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes where reasonably possible.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work. The Contractor shall promptly report deficient conditions in the Work in writing to the Owner. The Contractor shall allow a reasonable period of time for such corrections. Commencing any such subsequent Work shall be reviewed with the Owner and Architect to ensure the commencement will not be affected by the deficient condition. Contractor's commencement of Work without such review shall constitute Contractor's acceptance of the defective condition and Contractor shall be deemed to have expressly waived any claims it may otherwise have had with respect to such condition.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 ~~Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.~~After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

.1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;

.2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;

.3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and

.4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Owner shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Sum amounts paid to the Architect to evaluate the Contractor's proposed substitutions and to make agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications made necessary by the Owner's acceptance of such substitutions.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.1 The Owner is exempt from State of Ohio sales and use tax laws and such taxes shall not be included in bid.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall pay fees for public or private water, gas, electrical, and other utility extensions at the site. The Contractor shall secure and arrange for all necessary utility connections.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the ~~allowances;~~ allowances, except that if installation is included as part of an allowance in Divisions 1-33 of the Specifications, the installation and labor cost for greater or lesser quantities of Work shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed. If the Contractor proposes to change the Contractor's superintendent, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect a written justification for the change, along with the name and qualifications of the individual whom the Contractor proposes to be the new superintendent.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.10.4 In the event the Owner determines that the performance of the Work, as of a milestone date, has not progressed or reached the level of completion required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall have the right to order in writing the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional labor, equipment, and facilities, and (3) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as Extraordinary Measures). Such Extraordinary Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the stage of completion required by the Contract Documents. The Owner's right to require Extraordinary Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the construction schedule.

1. To the extent that the Contractor caused the delay, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum in connection with Extraordinary Measures required by the Owner pursuant to this Section 3.10.4.

2. The Owner may exercise its rights under this Section 3.10.4 as frequently as the Owner deems necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any Milestone Date or Completion Date set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed. The Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Architect and Owner for attendant delay, interference, hindrance or disruption of the Project due to excessive re-submittals without fault of the Architect, separate Contractors or the Owner. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, re-submittals in excess of two without fault of the Architect or Owner shall be deemed excessive. If the Shop Drawings or other submittals show variations from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall specify such variations in the Contractor's letter of submittal to the Architect accompanying the submittal.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the

deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.19 NONDISCRIMINATION

3.19.1 The Contractor shall comply with applicable law regarding equal employment opportunity, including Ohio Revised Code ("O.R.C.") Section 153.59 and Covenant B of the January 27, 1972 Equal Employment Opportunity Executive Order of the Governor of Ohio.

3.19.1.1 As required under O.R.C. Section 153.59, the Contractor agrees to both of the following:

- **.1** "in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under the contract or any subcontract, no contractor, subcontractor, or any person acting on a contractor's or subcontractor's behalf, by reason of race, creed, sex, disability or military status as defined in section 4112.01 of the Revised Code, or color, shall discriminate against any citizen of the state in the employment of labor or workers who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates; and"
- **.2** "no contractor, subcontractor, or any person on a contractor's or subcontractor's behalf, in any manner, shall discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under the contract on account of race, creed, sex, disability or military status as defined in section 4112.01 of the Revised Code, or color."

3.19.1.2 The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State's Equal Opportunity Coordinator ("EOC"), with any other official or agency of the state or federal government which seeks to eliminate unlawful employment discrimination, and with all other state and federal efforts to assure equal employment practices under the Contract.

3.19.1.3 In the event the Contractor fails to comply with these nondiscrimination clauses, the Owner shall deduct from the amount payable to the Contractor a forfeiture of the statutory penalty pursuant to O.R.C. 153.60 for each person who is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of this Section.

3.19.1.4 The Contract may be terminated or suspended in whole or in part by the Owner and all money to become due hereunder may be forfeited in the event of a subsequent violation of this Section.

§3.20 PREVAILING WAGES

§3.20.1 The Contractor is required to, and shall pay wages not less than, prevailing wages for the geographic area of this Project as established by the Ohio Department of Commerce, Wage and Hour Bureau and as required by the provisions of Ohio law and as further set forth in the Specifications.

§3.20.2 Contractors shall file a schedule of wages to be paid on the Project, with the Owner, prior to commencing work.

§3.20.3 Contractors agrees to indemnify and hold Owner harmless form any and all sums for which the Owner may be required to pay or for which the Owner may be held responsible for failure of the Contractor or Subcontractor to pay prevailing wages on the Project.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols. The Contractor shall copy the Owner on all correspondence the Contractor sends to the Architect. The Architect shall copy the Owner on all correspondence the Architect sends to the Contractor.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.1 All subcontracts shall specifically provide that:

.1 the Owner are intended third-party beneficiaries of the subcontract agreement ;

.2 the Subcontractor maintain the insurance coverages required under Article 11 of this Agreement;

.3 the Subcontractor submit waivers of liens for Work completed by it and by its Sub-subcontractors as a condition to any payment for Work completed;

.4 the Subcontractor furnish to the Contractor in a timely fashion all information necessary for the preparation and submission of the reports required by the Contract Documents,

.5 the Subcontractor continue to perform under its subcontract agreement in the event the Contractor is terminated and the Owner assumes the subcontract agreement;

.6 payment from Contractor to Subcontractor [Supplier] is expressly conditioned upon payment from Owner to Contractor;

.7 in the event the Subcontractor's performance of the Work is delayed or interfered with by acts of the Owner, Contractor or other subcontractors, Subcontractor may request an extension of time for the performance of same, as herein provided, but shall not be entitled to any increase in the subcontract price or to damages or additional compensation as a consequence of such delays or interference, except to the extent the prime contract entitled the Contractor to compensation for such delays, and then only to the extent of any amounts that the Contractor may, on behalf of the subcontractor, recover from the Owner for such delays.

.8 the mediation and arbitration provision of Sections 15.3 and 15.4 of this Agreement shall govern all disputes related to the Work; and

.9 no other agreement by Subcontractor in connection with the Work shall contain provisions inconsistent with any of the foregoing Sections (1) through (8) of this Section 5.9.2.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's failure to fulfill the requirements of this Section. In addition, the Owner will have the right to review all subcontracts and reject any which do not comply with the requirements of this Section.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors

shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner of a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

.1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, **10** percent of the cost.

.2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, **5** percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.

.3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, **10** percent of the cost.

.4 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's subcontractors, **5** percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6.

.6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in a manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over $500. be approved without such itemization

§ 7.1.5 Except as provided in Sections 7.3 and 9.7.1, a change in the Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be accomplished only by a Change Order. No course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by an alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim for an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor specifically agrees that if it proceeds on an oral order to change the Work, it shall waive any claim for additional compensation or additional time for such work and the Contractor shall not be excused from compliance with the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Any Change Order which adjusts the Contract Sum shall contain a breakdown of the adjustment between overhead, profit, labor, equipment and materials, together with substantiating data, as provided to the Architect by the Contractor. Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing

the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or ~~others;~~others unless otherwise established in the Contract, the aggregate amounts charged to the Owner for the Contractor's rental equipment shall not exceed 100% of the fair market value;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The ~~Architect~~ Architect, upon approval of the Owner, may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work. Prior to commencement of the Work, Contractor shall submit to the Owner schedules and methodologies required under the Contract Documents and to which schedules Contractor shall strictly adhere.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section ~~15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control;~~ 15.1.6.2,; the COVID-19 pandemic or any other infectious disease, epidemic, or pandemic (whether foreseeable or unforeseeable), including without limitation any governmental action, disruption in the supply of labor or materials or other impact related thereto, (collectively "Force Majeure Events") (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 ~~This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.~~To the extent the delay is caused by a Force Majeure Event, Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum. Failure to follow the applicable notice provisions for any delay claim shall act as an irrevocable waiver of any claim for an adjustment to the Contract Time or Contract Sum.

§ 8.4 Acceleration and Recovery.

§ 8.4.1 In the event Owner wants to accelerate the Project Schedule and Contract Time, then Owner, at its discretion, may direct Contractor to accelerate its performance to meet the revised Project Schedule and Contract Time, in which case Owner shall issue a Change Order to increase the Contract Sum to include the additional cost of the Work, if any, reasonably incurred by Contractor to meet the Project Schedule. Upon request, Contractor shall provide Owner with the options available for acceleration, including the costs and impact on the Project Schedule. In presenting costs, Contractor shall credit Owner for those costs which would not be incurred as a result of Owner's willingness to invest extra funds to accelerate the Project Schedule. Owner shall only be responsible for the actual premium costs of acceleration specifically authorized in advance for the Work in order to offset an excused delay.

§ 8.4.2 In the event of one or more delays which would otherwise require the extension of the Contract Time, the Owner may require Contractor to develop a recovery schedule and to take such action including, without limitation, increases in its forces, working overtime and weekends and similar actions to ensure that its performance will meet the Project Schedule and Contract Time without delay. If the delay was of the type described in Section 14.5, then Owner

shall issue a Change Order to increase the Contract Sum to include the additional cost of the Work, if any, reasonably incurred by Contractor to meet the Project Schedule. In presenting costs, Contractor shall credit Owner for those costs which would not be incurred as a result of Owner's willingness to invest extra funds to compress the Project Schedule. Owner shall only be responsible for the actual premium costs of recovery specifically authorized in advance for the Work in order to offset an excused delay. If the delay was caused by Contractor or anyone working for or through Contractor, then the additional costs incurred by Contractor pursuant to this Section shall not be reimbursed by Owner and Contractor shall be solely responsible for such costs.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment. The form of Schedule of Values shall be that each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work is shown as a single line item on a current AIA Document G703 - 1992, Certificate of Payment, Continuation Sheet.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.3 Until the Work is 50 percent complete, the Owner shall pay 90 percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments. At the time the Work is 50 percent complete and thereafter, the Architect will authorize remaining partial payments to be paid in full.

§ 9.3.1.4 Neither final acceptance of the Work, nor payment therefore, nor any provision in the Contract Documents shall relieve Contractor of responsibility for defective or deficient materials or workmanship.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials

and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 The Owner shall not be deemed to be in default of the Contract by reason of withholding payment while any of the foregoing grounds remain uncured. When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. ~~Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~ The Owner may withhold from payment an amount equal to 150% of the value of all incomplete items and/or items requiring correction, as identified on the list prepared by Contractor and Architect as provided in Section 9.8.2 and agreed to by the Owner.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly

issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. In addition, as a condition to final payment, Contractor will submit to Owner (a) all maintenance and operating manuals, (b) a complete set of the as-built drawings described in Section 3.12.1, (c) copies of all warranties and guarantees from Subcontractors, suppliers and equipment manufacturers and (d) a complete list of the names, addresses and phone numbers of all Subcontractors and any company providing a warranty or guarantee and (e) Contractor will provide final unconditional lien waivers from such subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and material suppliers within 21 days of receipt of payment from Owner following final completion of the Project.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 ~~To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.~~

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, as set forth on Exhibit A to the A101-2017, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.5 MECHANICS LIEN LAW

§ 13.5.1 The Owner and all Contractors will comply with the regulations and requirements of Chapter 1311 of the Ohio Revise Code. Prior to the start of construction, the Owner will file a Notice of Commencement (NOC) with the county recorder where the project is located. A copy of the NOC will be posted on the job site and copies will be given to the Original Contractors, who, in turn, must provide copies to its Subcontractors, lower tier Subcontractors, suppliers and materialmen.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including attorney's fees and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

§ 14.4.4 Upon a determination by a court of competent jurisdiction that termination of the Contractor pursuant to Section 14.2 was wrongful or otherwise improper, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 14.4 and the provisions of Section 14.4.3 shall apply.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by ~~either~~ the ~~Owner or~~ Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the ~~Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker.~~ Architect. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within ~~21~~ fourteen days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within ~~21~~ 14 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4. Such notice shall include, to the extent then known by Contractor, full details and substantiating data to permit evaluation by the Owner and the Architect. If further, or other, information subsequently becomes known to the Contractor, it shall be promptly furnished to the Owner and the Architect in writing. No Claims for increased costs, charges, expenses or damages of any kind shall be made by the Contractor against the Owner for any delays or hindrances from any cause whatsoever; provided that the Owner, in the Owner's discretion, may compensate the Contractor for any said delays by extending the time for completion of the Work as specified hereunder. Should the Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a contract with the Owner or through any act or omission of any Subcontractor of said other contractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner for said damage.

§ 15.1.5.1 If the cost of any particular material increases from the bid amount by 10% or greater after the Contract is executed due to the COVID-19 pandemic or any other infectious diseases, epidemic or pandemic (whether foreseeable or unforeseeable) including without limitation any governmental action, disruption in the supply of labor or materials or other impact related thereto, then Contractor shall be entitled to a reasonable adjustment to the Contract Sum to take the price escalation into account for such amounts in excess of 10%. For clarity and by way of example, if the materials increase by 15%, the Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment of only the 5% above the 10% threshold, not the entire 15% increase. Contractor shall be entitled to such an increase only if it complies with the notice provisions in Article 15. Failure to do so will result in a waiver of any claim to such increased costs.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker

and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration (Not Used)

~~**§ 15.4.1** If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.~~

~~**§ 15.4.1.1** A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

~~**§ 15.4.2** The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~**§ 15.4.3** The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~**§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder**~~

~~**§ 15.4.4.1** Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

~~**§ 15.4.4.2** Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose~~

~~presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

~~**§ 15.4.4.3** The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~

SECTION 00 8300 - WAGE DETERMINATION

Wages to be paid for a legal day's work to laborers, mechanics, and supervisory employees engaged in work under the project shall not be less than the respective current prevailing rates predetermined for Montgomery County, Ohio, by the Ohio Division of Commerce Bureau of Wage and Hour Administration.

The following pages contain the current (as of printing of this project manual) Ohio's prevailing wage rates established pursuant to that law for Montgomery County as determined by the Ohio Division of Commerce's Bureau of Wage and Hour Administration.

This page left blank intentionally

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 22

Change # : LCN01-2021fbLoc22

Craft : Bricklayer **Effective Date :** 06/01/2021 **Last Posted :** 05/26/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory	$28.74		$8.85	$6.89	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.03	$59.40
Pointer/Caulker/Cleaner	$28.74		$8.85	$6.89	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.03	$59.40
Improver Apprentices 25 day probationary period then												
1st 6 months	$18.68		$8.85	$0.00	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.08	$37.42
2nd 6 months	$21.56		$8.85	$0.00	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.96	$41.74
3rd 6 months	$24.43		$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$39.42	$51.63
4th 6 months	$27.30		$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$42.29	$55.94
Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory and PCC Appreentice	**Percent**											
1st 6 months	60.00	$17.24	$8.85	$0.00	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$26.64	$35.27
2nd 6 months	65.00	$18.68	$8.85	$0.00	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.08	$37.42
3rd 6 months	70.00	$20.12	$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$35.11	$45.17
4th 6 months	75.00	$21.55	$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$36.55	$47.32
5th 6 months	80.00	$22.99	$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.98	$49.48
6th 6 months	85.00	$24.43	$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$39.42	$51.63
7th 6 months	90.00	$25.87	$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.86	$53.79
8th 6 months	95.00	$27.30	$8.85	$5.59	$0.55	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$42.29	$55.94
Mason Trainee-1-90 Days	45.00	$12.93	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$12.93	$19.40
91-365 Days	45.00	$12.93	$8.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$21.78	$28.25
2nd Year	50.00	$14.37	$8.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$23.22	$30.41

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.
Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page. Apprentice and Apprentice Improver, Health and Welfare after 60 days. Mason Trainees Health and

Welfare after 90 days.

Ratio :

Bricklayer Stone Mason Refractory Worker:
1-2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
3-4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
5-6 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
7-10 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice

Mason Trainee Ratio:

1 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee
2 Apprentice permits 1 Mason Trainee
3 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee
4 Apprentice permits 2 Mason Trainee

In order to utilize a Pre-Apprentice, you must have 1 registered apprentice in your employ.

Ratio of Improver Apprentices to Journeymen in no case shall their be no more than 1 Improver Apprentice to 6 Journeymen

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :
CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin, Jefferson and Washington

Details :
Apprentice Ratio's covers: Bricklayer, Stone Mason, Refractory worker and Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 22 Tile Finisher

Change # : LCN01-2021sksLoc22

Craft : Bricklayer **Effective Date :** 08/13/2021 **Last Posted :** 08/13/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Bricklayer Tile Marble Terrazzo Finisher	$24.48		$3.25	$6.16	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.33	$46.57
Base Machine	$24.98		$3.25	$6.16	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.83	$47.32
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st 6 months 0-600 hrs	60.00	$14.69	$3.25	$0.00	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$18.38	$25.72
2nd 6 months 601-1200 hrs	65.00	$15.91	$3.25	$0.00	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$19.60	$27.56
3rd 6 months 1201-1800 hrs	70.00	$17.14	$3.25	$6.16	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$26.99	$35.55
4th 6 months 1801-2400	75.00	$18.36	$3.25	$6.16	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.21	$37.39
5th 6 months 2401-3000 hrs	80.00	$19.58	$3.25	$6.16	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$29.43	$39.23
6th 6 months 3001-3600 hrs	90.00	$22.03	$3.25	$6.16	$0.44	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$31.88	$42.90
TMT Helper-May enter Apprentice Program after 90 day completionr			$3.25	$6.16	$0.44							
First 90	45.00	$11.02	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$11.02	$16.52

Days												

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.
Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page.
Medical Savings Account: The Medical Savings Account can only be deducted providing employee shows proof voluntary enrollment in the program. Minimum contribution of $1.00 per hourworked with no maximum.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman 1 Apprentice
5 Journeyman 1 Apprentice
10 Journeyman 2 Apprentice
15Journeyman 3 Apprentice
20 Journeyman 4 Apprentice
25 Journeyman 5 Apprentice
8 Employees 1 Helper

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

AUGLAIZE, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HARDIN, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :

Tile Layer Finishers shall do mixing of mortars & adhesives,cleaning & grouting of tile,unloading of all trucks,unpacking & handling of all tile & materials such as sand,lime,cement,tile,& all types of tile panels, prefabricated on job site. Marble Setter Finishers shall do all cleaning,waxing & polishing,grouting and pointing.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Bricklayer Local 22 Tile Mechanics

Change # : LCN01-2021sksLoc22

Craft : Bricklayer **Effective Date :** 08/13/2021 **Last Posted :** 08/13/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Bricklayer Tile Marble Terrazzo Mechanics	$27.70		$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$42.30	$56.15
Terrazzo Worker	$27.70		$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$42.30	$56.15
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st 6 Months	50.00	$13.85	$8.12	$0.00	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$22.49	$29.41
2nd 6 Months	55.00	$15.24	$8.12	$0.00	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$23.87	$31.49
3rd 6 Months	60.00	$16.62	$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$31.22	$39.53
4th 6 Months	65.00	$18.00	$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.61	$41.61
5th 6 months	70.00	$19.39	$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.99	$43.68
6th 6 months	75.00	$20.77	$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$35.38	$45.76
7th 6 months	85.00	$23.54	$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$38.15	$49.92
8th 6 months	95.00	$26.31	$8.12	$5.96	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.92	$54.07

Special Calculation Note : Classification title contains "Bricklayer" because contract originates within the Bricklayer Local.
Note that the classification description is clarified after the local union number at the top of the page.

Ratio :

5 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
10 Journeymen to 2 Apprentice
15 Journeymen to 3 Apprentice
20 Journeymen to 4 Apprentice
25 Journeymen to 5 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HIGHLAND, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE*, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note : In Preble County the following townships are included: (Jackson, Jefferson, Monroe, Harrison, Twin and Washington)

Details :

**(Tile layers work)the laying,cutting or setting of all tile where used for floors,walls, ceilings, walks, promenade roofs,stair treads,stair risers,facings,hearths,fireplaces & decorative inserts together with any marble plinths, thresholds or window stools used in connection with any tile work.the building, shaping forming construction or repairing of all fireplace work, whether in connection with a mantel hearth facing or not, & the setting & preparing of all material such as cement,plaster,mortar,brickwork,iron work or other materials necessary for the proper,safe construction & completion of such work:except that a mantel made exclusively of brick, marble or stone shall be conceded to be bricklayers,marble setters or stonemasons' work respectively.

**Marble,mosaic,venetian enamel & terrazzo. Cutting and assembling of mosaics.all rolling of terrazzo work.
**Caulking of all expansion,perimeter & angle joints shall be the exclusive work of the tile mechanic.
**Marble masons shall consist of carving,cutting & setting of all marble,slate (including blackboards) stone, albereen, carrara, sanionyx, vitrolite & similar opaque glass, scagliola, what ever thickness or dimension.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Floorlayer SW District G

Change # : LCN01-2021sksLocSWDayton

Craft : Carpenter **Effective Date :** 10/06/2021 **Last Posted :** 10/06/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Carpenter Floorlayer	$27.12		$7.93	$6.95	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$44.51	$58.07
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st 3 months	65.00	$17.63	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$17.63	$26.44
2nd 3 months	65.00	$17.63	$7.93	$0.00	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$28.07	$36.88
2nd 6 months	65.00	$17.63	$7.93	$0.00	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$28.07	$36.88
3rd 6 months	70.00	$18.98	$7.93	$0.00	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$29.42	$38.92
4th 6 months	75.00	$20.34	$7.93	$0.00	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$30.78	$40.95
5th 6 months	80.00	$21.70	$7.93	$6.95	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$39.09	$49.93
6th 6 months	85.00	$23.05	$7.93	$6.95	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$40.44	$51.97
7th 6 months	90.00	$24.41	$7.93	$6.95	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$41.80	$54.00
8th 6 months	95.00	$25.76	$7.93	$6.95	$0.43	$0.00	$1.95	$0.13	$0.00	$0.00	$43.15	$56.04

Special Calculation Note : Other fs for UBC National Fund and Install

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HAMILTON, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Scope of work shall include, but not be limited to: receiving,unloading,handling,distribution and installation of all carpeting materials,carpet padding or matting materials and all resilient materials whether for use on walls,

floors,counter, sink,table and all preparation work necessary in connection therewith, including sanding work. the installation of nonstructural under-layment and the work of removing, cleaning waxing of any of the above. Carpeting shall include any floor covering composed of either natural or synthetic fibers that are made in breadths to be sewed, fastened or directly glued to floors or over cushioning sound-proofing materials.Resilient Floors shall consist of and include the laying of all special designs of wood,wood block, wood composition, cork, linoleum, asphalt, mastic, plastic, rubber tile,whether nailed or glued.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Carpenter Millwright Local 1090 SW Zone II

Change # : LCN01-2021sksLoc1066

Craft : Carpenter **Effective Date :** 09/22/2021 **Last Posted :** 09/22/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Carpenter Millwright	$31.68		$7.93	$6.95	$0.49	$0.00	$6.94	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$54.15	$69.99
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st 6 months	60.00	$19.01	$7.93	$4.27	$0.49	$0.00	$4.16	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$36.02	$45.52
2nd 6 months	65.00	$20.59	$7.93	$4.61	$0.49	$0.00	$4.51	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$38.29	$48.59
3rd 6 months	70.00	$22.18	$7.93	$4.94	$0.49	$0.00	$4.86	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$40.56	$51.64
4th 6 months	75.00	$23.76	$7.93	$5.28	$0.49	$0.00	$5.21	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$42.83	$54.71
5th 6 months	80.00	$25.34	$7.93	$5.61	$0.49	$0.00	$5.55	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$45.08	$57.76
6th 6 months	85.00	$26.93	$7.93	$5.95	$0.49	$0.00	$5.90	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$47.36	$60.82
7th 6 months	90.00	$28.51	$7.93	$6.28	$0.49	$0.00	$6.25	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$49.62	$63.88
8th 6 months	95.00	$30.10	$7.93	$6.62	$0.49	$0.00	$6.59	$0.16	$0.00	$0.00	$51.89	$66.93

Special Calculation Note : Other ($0.16) $0.11 National Fund and $0.05 for National Millwright Fund.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

No wage rates listed for the following categories

County	Classification	Effective	Posted	Union

Back to home

No Wage Report for Montgomery County, Ohio, Cement Mason Bricklayer Local 97 HevHwy A 05/03/2022 AR

No wage rates listed for the following categories

County	Classification	Effective	Posted	Union

Back to home

No Wage Report for Montgomery County, Ohio, Cement Mason Bricklayer Local 97 HevHwy B 05/03/2022 AR

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Cement Mason Local 132 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2021fbLoc132

Craft : Cement **Effective Date :** 06/24/2021 **Last Posted :** 06/24/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Cement Mason	$25.22		$7.75	$7.35	$0.75	$0.00	$2.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.32	$55.93
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st Six Months	70.00	$17.65	$7.75	$7.35	$0.75	$0.00	$2.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$35.75	$44.58
2nd Six Months	80.00	$20.18	$7.75	$7.35	$0.75	$0.00	$2.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$38.28	$48.36
3rd Six Months	90.00	$22.70	$7.75	$7.35	$0.75	$0.00	$2.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.80	$52.15

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

2 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Other: Is Industry Promotion:Cement Masons on outrigger, swing, scaffolds, manlifts -$.75 per hour above scale up to (25) feet and $.75 per hour for each additional (25) feet or part of same. A Cement Mason operating a grinder- $.30 per hour above the journeyman scale.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Inside

Change # : LCN01-2021sksLoc82in

Craft : Electrical **Effective Date :** 11/29/2021 **Last Posted :** 11/24/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrician	$33.25		$7.45	$9.35	$0.57	$0.00	$3.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.12	$70.74
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st period 0 - 1000 hrs	42.00	$13.97	$4.07	$0.62	$0.24	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$18.89	$25.88
2nd period 1001-2000 hrs	42.00	$13.97	$4.07	$0.62	$0.24	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$18.89	$25.88
3rd period 2001-3500 hrs	47.00	$15.63	$6.92	$4.39	$0.27	$0.00	$1.65	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.86	$36.67
4th period 3501-5000 hrs	52.00	$17.29	$6.97	$4.86	$0.29	$0.00	$1.82	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$31.23	$39.88
5th period 5001-6500 hrs	62.03	$20.62	$7.07	$5.80	$0.35	$0.00	$2.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$36.01	$46.33
6th period 6501-8000 hrs	77.00	$25.60	$7.22	$7.20	$0.44	$0.00	$2.70	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.16	$55.96

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 to 3 Journeymen to 3 Apprentices
4 to 6 Journeymen to 6 Apprentices
per job site

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :
CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN*

Special Jurisdictional Note : The following townships in Warren County are included: Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne.

Details :
Only correction made on 6-19-19 was the 5th year Apprentice fb.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Electrical Local 82 Inside Lt Commercial South West

Change # : LCNO1-2021sksLoc82in

Craft : Electrical **Effective Date :** 03/30/2022 **Last Posted :** 03/30/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Electrician	$33.25		$6.47	$9.35	$0.72	$0.00	$3.50	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$53.29	$69.91
CE-3 12,001-14,000	$24.66		$6.47	$0.74	$0.72	$0.00	$0.74	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$33.43	$45.76
CE-2 10,001-12,000 Hrs	$19.56		$6.47	$0.59	$0.72	$0.00	$0.59	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$28.03	$37.81
CE-1 8,001-10,000 Hrs	$17.86		$6.47	$0.54	$0.72	$0.00	$0.54	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$26.23	$35.16
CW-4 6,001-8,000 Hrs	$16.16		$6.47	$0.48	$0.72	$0.00	$0.48	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$24.41	$32.49
CW-3 4,001-6,000 Hrs	$14.46		$6.47	$0.43	$0.72	$0.00	$0.43	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$22.61	$29.84
CW-2 2,001-4,000 Hrs	$13.61		$6.47	$0.41	$0.72	$0.00	$0.41	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$21.72	$28.52
CW-1 0-2,000 Hrs	$12.76		$6.47	$0.38	$0.72	$0.00	$0.38	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$20.81	$27.19
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st period 0 - 1000 hrs	42.00	$13.97	$4.07	$0.62	$0.24	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$18.89	$25.88
2nd period 1001-2000 hrs	42.00	$13.97	$4.07	$0.62	$0.24	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$18.89	$25.88
3rd period 2001-3500 hrs	47.00	$15.63	$6.92	$4.39	$0.27	$0.00	$1.65	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.86	$36.67
4th period 3501-5000 hrs	52.00	$17.29	$6.97	$4.86	$0.29	$0.00	$1.82	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$31.23	$39.88
5th period 5001-6500	62.00	$20.61	$7.07	$5.80	$0.35	$0.00	$2.17	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$36.01	$46.31

hrs												
6th period 6501-8000 hrs	77.00	$25.60	$7.22	$7.20	$0.44	$0.00	$2.70	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.16	$55.96

Special Calculation Note : *Misc amount is Adminstrative Fees

Ratio :

1 to 3 Journeymen to 3 Apprentices
4 to 6 Journeymen to 6 Apprentices
per job site

Construction Electrician and Construction Wireman Ratio
There shall be a minimum ratio of one inside Journeyman to every (4) employees of different classification per jobsite. An inside Journeyman Wireman is required on the project as the fifth (5th) worker or when apprentices are used.

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :
CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, WARREN*

Special Jurisdictional Note : The following townships in Warren County are included: Clearcreek, Franklin and Wayne.

The scope of work for the light commercial agreement shall apply to the following facilities not to exceed 200,000 square feet; office buildings, shopping centers, auto sales agencies and garages, churches, funeral homes, nursing homes, hotels, retail and wholesale facilities, small stand-alone manufacturing facilities when free standing and not part of a larger facility (not to exceed 50,000 square fee), solar projects (500 panels or less) unless otherwise covered under the agreement, lighting retrofits (when not associated with remodels involving branch re-circuiting) lighting retrofits shall be defined as the changing of lamps and ballasts in existing light fixtures and shall also include the one for one replacement of existing fixtures, warehouses, gas stations, food service centers, restaurants, entertainment facilities, hospitals, clinics, motels, residential buildings.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Glazier Local 387

Change # : LCN01-2020fbLoc387

Craft : Glazier **Effective Date :** 11/01/2020 **Last Posted :** 10/28/2020

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Glazier	$27.93		$5.67	$10.10	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.95	$57.92
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st 6 months	53.70	$15.00	$5.67	$0.00	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$20.92	$28.42
2nd 6 months	65.00	$18.15	$5.67	$6.19	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.26	$39.34
3rd 6 months	70.00	$19.55	$5.67	$6.71	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.18	$41.96
4th 6 months	75.00	$20.95	$5.67	$6.85	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.72	$44.19
5th 6 months	80.00	$22.34	$5.67	$7.43	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$35.69	$46.87
6th 6 months	85.00	$23.74	$5.67	$7.57	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.23	$49.10
7th 6 months	90.00	$25.14	$5.67	$8.09	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$39.15	$51.72
8th 6 months	95.00	$26.53	$5.67	$8.68	$0.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$41.13	$54.40

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

Each employer may employ and train Apprentices in the following ratio to journeymen workers employed.
1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, BROWN, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE*, GREENE, HAMILTON, HIGHLAND, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY*, WARREN

Special Jurisdictional Note : Fayette County: Eastern portion of route #41 being the dividing line between locals 372 and 387. Local 387 has jurisdiction of projects built on property which borders route #41 East. Shelby County: Southern portion of routes #47 & 29.

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Ironworker Local 290

Change # : LCN01-2021fbLoc290

Craft : Ironworker **Effective Date :** 01/27/2021 **Last Posted :** 01/27/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Ironworker Structural	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Welder	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Fence Erector	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Reinforcing Rods	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Machinery Mover	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Sheeter	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Metal Building Erector	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Rigger & Erector	$29.68		$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$4.45	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$52.60	$67.44
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st year	65.05	$19.31	$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$2.95	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$40.73	$50.38
2nd year	75.07	$22.28	$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$2.95	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$43.70	$54.84
3rd year	85.05	$25.24	$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$2.95	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$46.66	$59.28
4th year	95.05	$28.21	$8.30	$9.50	$0.65	$0.00	$2.95	$0.02	$0.00	$0.00	$49.63	$63.74

Special Calculation Note : Other is for Industry Fund.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN*, AUGLAIZE, BUTLER*, CHAMPAIGN*, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE*, GREENE, HARDIN*, HIGHLAND*, LOGAN*, MADISON*, MERCER*, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT*, WARREN*

Special Jurisdictional Note : Allen County Twps included are: Auglaize, Perry, Shawnee, Amanda, Spencer, Marion, Sugar Creek, American, Bath, Jackson. Butler County Twps included are: Milford, Wayne, Madison, Lemon. Champaign Cnty Twps included are: Union, Urbana, Jackson, Concord, Salem, Mad River, Johnson, Harrison, Adams. Fayette County Twps included are: Green, Jasper,

Concord, Jefferson. Hardin County Twps included are: Round Head, Marion, Liberty. Highland County Twps included are: Fairfield, Penn, Union, Marshall, Liberty, Paint, Brush Creek. Logan County Twps included are: Richland, Stokes, Bloomfield, Washington, Harrison, McArthur, Lake, Liberty, Pleasant, Miami. Madison County Twps included are: Stokes. Mercer County Twps included are: Dublin, Washington, Jefferson, Recovery, Gibson, Union, Liberty, Butler, Granville, Center, Hopewell, Franklin, Marion. VanWert County Twps included are: Jennings. Warren County Twps included are: Franklin, Clear Creek, Turtle Creek, Wayne, Massie, Washington, Salem, Union.

Details :

Structural Iron Work but not limited to:field fabrication, all loading to and including the erecting,rigging,assembly,dismantling, placing, temporary and permanent securing by any means of all structural iron,steel,ornamental lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,glass all ferrous and non ferrous metal and composite material, precast prestressed and post-stressed concrete structures. Bridges and bridge rails,bridge viaducts,bucks bulkheads,bumper and bumper post,canopies and unistrut canopies,corrugated ferrous and non ferrous sheets when attached to steel frames,columns,beams,bar-joists,trusses,grinders,roof decking,electrical supports,elevator cars,elevator fronts and enclosures,erection of steel towers,flag poles, gymnasium equipment,stadium and arena seating,jail cell work,jail cell beds,benches,bunks,chairs,tables,mirrors,jail cell access doors,rigging and installation of machinery and equipment(erecting,aligning,anchoring and dismantling, erection and dismantling of tower cranes,derrick monorail systems, Chicago booms,overhead cranes,gantries,material and personnel hoists,tanks,hoppers and conveyors. All pre-engineered metal buildings and their entirety including siding,roofing, gutters, downspouts and erection of all.

Ornamental Iron Work but not limited to:all work in connection with field fabrication,handling including loading/off loading,sorting,cutting,fastening,anchoring,bending,hoisting,placing,burning,welding,and tying,dismantling of all materials used in miscellaneous iron or steel, for stairs,hand railings,rolling doors, rolling gates,rolling shutters,fence,windows,curtain wall,erection and welding of all metal, sash,architectural and ornamental treatments, but not necessarily limited to all sizes and types of ornamental,steel iron,lead,bronze,brass,copper,aluminum,all ferrous and non ferrous metals and composite materials
.

Fence Erector Iron Worker but not limited to: All work in connection with the field fabrication and erection of chain link fence,which includes but not limited to the loading and of the fence fabric and posts also the installation of the above.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Labor Local 1410 Building

Change # : LCN01-2022sksLoc1410

Craft : Laborer **Effective Date :** 04/20/2022 **Last Posted :** 04/20/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Laborer Group 1	$29.40		$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$41.55	$56.25
Group 2	$30.00		$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$42.15	$57.15
Group 3	$30.50		$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$42.65	$57.90
Apprentice	**Percent**											
Building Laborer 1-1000 hrs	60.00	$17.64	$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$29.79	$38.61
1001-2000	70.02	$20.59	$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$32.74	$43.03
2001-3000	80.00	$23.52	$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$35.67	$47.43
3001-4000	90.03	$26.47	$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$38.62	$51.85
More than 4000 hrs	100.00	$29.40	$7.70	$3.95	$0.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.10	$0.00	$41.55	$56.25

Special Calculation Note : $0.10 LECET is for Labor Management.

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice
4 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, LOGAN, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Group 1
Building & Construction Laborer, Railroad Laborer, Asbestos & Hazardous Waste (Levels A,B,C, & D),Concrete Crew, Form Setter, Pipelayer, Bottom Man, Burner (Cutting Torch), Welder Helper, All Machine & Power Driven Tools, Sandblaster
Yardman-Landscaping,Sewer Jet, Waterperson, Tool Cage Laborer,Unloading Furniture & Fixtures,Final Clean-Up
Watchman, Residential Construction, Signal Men

Group 2
Mason Tender For Bricklayers, Flexcore, Firebrick Tender (Blast Furnaces,Soaking Pits,Stoves & Stacks), Plasterer Tenders & Lathers

Group 3
Tender Operator

Asbestos, Lead and Hazardous Material:
The removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead and/or toxic and hazardous waste or materials is defined as all work included in the erection, moving servicing and dismantling of all enclosures, scaffolding, barricades, etc. and the operation of all tools and equipment (including generators, compressors and vacuums) normally used in the removal or abatement or asbestos, lead and toxic and hazardous waste or materials; the labeling, bagging, cartoning, crating or otherwise packaging of materials for disposal; as well as the clean-up of the work site and all other work incidental to the removal, abatement or encapsulation of asbestos, lead or toxic and hazardous waste materials.

Level A
Protective equipment is required when the area has been determined to contain extremely toxic contaminants or contaminants unknown but may be expected to be extremely toxic and/or immediately dangerous to life and health. This ensemble includes a fully encapsulated chemical suit, self contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) or airline fed respirator, and various types and numbers of boots and gloves.

Level B
Protective equipment includes a chemically resistant splash suit and a SCBA or airline respirator. This ensemble is required when the situation is very hazardous, such as oxygen deficient atmospheres, IDLH atmospheres, or confined space entries.

Level C
Protective equipment includes a protective suit and an air purifying respirator (APR) with the appropriate filter canisters.

Level D
To be worn only in established "safe zones" may consist of, from normal work clothes to normal skin protection such as gloves, face shields goggles, coveralls and occasionally respiratory protection.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Operating Engineers - Building Local 18 - Zone III

Change # : LCN01-2021sksLoc18zone3

Craft : Operating Engineer **Effective Date :** 08/13/2021 **Last Posted :** 08/13/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Operator Group A	$39.14		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$55.09	$74.66
Operator Group B	$39.02		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$54.97	$74.48
Operator Group C	$37.98		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$53.93	$72.92
Operator Group D	$36.80		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$52.75	$71.15
Operator Group E	$31.34		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$47.29	$62.96
Master Mechanic	$39.39		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$55.34	$75.03
Cranes 150'-180'	$39.64		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$55.59	$75.41
Cranes 180'-249'	$40.14		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$56.09	$76.16
Cranes 249' and over	$40.39		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$56.34	$76.53
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st Year	50.00	$19.57	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$35.52	$45.31
2nd Year	60.00	$23.48	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$39.43	$51.18
3rd Year	70.00	$27.40	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$43.35	$57.05
4th Year	80.00	$31.31	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$47.26	$62.92
Field Mechanic Trainee												
1st Year	50.00	$19.57	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$35.52	$45.31
2nd Year	60.00	$23.48	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$39.43	$51.18
3rd Year	70.00	$27.40	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$43.35	$57.05
4th Year	80.00	$31.31	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$47.26	$62.92

Special Calculation Note : Other: Education & Safety $0.09

Ratio : **Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional**

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An apprenice, while employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph 78, will not be subject to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement

note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Note: There will be a 10% increase for the apprentices on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Mechanic Trainees will receive 10% increase if required to have CDL

Group A- Barrier Moving Machines; Boiler Operators or Compressor Operators, when compressor or boiler is mounted on crane (Piggyback Operation); Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways Cherry Pickers; Combination - Concrete Mixers & Towers; All Concrete Pumps with Booms; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes, track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting, stationary, track or truck (all configurations); Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges (dipper, clam or suction) 3-man crew; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment; Forklift (rough terrain with winch/hoist); Gradalls; Helicopter Operators, hoisting building materials; Helicopter Winch Operators, Hoisting building materials; Hoes (All types); Hoists (with two or more drums in use); Horizonal Directional Drill; Hydraulic Gantry (lift system); Laser Finishing Machines; Laser Screed and like equipment; Lift Slab or Panel Jack Operators; Locomotives (all types); Maintenance Operator/Technician(Mechanic Operator/Technician and/or Welder); Mixers, paving (multiple drum); Mobile Concrete Pumps, with booms; Panelboards, (all types on site); Pile Drivers; Power Shovels; Prentice Loader; Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Rotary Drills (all), used on caissons for foundations and sub-structure; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Straddle Carriers (Building Construction on site); Trench Machines (over 24” wide); Tug Boats.

Group B - Articulating/end dumps (minus $4.00/hour from Group B rate); Asphalt Pavers; Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Bulldozers; CMI type Equipment; Concrete Saw, Vermeer-type; Endloaders; Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (Dirt Loading); Lead Greasemen; Mucking Machines; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scoops; Power Scrapers; Push Cats;, Rotomills (all), grinders and planers of all types.

Group C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, Pressurizing Shafts or Tunnels; All Asphalt Rollers; Bobcat-type and/or Skid Steer Loader with or without attachments; Boilers (15 lbs. pressure and over); All Concrete Pumps (without booms with 5 inch system); Fork Lifts (except masonry); Highway Drills - all types (with integral power); Hoists (with one drum); House Elevators (except those automatic call button controlled), Buck Hoists, Transport Platforms, Construction Elevators; Hydro Vac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be “Class E”); Man Lifts; Material hoist/elevators; Mud Jacks; Pressure Grouting; Pump Operators (installing or operating Well Points or other types of Dewatering Systems); Pumps (4 inches and over discharge); Railroad Tie

(Inserter/Remover); Rotovator (Lime-Soil Stabilizer); Submersible Pumps (4”and over discharge); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Trench Machines (24” and under); Utility Operators.

Group D - Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Batch Plant Operators; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Clefplanes; Compressors, on building construction; Concrete Mixers, more than one bag capacity; Concrete Mixers, one bag capacity (side loaders); All Concrete Pumps (without boom with 4” or smaller system); Concrete Spreader; Conveyors, used for handling building materials; Crushers; Deckhands; Drum Fireman (in asphalt plants); Farm type tractors pulling attachments; Finishing Machines; Form Trenchers; Generators: Gunite Machines; Hydro-seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Pressure Pumps (over 1/2”) discharge); Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (except asphalt); Self-propelled sub-graders; Shotcrete Machines; Tire Repairmen; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot post roller or grader; VAC/ALLS; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power; Welders.

Group E – Allen Screed Paver (concrete); Boilers (less than 15 lbs. pressure); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber (under 4,000 pounds capacity); Directional Drill “Locator”; Fueling and greasing +$3.00; Inboard/outboard Motor Boat Launches; Light Plant Operators; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson, Submersible Pumps (under 4” discharge).

Master Mechanics - Master Mechanic

Cranes 150’ – 180’ - Boom & Jib 150 - 180 feet

Cranes 180’ – 249’ - Boom & Jib 180 - 249 feet

Cranes 250’ and over - Boom & Jib 250-feet or over

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Operating Engineers - HevHwy Zone II

Change # : LCN01-2021sksLoc18hevhwyII

Craft : Operating Engineer **Effective Date :** 08/13/2021 **Last Posted :** 08/13/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Operator Class A	$39.14		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$55.09	$74.66
Operator Class B	$39.02		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$54.97	$74.48
Operator Class C	$37.98		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$53.93	$72.92
Operator Class D	$36.80		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$52.75	$71.15
Operator Class E	$31.34		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$47.29	$62.96
Master Mechanic	$39.39		$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$55.34	$75.03
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st Year	50.00	$19.57	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$35.52	$45.31
2nd Year	60.00	$23.48	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$39.43	$51.18
3rd Year	70.00	$27.40	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$43.35	$57.05
4th Year	80.00	$31.31	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$47.26	$62.92
Field Mech Trainee Class 2												
1st year	50.00	$19.57	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$35.52	$45.31
2nd year	60.00	$23.48	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$39.43	$51.18
3rd year	70.00	$27.40	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$43.35	$57.05
4th year	80.00	$31.31	$8.76	$6.25	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.09	$0.00	$0.00	$47.26	$62.92

Special Calculation Note : Other: Education & Safety Fund is $0.09 per hour.

Ratio :

For every (3) Operating Engineer Journeymen employed by the company, there may be employed (1) Registered Apprentice or Trainee Engineer through the referral when they are available. An Apprentice, while employed as part of a crew per Article VIII, paragraph

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE,

65 will not be subject to the apprenticeship ratios in this collective bargaining agreement	FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MARION, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

**Apprentices wilt receive a 10% increase on top of the percentages listed above provided they are operating mobile equipment. Mechanic Trainees will receive 10% increase if they are required to have CDL.

Class A - Air Compressors on Steel Erection; Asphalt Plant Engineers (Cleveland District Only); Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operators, Compressor Operators, or Generators, when mounted on a rig; Boom Trucks (all types); Cableways; Cherry Pickers; Combination- Concrete Mixers & Towers; Concrete Plants (over 4 yd capacity); Concrete Pumps; Cranes (all types); Compact Cranes track or rubber over 4,000 pounds capacity; Cranes self-erecting stationary, track or truck; Derricks (all types); Draglines; Dredges dipper, clam or suction; Elevating Graders or Euclid Loaders; Floating Equipment (all types); Gradalls; Helicopter Crew (Operator- hoist or winch); Hoes (all types); Hoisting Engines; Hoisting Engines, on shaft or tunnel work; Hydraulic Gantry (lifting system); Industrial-type Tractors; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) diesel Tractors; Locomotives (standard gauge); Maintenance Operators/Technicians (class A); Mixers, paving (single or double drum); Mucking Machines; Multiple Scrapers; Piledriving Machines (all types); Power Shovels, Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (double pusher); Rail Tamper (with automatic lifting and aligning device); Refrigerating Machines (freezer operation); Rotary Drills, on caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with winch/hoist; Side Booms; Slip Form Pavers; Survey Crew Party Chiefs; Tower Derricks; Tree Shredders; Trench Machines (over 24” wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pumps; Tug Boats; Tunnel Machines and /or Mining Machines; Wheel Excavators.

Class B - Asphalt Pavers; Automatic Subgrade Machines, self-propelled (CMI-type); Bobcat-type and /or Skid Steer Loader with hoe attachment greater than 7000 lbs.; Boring Machine Operators (more than 48 inches); Bulldozers; Concrete Saws, Vermeer type; Endloaders; Horizontal Directional Drill (50,000 ft. lbs. thrust and over); Hydro Milling Machine; Kolman-type Loaders (production type-dirt); Lead Greasemen; Lighting and Traffic Signal Installation Equipment includes all groups or classifications; Maintenance Operators/Technicians, Class B; Material Transfer Equipment (shuttle buggy) Asphalt; Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Graders; Power Scrapers; Push Cats; Rotomills (all), Grinders and Planners of all types, Groovers (excluding walk-behinds); Trench Machines (24 inch wide and under).

Class C - A-Frames; Air Compressors, on tunnel work (low Pressure); Articulating/straight bed end dumps if assigned (minus $4.00 per hour); Asphalt Plant Engineers (Portage and Summit Counties only); Bobcat-type and/or skid steer loader with or without attachments; Drones; Highway Drills (all types); HydroVac/Excavator (when a second person is needed, the rate of pay will be “Class E”); Locomotives (narrow gauge); Material Hoist/Elevators; Mixers, concrete (more than one bag capacity); Mixers, one bag capacity (side loader); Power Boilers (over 15 lbs. pressure); Pump Operators (installing or operating well Points); Pumps (4 inch and over discharge); Railroad Tie Inserter/Remover; Rollers, Asphalt; Rotovator (lime-soil Stabilizer); Switch & Tie Tampers (without lifting and aligning device); Utilities Operators, (small equipment); Welding Machines and Generators.

Class D – Backfillers and Tampers; Ballast Re-locator; Bar and Joint Installing Machines; Batch Plant Operators; Boring Machine Operators (48 inch or less); Bull Floats; Burlap and Curing Machines; Concrete Plants (capacity 4 yds. and under); Concrete Saws (multiple); Conveyors (highway); Crushers; Deckhands; Farm type tractors, with attachments (highway); Finishing Machines; Firemen, Floating Equipment (all types); Fork Lifts (highway), except masonry; Form Trenchers; Hydro Hammers; Hydro Seeders; Pavement Breakers (hydraulic or cable); Plant Mixers; Post Drivers; Post Hole Diggers; Power Brush Burners; Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trenchers; Rollers (brick, grade, macadam); Self-Propelled Power Spreaders; Self-Propelled Sub-Graders; Steam Firemen; Survey Instrument men; Tractors, pulling sheepsfoot rollers or graders; Vibratory Compactors, with integral power.

Class E - Compressors (portable, Sewer, Heavy and Highway); Cranes-Compact, track or rubber under 4,000 pound capacity; Drum Firemen (asphalt plant); Fueling and greasing (Primary Operator with Specialized CDL Endorsement Add $3.00/hr); Generators; Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launches; Masonry Fork Lifts; Oil Heaters (asphalt plant); Oilers/Helpers; Power Driven Heaters (oil fired); Power Scrubbers; Power Sweepers; Pumps (under 4 inch discharge); Signalperson; Survey Rodmen or Chairmen; Tire Repairmen; VAC/ALLS.
Master Mechanic - Master Mechanic

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 249

Change # : LCR01-2021sksLoc249

Craft : Drywall Finisher **Effective Date :** 12/16/2021 **Last Posted :** 12/16/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Painter Drywall Finisher	$25.17		$5.77	$5.95	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.17	$49.76
Apprentice	**Percent**											
30 Day Probationary	50.00	$12.59	$5.77	$0.75	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$19.39	$25.68
1st Year	65.00	$16.36	$5.77	$0.75	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$23.16	$31.34
2nd Year	65.00	$16.36	$5.77	$0.75	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$23.16	$31.34
3rd Year	75.00	$18.88	$5.77	$0.75	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$25.68	$35.12
4th Year	85.00	$21.39	$5.77	$0.75	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.19	$38.89

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CLARK, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Industrial work but not limited to:work done on industrial plants, repair garages, processing plants,storage tanks, warehouses, skeleton structures,bridges,whether new or old construction, office buildings in industrial sites and interior of shopping malls.

Back to wage rate search Back to Home

Classification = Painter, County = MONTGOMERY, Union = Painter Local 249

County	Classification	Effective	Posted	Union

No Wage Report for Montgomery County, Ohio, Painter, Painter Local 249 (only Drywall Finisher) 05/03/2022 AR

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Painter Local 639

Change # : LCNO1-2015fbLoc639

Craft : Painter **Effective Date :** 06/10/2015 **Last Posted :** 06/10/2015

	BHR	Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
		H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification											
Painter Metal Finisher/Helpers											
Top Helper Class A	$19.09	$3.65	$0.00	$0.00	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$23.40	$32.94
Top Helper Class B	$19.09	$3.65	$0.65	$0.00	$1.03	$0.00	$0.37	$0.00	$0.00	$24.79	$34.33
Top Helper Class C	$19.09	$3.65	$1.00	$0.00	$1.76	$0.00	$0.37	$0.00	$0.00	$25.87	$35.41
Helper Class A	$14.69	$3.65	$0.00	$0.00	$0.51	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$18.85	$26.19
Helper Class B	$14.69	$3.65	$0.65	$0.00	$0.79	$0.00	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$20.06	$27.40
Helper Class C	$14.69	$3.65	$1.00	$0.00	$1.64	$0.00	$0.28	$0.00	$0.00	$21.26	$28.60
New Hire 90 Days	$11.00	$3.65	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$14.65	$20.15

Special Calculation Note : Other is Sick and Personal Time

Ratio :

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :
ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, CUYAHOGA, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GEAUGA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAKE, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LORAIN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW, MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY,

SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Top Helper: Shall perform the responsibilities of a Helper and be responsible for the setup, break down, safety and quality of the company's product.
Helper : Shall be responsible for performing tasks in refinishing, compliance with safety procedures, setting up and breaking down job sites, scaffolding and swing stages and preparing surfaces for refinishing including but not limited to, masking and stripping and cleaning, oxidizing, polishing and scratch removal on various surfaces .
Class A Workers: Less than 1 Year of Service.
Class B Workers: More than 1 and less than 8 Years of Service.
Class C Workers: More than 8 Years of Service.

Metal Polisher Scope of Work: Polishing, buffing, stripping, coloring, lacquering, spraying, cleaning and maintenance of ornamental and architectural metals, iron, bronze, nickel, aluminum and stainless steel and in mental specialty work, various stone finishes, stone specialty work and any other work pertaining to the finishing of metal, stones, woods, and any window washing/cleaning done in conjunction with this work, using chemicals, solvents, coatings and hand applied lacquer thinner, removing scratches from mirrow finished metals, burnishing of bronze, statuary finishes on exterior and interior surfaces and the use of all tools required to perform such work, including but not limited to polishes, spray equipment and scaffolding.

Swing State Rate: All work on scaffold 4 sections or higher, including any boom lifts and swing stage scaffolds including the rigging and derigging of hanging/suspended swing stage systems and rappelling/bolson chair work, ADD $1.50 per hour.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Plasterer Local 132 (Dayton)

Change # : LCN01-2021fbLoc132

Craft : Plaster **Effective Date :** 05/26/2021 **Last Posted :** 05/26/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Plasterer	$24.50		$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.20	$55.45
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st 6 months	60.00	$14.70	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$33.40	$40.75
2nd 6 months	65.00	$15.93	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$34.63	$42.59
3rd 6 months	70.00	$17.15	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$35.85	$44.42
4th 6 months	75.00	$18.37	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.08	$46.26
5th 6 months	80.00	$19.60	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$38.30	$48.10
6th 6 months	85.00	$20.82	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$39.53	$49.94
7th 6 months	90.00	$22.05	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.75	$51.78
8th 6 months	95.00	$23.27	$7.60	$7.15	$0.70	$0.00	$3.25	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$41.98	$53.61

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

OTHER IS:Industry Fund

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Plumber Pipefitter Local 162

Change # : LCRO1-2021fbLoc162

Craft : Plumber/Pipefitter **Effective Date :** 06/24/2021 **Last Posted :** 06/24/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Plumber Pipefitter	$33.40		$11.50	$10.62	$0.90	$0.00	$3.35	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$60.49	$77.19
Apprentice Indentured AFTER 6/1/2002	**Percent**											
1st Year	50.00	$16.70	$11.50	$3.19	$0.90	$0.00	$0.00	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$33.01	$41.36
2nd Year	55.00	$18.37	$11.50	$4.25	$0.90	$0.00	$1.34	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$37.08	$46.27
3rd Year	60.00	$20.04	$11.50	$6.37	$0.90	$0.00	$2.01	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$41.54	$51.56
4th Year	70.00	$23.38	$11.50	$8.50	$0.90	$0.00	$2.68	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$47.68	$59.37
5th Year	80.00	$26.72	$11.50	$10.62	$0.90	$0.00	$3.35	$0.72	$0.00	$0.00	$53.81	$67.17

Special Calculation Note : Other is for Training & Promotion Fund.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice
2 - 4 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices
5 - 7 Journeymen to 3 Apprentices
8 - 10 Journeymen to 4 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, FAYETTE, GREENE, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Wage rate covers: all plumbing, pipefitting, heating, refrigeration and air conditioning work.

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Roofer Local 75

Change # : LCN01-2021fbLoc75

Craft : Roofer **Effective Date :** 06/09/2021 **Last Posted :** 06/09/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Roofer	$24.38		$8.58	$8.78	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$44.20	$56.39
Slate and Tile	$24.60		$8.58	$8.78	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$44.42	$56.72
Apprentice	**Percent**											
1st term 1000 hrs	50.00	$12.19	$2.50	$0.50	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$17.65	$23.75
2nd term 1000 hrs	55.00	$13.41	$8.58	$1.32	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$25.77	$32.47
3rd term 1000 hrs	60.00	$14.63	$8.58	$2.20	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$27.87	$35.18
4th term 1000 hrs	70.00	$17.07	$8.58	$3.07	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$31.18	$39.71
5th term 1000 hrs	80.00	$19.50	$8.58	$3.95	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$34.49	$44.25
Tradesman	79.00	$19.26	$5.00	$1.58	$0.66	$0.00	$0.00	$1.80	$0.00	$0.00	$28.30	$37.93

Special Calculation Note : Other is for National Roofing Industry Pension Plan.

Ratio :

3 Journeymen to 2 Apprentices

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sheet Metal Local 24 (Dayton)

Change # : LCR01-2021fbLoc24(Day)

Craft : Sheet Metal Worker **Effective Date :** 07/14/2021 **Last Posted :** 07/14/2021

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Sheet Metal Worker	$29.30		$9.00	$15.00	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.15	$68.80
Apprentice	**Percent**											
Apprentice												
5th Year B	85.00	$24.91	$8.76	$11.51	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$46.03	$58.48
5th Year A	80.00	$23.44	$8.68	$10.35	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.32	$55.04
4th Year B	75.00	$21.98	$8.60	$9.18	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$40.61	$51.59
4th Year A	70.00	$20.51	$8.52	$8.03	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$37.91	$48.17
3rd year B	65.00	$19.05	$8.45	$6.85	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$35.20	$44.72
3rd Year A	60.00	$17.58	$8.37	$5.69	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$32.49	$41.28
2 Year B	57.52	$16.85	$8.33	$5.11	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$31.14	$39.57
2 Year A	55.00	$16.12	$8.29	$4.52	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$29.78	$37.83
Probationary 1 Year	52.50	$15.38	$8.25	$3.95	$0.85	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.43	$36.12

Special Calculation Note : No special calculations for this skilled craft wage rate are required at this time.

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice then,
1 Apprentice for every 2 Journeymen thereafter

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ALLEN, AUGLAIZE, BUTLER, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLINTON, DARKE, GREENE, HARDIN, LOGAN, MERCER, MIAMI, MONTGOMERY, PREBLE, SHELBY, VAN WERT, WARREN, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Prevailing Wage Rate
Skilled Crafts

Name of Union: Sprinkler Fitter Local 669

Change # : LCN01-2022sksLoc669

Craft : Sprinkler Fitter **Effective Date :** 04/06/2022 **Last Posted :** 04/06/2022

	BHR		Fringe Benefit Payments						Irrevocable Fund		Total PWR	Overtime Rate
			H&W	Pension	App Tr.	Vac.	Annuity	Other	LECET (*)	MISC (*)		
Classification												
Sprinkler Fitter	$43.75		$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$5.12	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$67.48	$89.35
Apprentice Indentured after April 1, 2013	**Percent**											
ClLASS 1	45.00	$19.69	$7.85	$0.00	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$28.06	$37.90
CLASS 2	50.02	$21.88	$7.85	$0.00	$0.52	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$30.25	$41.20
CLASS 3	54.43	$23.81	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.15	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$43.57	$55.48
CLASS 4	59.43	$26.00	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.15	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$45.76	$58.76
CLASS 5	64.43	$28.19	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$48.20	$62.29
CLASS 6	69.43	$30.38	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$50.39	$65.57
CLASS 7	74.43	$32.56	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$52.57	$68.85
CLASS 8	79.42	$34.75	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$54.76	$72.13
CLASS 9	84.43	$36.94	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$56.95	$75.42
CLASS 10	89.44	$39.13	$10.99	$7.10	$0.52	$0.00	$1.40	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$59.14	$78.70

Special Calculation Note :

Ratio :

1 Journeyman to 1 Apprentice

Jurisdiction (* denotes special jurisdictional note) :

ADAMS, ALLEN, ASHLAND, ASHTABULA, ATHENS, AUGLAIZE, BELMONT, BROWN, BUTLER, CARROLL, CHAMPAIGN, CLARK, CLERMONT, CLINTON, COLUMBIANA, COSHOCTON, CRAWFORD, DARKE, DEFIANCE, DELAWARE, ERIE, FAIRFIELD, FAYETTE, FRANKLIN, FULTON, GALLIA, GREENE, GUERNSEY, HAMILTON, HANCOCK, HARDIN, HARRISON, HENRY, HIGHLAND, HOCKING, HOLMES, HURON, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, KNOX, LAWRENCE, LICKING, LOGAN, LUCAS, MADISON, MAHONING, MARION, MEDINA, MEIGS, MERCER, MIAMI, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, MORROW,

MUSKINGUM, NOBLE, OTTAWA, PAULDING, PERRY, PICKAWAY, PIKE, PORTAGE, PREBLE, PUTNAM, RICHLAND, ROSS, SANDUSKY, SCIOTO, SENECA, SHELBY, STARK, SUMMIT, TRUMBULL, TUSCARAWAS, UNION, VAN WERT, VINTON, WARREN, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WILLIAMS, WOOD, WYANDOT

Special Jurisdictional Note :

Details :

Sprinkler Fitter work shall consist of the installation,dismantling,maintenance,repairs,adjustments,and corrections of all fire protection and fire control systems including the unloading,handling by hand,power equipment and installation of all piping or tubing,appurtenances and equipment pertaining thereto,including both overhead and underground water mains,fire hydrants and hydrant mains,standpipes and hose connections to sprinkler systems used in connection with sprinkler and alarm systems. Also all tanks and pumps connected thereto,also included shall be CO-2 and Cardox Systems, Dry Chemical Systems,Foam Systems and all other fire protection systems.

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work performed by Owner.
4. Owner's product purchase contracts.
5. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
6. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
7. Contractor's use of site and premises.
8. Work restrictions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Washington Township Fire Station 41, Project Number 3952.00.

1. Project Location: 716 East Franklin Street, Centerville, Ohio 45458.

B. Owner: Washington Township Fire Department, 8320 McEwen Road, Dayton, Ohio 45458.

1. Owner's Representative: Scott Kujawa, Fire Chief, Washington Township.

C. Architect: App Architecture, 615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322.

1. Architect's Representative: Timothy J. Bement, AIA.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Civil Engineer: Choice One Engineering, 8956 Glendale Milford Road, Suite 1, Loveland, Ohio 45140.

2. Structural Engineer: Jezerinac Geers & Associates, 5640 Frantz Road, Dublin, Ohio

43017.

3. Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical Engineer: Nauman & Zelinski LLC, 204 South Ludlow Street, Suite 400, Dayton, Ohio 45402.

4. Landscape Engineer: Yellow Springs Design, LLC, 830 Xenia Avenue, Yellow Springs, Ohio 45387.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Construction of a new Fire Station and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER OWNER'S SEPARATE CONTRACT

A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.

1. Installation of furniture.
2. Installation of fitness equipment.
3. Access Control (rough-ins and raceways installed by contractor).
4. Security Cameras (rough-ins, raceways and cabling installed by contractor).
5. Phone/Data/CATV (Service Entrance and Head-end switches/servers/UPS by Owner).

1.5 OWNER'S PRODUCT PURCHASE CONTRACTS

A. Owner has negotiated Product Purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these Product Purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.

1. Contractor's responsibilities for receiving and installation are same as if Contractor had negotiated Product Purchase contracts.

B. Owner's Product Purchase Contracts Information:

1. Generator.

a. Purchase Contract Firm and Representative: Buckeye Power Sales, Kurt Werner.
b. Product Purchase Contract Scope: Furnishing material – Kohler Model: KG200 Generator and Service Entrance A.T.S (cut sheets included in specifications).
c. Product Purchase Status: Order placed and paid for by Owner.

2. Locution Station Alerting System

a. Purchase Contract Firm and Representation: Locution.
b. Product Purchase Contract Scope: Furnishing of materials for alerting system including wiring, final testing, configuration and Go-Live.
c. Product Purchase Status: Order placed and paid for by Owner.
d. Rough-in boxes and raceways by Contractor. Wiring and devices (furnished by Locution) installed by contractor. Refer to Locution drawings for reference.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.

a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.

4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:

1. Refer to the matrices located in drawings.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.

B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:

1. Refer to the matrices located in drawings.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Unrestricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated or approved. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Weekend Hours: as approved by owner.
2. Early Morning Hours: as approved by owner.

C. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within framed building site is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 2100 – ALLOWANCES *(REVISED – ADDENDUM NO. 2)*

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include all costs to Contractor of specific products and materials selected by Architect under allowance and shall include material, installation, taxes, freight and delivery to Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Yard Sign: Include $15,000 for all work required to furnish and install yard sign. Design to be determined.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 01 2200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: 200 Cubic Yards of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Mass rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Classified mass rock excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of rock excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.

C. Unit Price No. 3: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with low-strength concrete (lsm).

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with low-strength concrete from off-site, as required, in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving and the Geotechnical Reports included with the Bidding Documents."
2. Unit of Measurement: cubic yard of soil excavated and replaced, based on 50 cubic yards of lean fill.

D. Unit Price No. 4 - Provide and place lime for the purpose of drying wet soil:

1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of lime based on 500 cubic yards.

E. Unit Price No. 5 - Provide and place 304 gravel:

1. Unit of Measurement: Per ton based on 100 tons.

F. Unit Price No.6 – Provide and place rip rap:

1. Unit of Measurement: Per 50 CY of rip rap placed.

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2300 – ALTERNATES *(REVISED – ADDENDUM NO. 2)*

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. A-1: Concrete Paving

1. Base Bid: Provide concrete and asphalt paving and curbs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Alternate: Provide concrete and integral rolled curb in lieu of asphalt and rolled curb as indicated on Drawings.

B. Alternate No. A-2: High Speed Overhead Doors

1. Base Bid: Provide Folding Doors at Openings B01 through B04.
2. Alternate: In lieu of Folding Doors, provide High Speed Overhead Doors at Openings B01 through B04, refer to Specification 08 3323.13 "Overhead Rapid Coiling Doors". Minor adjustments may be required to the location of bollards and electric but quantities will not change.

C. Alternate No. A-3: PVC Roofing

1. Base Bid: Provide EPDM Roofing as specified.
2. Alternate: Alternate roofing material per Specification Section 07 5419 Polyvinyl-Chloride Roofing.

D. Alternate No. E-1: Photovoltaic System.

1. Base Bid: No work.
2. Alternate: Provide all labor and material to install a complete solar photovoltaic system, as indicated on Drawing ES0.1, ES0.2, ES0.3, ES1.3, ES2.3 and as specified in Section on the Drawings. Include additional walk pads on the roof as indicated on the Roof Plan

END OF SECTION 01 2300

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design

characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience:

1. Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

a. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1) Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and

similar considerations.

2) Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3) Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4) Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5) Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
6) Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7) Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8) Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9) Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10) If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

App Architecture
creative focused design
615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

DATE:

TIME: **REQUEST NO.:**

PROJECT: WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP FIRE STATION 41
CENTERVILLE, OHIO

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

_____

_____

_____

REQUEST AUTHOR: _____ **REQUIRED REPLY DATE:** _____

REPLY: _____

_____

_____

_____

REPLY AUTHOR: _____ **REPLY DATE:** _____

ATTACHMENTS:

ACTION REQUIRED:

DISTRIBUTION:

END OF SECTION 01 2500

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 14 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 14 days after such authorization.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
b. Submittals Schedule.
c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value.

        1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the seventh of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
8. Copies of building permits.
9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
10. Initial progress report.
11. Report of preconstruction conference.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
7. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
8. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Web-based Project management software package.
6. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 7 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

2. Electrical Work: Show the following:

a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

3. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

4. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are

not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.

5. Coordination Drawing Prints: (Or Agreed Upon Digital Data Files) Prepare coordination drawing files according to requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name of Architect.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. RFI subject.
7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
9. Field dimensions, conditions and photos, as appropriate.
10. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
11. Contractor's signature.
12. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 2600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log with Project Meetings. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.

1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data

files as they relate to Contract Drawings.

3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.

B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: General Contractor to provide, administer, and use web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:

a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
g. Processing and tracking of contract modifications (at contractor's option).
h. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
i. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
j. Management of construction progress photographs.
k. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.

2. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 3 days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 10 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
d. Lines of communications.
e. Use of web-based Project software.
f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
g. Procedures for RFIs.
h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Preparation of Record Documents.
l. Work restrictions.
m. Working hours.
n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
o. Construction waste management and recycling.
p. Parking availability.
q. Office, work, and storage areas.
r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
s. First aid.
t. Security.
u. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Deliveries.
    b. Review of mockups.
    c. Time schedules.
    d. Warranty requirements.
    e. Acceptability of substrates.
    f. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    g. Installation procedures.
    h. Coordination with other work.
    i. Protection of adjacent work.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

    a. Preparation of Record Documents.
    b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.

d. Submittal of written warranties.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
j. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site use.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.

13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule monthly or where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Unusual event reports.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
2. PDF file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.

C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

D. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Use scheduling component of Project management software package specified in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination," for current Windows operating system.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:

    a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
    b. Temporary facilities.
    c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.

3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
2. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 1000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 1000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule 3 days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where major revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating

means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

G. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

1.4 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within 3 day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

This page left blank intentionally

Agreement & Waiver For Use of Architectural Computer Aided Design Files

App Architecture
creative focused design

615 Woodside Drive, Englewood, Ohio 45322
T 937.836.8898 F 937.832.3696
www.app-arch.com

PROJECT: WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP FIRE STATION 41

OWNER: WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP

CLIENT: _____

The undersigned acknowledges the receipt of electronic AutoCAD files in _____ format for the above referenced project. These files are provided as a convenience to the User, for use in preparing shop drawings and/or coordination drawings related to the construction of this project only. These files and the information contained within are part of the architect's instruments of service and remain the property of App Architecture. The electronic files shall not be reproduced or used in any form except in conjunction with this project.

The User acknowledges that the information provided in these files is not a substitute or replacement for the Contract Documents. The User acknowledges that neither App Architecture, the Consultants, the Client nor the Owner make any warranty or representation that the information contained in these files reflects the hard-copy Contract Documents in their entirety. The User assumes full responsibility in the use of these files, including the responsibility to see that all manual modifications, addenda, bulletins, clarifications and Change Orders to the drawings executed as a part of the Contract Documents have been incorporated.

The User acknowledges that the furnishing of these files in no way relieves the User from the responsibility for the preparation of shop drawings or other schedules as required by the Contract between the Contractor and the Owner including the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work with that of other contractors for this project.

The User agrees to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against App Architecture, the Consultants, the Client, the Owner and any of their agents that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files.

Furthermore, the User shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold harmless against App Architecture, the Consultants, the Client, the Owner and any of their agents against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

Under no circumstances shall the delivery of these electronic files be deemed a sale by App Architecture, and no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any

particular purpose is made. In no event shall App Architecture be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of the use or reuse of these electronic files.

LIST OF DRAWING FILES REQUESTED: _____

_____

_____

The following costs are applicable to delivery of these files on CD-ROM or by e-mail:

COST OF PREPARATION OF AutoCAD FILES: ~~First drawing file: $50.00~~
~~Additional drawing files: $15.00/each~~

USER (FIRM NAME): _____ **DATE:** _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY: _____ **STATE:** _____ **ZIP:** _____

PHONE NO.: _____

SIGNED: _____ **TITLE:** _____

NAME (PRINTED): _____

App Architecture
615 Woodside Drive
Englewood, OH 45322
937.836.8898

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
8. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
9. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
10. Other necessary identification.

11. Remarks.
12. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software. A system, such as ProCore Technologies, Inc, is to be provided by General Contractor.

E. Refer to attached "Project Submittal Cover Sheet" recommended for use on this project.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise

Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.

2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.4 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.

d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Project name and submittal number.
b. Generic description of Sample.
c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
d. Sample source.
e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full

range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least two sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and

personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.5 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and

other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.7 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:

a. "Reviewed".
b. "Reviewed as noted".
c. "Revise & resubmit".

2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.

B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

C. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

Project Submittal Cover Sheet

Date: _____ Submittal Number_____

Submittal Name: _____ Spec Section No: _____

Project: Washington Township Fire Station 41
Centerville, Ohio

General Contractor: _____

_____

_____

PH. _____ FAX: _____

Subcontractor: _____ Supplier Name: _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

Architect: App Architecture
615 Woodside Drive
Englewood, OH 45322

General Contractor's Approval Stamp	Architect's/Engineer's Action Stamp

END OF SECTION 01 3300

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.

E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required;

individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size and in location indicated, or as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

6. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
7. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
8. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
9. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
3. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
4. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

E. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section,

and as follows:

1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 7300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 5000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
3. Jobsite internet connectivity to conduct virtual meetings with adequate sound and large display monitor.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated or required by power service provider.

F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

G. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Contractor's home office.
c. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
d. Architect's office.
e. Engineers' offices.
f. Owner's office.
g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

H. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under

conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas in accordance with Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course in accordance with Section 32 1216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing."

C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

D. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 5639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are

subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
2. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
3. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
4. Do not install material that is wet.
5. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
6. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements

for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 5639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section Includes: General protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
2. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by the average of the smallest and largest diameters at a height 6 inches above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.

B. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.

C. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection

zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting one of the following requirements:

1. Plastic Protection-Zone Fencing: Plastic construction fencing constructed of high-density extruded and stretched polyethylene fabric with 2-inch maximum opening in pattern and weighing a minimum of 0.4 lb/ft.; remaining flexible from minus 60 to plus 200 deg F; inert to most chemicals and acids; minimum tensile yield strength of 2000 psi and ultimate tensile strength of 2680 psi; secured with plastic bands or galvanized-steel or stainless steel wire ties; and supported by tubular or T-shape galvanized-steel posts spaced not more than 96 inches apart.

a. Height: 48 inches.
b. Color: High-visibility orange, nonfading.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a 1-inch blue vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.

B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected areas

except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.

1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.

B. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

C. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.

C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.

D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently

redirected and covered with soil.
3. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
4. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.

1. Prune to remove only injured, broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).

B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Architect, do not cut tree leaders.

C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

E. Chip removed branches and spread over areas identified by Architect.

3.7 REGRADING

A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.

1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 4 inches or smaller in caliper size.
2. Large Trees: Provide one new tree(s) of 6-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 6 inches in caliper size.

    a. Species: As selected by Architect.

3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Section 32 9300 "Plants."

END OF SECTION 01 5639

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be

replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

E. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Arrange for early delivery of materials if it is deemed necessary to prevent schedule issues. Coordinate storage needs and location.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and

equipment.
2. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
3. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
4. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner-performed work, and limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Layout Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review meanings and intent of dimensions, notes, terms, graphic symbols, and other layout information indicated on the Drawings.
2. Review requirements for including layouts on Shop Drawings and other submittals.
3. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 1 electronic copy showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present

where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain

required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and

directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel and Owner's separate contractors at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning

materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed

and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, and, proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated

portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
h. Vacuum and mop concrete.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 7300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
4. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format, to be verified with architect prior to final submission:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

E. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.

4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance

manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a

tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

1.7 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating

care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7823

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings (As-built Drawings).
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.

a. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."

d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7839

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit one copy within seven days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and address of videographer.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Date of video recording.

2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper, and PDF file format required for operation and

maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.

e. Project Record Documents.
f. Identification systems.
g. Warranties and bonds.
h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.

e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and

capable of recording in full HD mode.

1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.
2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:

    a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    b. Business address.
    c. Business phone number.
    d. Point of contact.
    e. Email address.

B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

D. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7900

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes all cast-in-place concrete work shown on the Drawings and required by these Specifications. Allow for the installation of cast-in items furnished under other Sections. Install anchor bolts for structural steel. Provide and install grout under steel column base plates and beam bearing areas. Provide and install dowels for masonry walls

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 2200 “Concrete Unit Masonry” for installation of grout for masonry core fill.
2. Section 05 1200 “Structural Steel Framing” for grouting of base plates.
3. Section 31 2000 “Earth Moving” for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
4. Section 32 1313 “Concrete Paving” for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Basic specification: Perform work of this Section according to ACI 301-16, "Specifications for Structural Concrete", except as specifically modified herein.

B. Related work specified elsewhere: The general provisions of the Contract apply to the work of this Section, as though reproduced herein. Carefully examine all other Sections and all Drawings for related work such as concrete pads, piers, curbs, and bases required for equipment of all trades. Coordinate dimensions and details of equipment being supplied, prior to placing concrete. Cooperate with other trades who will provide and install items of work (sleeves, piping, conduit, inserts, etc.) to be cast in the concrete. Place no concrete until all such items are in place.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference standards:

1. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete

2. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 117, Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
4. ACI 347R, Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
5. ACI 302.1R, Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
6. "Placing Reinforcing Bars", CRSI & WCRSI Recommended Practices.
7. ACI 439.5R, Comprehensive Guide for the Specification, Manufacture and Construction Use of Welded Wire Reinforcement.
8. ACI 304R, Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
9. ACI 305.1, Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
10. ACI 306R, Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
11. ACI Field Reference Manual, SP-15.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

E. Mockups of Polished Concrete Floors: Build mockup to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Prior to the installation of polished and stained concrete work construct a maximum of two mockups of polished and stained concrete for the Architect to review. The mock-up will be at the project site at a location mutually agreed to by the Architect and Contractor.

2. Construct the one mock-up installation of polished and stained concrete a minimum 64 square foot area of concrete units showing color and finish selected as shown on the Drawings.
3. Final color selection will be made from the mock-up.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a mix design for each type of concrete mix required in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.5.

1. Acceptable methods of determining concrete proportions shall be in accordance with one of the following methods per ACI 301, Section 4:

a. Establish based on previous field strength test data with standard deviation calculations.
b. Establish based on trial mixtures with tested strength data relative to each mix design.

In either case, provide accurate test data within allowable time periods indicated in ACI 301. Incorrect or missing data will cause for rejection of submittals.

B. Submit Placing Drawings for all reinforcing. Indicate strength, size, and details of all bar reinforcing, and style and specification of all welded wire fabric. Details must indicate clear cover used to determine chair heights.

C. Submit test data for aggregates proposed for use, indicating source and compliance with specification requirements.

1. Submit blended aggregate mix gradation data for review in all mixes which utilize blended aggregates.

D. Submit product literature for admixtures and curing compounds proposed for use.

E. Submit product literature on all proprietary materials including joint systems, waterstops, hooked anchorage systems, sealers, and patching compounds.

1.6 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cement: Portland Cement, ASTM C150, Type I or Type II or ASTM C1157, Type LH or GU. All cement to be from the same mill.

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type C or F
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, GGBF Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120
3. Silca Fume, Microsilica: ASTM C1240

C. Water: Potable.

D. Aggregates:

1. Normal weight aggregates: conform to ASTM C33, (4.2.1.2).
2. Coarse aggregate:

a. Fill on stair pans: Gradation #8.
b. All other classes: Gradation #57.
c. A blended aggregate mix may be used at the Contractor/Suppliers' discretion.

E. Admixtures, where required or permitted per ACI 301, Section 4:

1. Water-Reducing: ASTM C494, Type A or D.
2. Mid-Range Water-Reducing admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
3. Air-entraining: ASTM C260 (4.2.1.4).

4. High-Range Water-Reducing admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G.
5. Non-Chloride, Non-Corrosive accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E.
6. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Type C or F.
7. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, GGBF Slag: ASTM C989.
8. Calcium Chloride and admixtures containing more than 0.06% chloride ions are NOT permitted.
9. Use of admixtures other than those listed will be permitted only when approved prior to bid.

F. Reinforcing:

1. Deformed bars - Uncoated: ASTM A615 or A706. Minimum yield strength to be 60 ksi.
2. Welded Wire Fabric:

    a. Plain welded wire reinforcement: ASTM A1064. Provide in sheet form for all uses other than slabs-on-grade. Minimum yield strength is to be 65 ksi.
    b. Lap sheets a minimum distance of cross wire spacing plus two inches.

3. Smooth joint dowel bars: ASTM A36, plain steel bars, cut true to length with square ends.
4. Reinforcing support accessories:

    a. Provide reinforcement accessories, consisting of bar supports, spacers, hangers, chairs, ties, and similar items as required for spacing, assembling, and supporting reinforcement in place. Conform with CRSI RB4.1 and Manual of Standard Practice and the following requirements:
    b. For footings, grade beams, and slabs on grade, provide supports with precast concrete or mortar bases or plates or horizontal runners where wetted base materials will not support chair legs.
    c. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms or are in close proximity to finish surfaces, provide supports with legs which are galvanized, plastic-protected, or stainless steel.

5. Structural synthetic fiber reinforcement: Structural fibers shall be a coarse monofilament or self-fibrillation, polypropylene / polyethylene blend in accordance with ASTM C1116, Paragraph 4.1.3, Type III. Structural fibers shall have a minimum tensile strength of 73 to 80 ksi, have a minimum length of 1-1/2 inches, thickness of 0.015 inches, and a width of 0.045 inches.

G. Premolded expansion joint filler: ASTM D1751.

H. Curing and Sealing Compound (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l): Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound, clear styrene acrylate type complying with ASTM C1315, Type I, Class B, 25% solids content minimum. Moisture loss shall be not more than 0.40 kg/m^2 when applied at 300 ft^2/gal. Manufacturers' certification is required. Do not apply to surfaces that are to receive subsequent cementitious toppings, sealers, hardeners, ceramic tile resilient flooring, vinyl backed carpet, wood, terrazzo, epoxy or urethane overlays or adhesives, or other coating or finishing products. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals.
2. Euclid Chemical Company.
3. W.R. Meadows

I. Curing Compound (Strippable): The compound shall conform to ASTM C309 and is to be used on slabs that are to receive subsequent applied finishes and where noted on the drawings. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and supervision. Verify compound is compatible with the applied finish prior to placement. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals.
2. Euclid Chemical Company.
3. W.R. Meadows

J. Curing compound for vehicle parking area slabs on grade: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A, and AASHTO M148. Compound must contain a fugitive dye. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals.
2. Euclid Chemical Company.
3. W.R. Meadows.

K. Grout for masonry core fill: ASTM C476, coarse type.

L. Grout under steel base plates and bearing plates: Non-shrinking, non-metallic, with minimum 28-day strength of 5,000 psi, when mixed to a fluid consistency. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. BASF Construction Chemicals.
2. Euclid Chemical Company.
3. Kaufman Company.

M. Vapor Retarder:

1. Conform to ASTM E1745 "Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs", Class A.

2. Vapor retarders are required under all slabs on grade which are to receive moisture-sensitive floor covering, and in humidity-controlled areas. Vapor retarders are not required under industrial slabs on grade nor under those in non-humidity-controlled areas.
3. Vapor retarder shall be installed in accordance with ASTM E1643 Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs. The vapor retarder/barrier shall be a minimum of 15 mils thick and placed directly on the granular fill, below the concrete floor slab. Lap joints a minimum of 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape or adhesive.

N. Granular fill below slabs on grade: Provide as recommended in project specific soils report. If soils report is not provided for project, use 4" deep of compacted ODOT 304 or approved equivalent AASHTO dense graded base course.

O. Structural Bonding Compound: Epoxy adhesive, 100% solids, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surface. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. Euclid Chemical Company.
2. Kaufman Company.
3. Sika Corporation.

P. Patching Compound, Epoxy Type: 100% solids, suitable for use on dry or damp surface. Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. Euclid Chemical Company.
2. Sika Corporation.
3. W.R. Meadows

Q. Patching Compound, Cementitious Type: Subject to project requirements, provide one from the following manufacturers:

1. Euclid Chemical Company.
2. Sika Corporation.
3. W.R. Meadows

R. Curing sheets for wet curing – the following materials are approved:

1. Sisalcraft Sk-10 (C171).
2. Burlap
3. Filter Fabric (8-ounce minimum)
4. Visqueen plastic, 8 mils minimum.
5. Bur-lene curing blankets.

2.2 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.
3. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
4. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
5. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
6. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.

2.3 MIXES

A. The following mixes of concrete are required:

Mix Usage	f'_c at 28 days	Exposure Class	Maximum Water Cementitious Ratio	Air Content
Lean Concrete	1,500 PSI	F0	---	---
Footings & Interior Column Piers	3,500 PSI	F1	0.55	optional
Interior Slabs on Grade	4,000 PSI	F0	0.45	Optional None for polished conc finish
Interior Slabs on Metal Deck	3,500 PSI	F0	0.45	optional
Stair Pan Fill	3,500 PSI	F0	0.45	optional
Structural Slabs	5,000 PSI	F0	0.42	optional
Exterior Foundation Stem Walls, Foundation Walls, & Exterior Column Piers	4,500 PSI	F2, C1	0.45	5%-7%
Exterior Slabs on Grade and Exterior Concrete Not Otherwise Identified	4,500 PSI	F2, C1	0.45	5%-7%

Concrete Mix Notes:

1) Exposure class requirements are achieved through the F'c, w/cm, and air content requirements provided to ensure adequate durability conforms to Freeze/Thaw exposures (F) or Corrosive exposures (C).

2) For all slab mixes, provide a minimum cementitious content of 520 lbs.
3) Use No. 8 coarse aggregate for metal stair pan fill.
4) Slump: Maximum 5" for all members. If a superplasticizer is used, initial slump to be 3", increased to 8" maximum after addition (at the job site) of the superplasticizer.
5) Fly ash is permitted in all mixes but shall not exceed 25% of cement weight indicated above and can be included in the water-to-cementitious ratio.
6) Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is permitted in all mixes but shall not exceed 35% of the cement weight indicated above and can be included in the water-to-cementitious ratio.
7) For polished concrete, fly ash and/or ground granulated blast-furnace slab may be used up to a maximum of 15% of the total cementitious content. Is this ok to add, I didn't' see it in Beavercreek?
8) Silica fume (microsilica) is permitted in all mixes but shall not exceed 10% of the cement weight indicated above and can be included in the water-to-cementitious ratio.
9) Total supplemental cementitious material shall not exceed 35% of the total cement weight.
10) Mixes to be pumped are to be so identified on the mix design submittal. All pumped mixes are to have a mid-range or high-range water reducer.
11) Concrete for slabs on grade must include a mid-range or high-range plasticizer.
12) All admixtures (other than superplasticizer) are to be added at the batch plant. Superplasticizers, designed for addition to the mix at the plant, may be added at the batch plant with verification from the Engineer of Record and verification that the water-to-cement ratio has not been exceeded.
13) Maximum water-soluble chloride ion content shall not be more than the ACI limits set forth for defined corrosion classes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Verify that excavations are free of water and ice, are of the required dimensions, and have been approved by the Soils Engineer, prior to placing concrete.

B. Determine field conditions by actual measurement.

C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours in advance of placing concrete. Place concrete only when Construction Manager is present, unless this requirement is specifically waived.

3.2 FORMWORK AND REINFORCING

A. All formwork shall follow the guidelines of ACI 347R resulting in final formed surfaces within the tolerances of ACI 117.

B. Footings may be cast against earth cuts when soil conditions permit.

C. Removal of forms and shoring:

1. Remove no forms within 24 hours after placement.

D. Reinforcing:

1. Welding of reinforcing is prohibited, except where shown.
2. Use plastic-tipped or stainless-steel bar supports for surfaces exposed to view in finished structure.

3.3 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install all embeds shown on contract documents, including but not limited to: headed stud embeds and anchor bolts.
2. Install sleeves for mechanical, electrical, and plumbing penetrations.

B. Aluminum conduit shall not be installed in concrete.

3.4 DELIVERY AND PLACEMENT

A. Preparation before placement:

1. Remove all debris from forms and deck. Clean steel deck of grease, oil, and other substances that would reduce bond to concrete.
2. Standing water shall be removed from place of deposit before concrete is placed.
3. Do not use additives or salts to remove ice. Non-chloride deicers may be used.
4. In cold weather, comply with ACI 306R; maintain temperature of forms and reinforcing within a range of 55 - 90 degrees F.
5. In hot weather, comply with ACI 305.1.

B. Delivery is to conform to ASTM C94.

1. Delivery tickets to contain the following, in addition to the information required by C94:
2. Reading of revolution counter at first addition of water.
3. Type and brand of cement and supplementary cementitious materials.
4. Cementitious content.
5. Total water content by producer.
6. Maximum size of aggregate.
7. Secure Architect's written approval if non-agitating type equipment is to be used for transportation.

8. ASTM C94 requires discharge within 1-1/2 hours or 300 revolutions; whichever comes first, after the introduction of water to cement and aggregates, or the introduction of cement to the aggregates. Architect may require an earlier discharge during hot weather, or when high-early strength cement is being used.

C. Water addition at the site will not be permitted, except when the approved mix design has been formulated to allow for on-site addition of water. Water may only be added by personnel authorized by the Architect/Engineer and Concrete Producer.

D. Conveying: Keep delivery carts and buggies on runways; do not allow them to bear on reinforcing or uncured concrete.

E. Placement:

1. Place within 6 feet of final position. Spreading with vibrators is prohibited.
2. In walls and columns, deposit concrete in uniform horizontal layers, with a maximum depth of 4 feet (18 inches for architectural concrete).
3. Maximum free fall without chutes or elephant trunks to be 5 feet (3 feet for architectural concrete).
4. Place concrete continuously to a designed joint such that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of cold joints or planes of weakness.
5. Concrete shall be consolidated per guidelines in ACI 309.2R.

F. Placement at Polished Floors:

1. Transit mixer drums should be properly washed out after each concrete mix discharge and before a new batch is loaded.
2. Water added by the transit mixer driver should be monitored and controlled.
3. During mixing, transporting, and placing the concrete mix, monitor and control the temperature to not more than 85 degrees F.
4. The slump at the point of discharge shall be 5 inches, plus or minus ½ inch.

G. Records: Keep a complete log of pours, including date, location, quantity, weather, and identification of test cylinders for each pour.

3.5 JOINTING

A. Interior slabs on grade:

1. Locate control (contraction) joints as shown on the Drawings. In the absence of information on Drawings, locate at openings, walls, columns, grid lines, and inside corners. The maximum spacing of contraction (control) joints, for reinforced and unreinforced slabs, is to be 6 times the square root of the slab thickness (i.e. for a 4-inch slab the maximum spacing is 12 feet).

Cut joints ¼ times the slab thickness. The Soff-Cut Saw shall be used immediately after final finishing. A conventional saw shall be used as soon as possible without dislodging aggregate. Schedule slab pours and saw-cutting operations such that sawing is completed prior to onset of shrinkage cracking.

a. At polished concrete floor slabs, limit spacing to 10-feet on center each way. Lay out joints as close to square as possible.

2. Provide isolation joints at columns (½ inch thick) and at walls (⅛ inch thick). Where isolation joint will be exposed to view, set top of joint filler below top of slab a distance equal to the filler thickness, to receive sealant. Where not exposed to view, set top of filler flush with top of slab.

B. Exterior slabs on grade: Locate joints as shown on Drawings. In the absence of information on Drawings, provide the following (for sidewalks only):

1. Expansion joints: Full depth, with ½ inch joint filler, where slabs abut vertical surfaces at intersections of sidewalks, at abrupt changes in width, and at a spacing not exceeding 30 feet.
2. Control joints: Tooled, 1 inch deep, 4'-0" to 6'-0" on center between expansion joints.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Schedule of finishes on flatwork per ACI 301, section 5 is as follows:

1. Typical interior floor areas to receive carpet, resilient floor covering, or to remain exposed - troweled finish.
2. (Apparatus Bay) Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until floor is fuzzy but uniform in texture and appearance. Prevent hard troweling so as not to cause trowel burns on surface. Coordinate final finish with Owner and Architect.

a. Apply a hand-trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or another thin-film-finish coating system.
b. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

i. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.

c. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting

on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

3. Interior floor areas to receive terrazzo, quarry tile, or ceramic tile - floated finish.
4. Exterior slabs - broom finish.

B. Surfaces of floor slabs shall be finished to the following tolerances, per ACI 117:

1. Minimum flatness of F(f) 30, and a minimum levelness of F(l) 20, are required for typical slabs on grade. Preceding values are average values to be obtained over a given area. Minimum local values (one-half bay) of F(f) 25 and F(l) 17 shall be obtained.
2. Minimum flatness of F(f) 25 is required for elevated slabs. Preceding value is an average value to be obtained over a given area. Minimum local value (one-half bay) of F(f) 20 shall be obtained.

C. Finishing Concrete for Polished Floor Slabs

1. General: Polished Concrete Floors

a. After placement of the concrete mix, strike off the surface using a laser screed, then bull float at 90 degrees to the screed pull direction, vibrate and consolidate, and level to specified elevation. A 10-foot check rod is recommended, however, if not available bull floats shall be 6-foot long; smaller bull floats may be used on sloping surfaces.
b. When placing concrete mix at edges, use a 36-inch long metal or wood edge screed and run parallel with the formwork or edge after the initial screeding and before floating. Hand float should be parallel to the edge and performed in 24-inch increments to avoid lifting or depressing the surface. Avoid pulling excessive amounts of the concrete mix to the edges by either not using hand tools more than 24 inches from the edge, or floating in a fan direction.
c. When little or no bleed water is present and concrete mix has sufficiently hardened to support finishing equipment without causing imperfections in the surface, begin machine floating using pans and make two passes.
d. To improve the possibility of achieving the specified flatness/levelness requirements, check and re-straighten if necessary using a 10-foot or longer highway straight edge or bump cutter.
e. When machine floating edges, use pans and overrun the formed edge by 5-inches. For both walk-behind and riding equipment, make the first pass along the edge with the left side, or cutting side, of the equipment to pull down high spots of the surface. Make a second pass along the edge with the right side, or filling side of the equipment to fill low spots in the surface.

f. Steel trowel the surface in three passes without burning the surface or burning the aggregate (plastic trowel blades will prevent burning the aggregate).
g. Lightly hand or machine tool edges constructions joints and exercise care that edges are not depressed or chattered along bulkheads, formed edges, columns, and pipe penetrations.
h. Do not dust the finished surface with dry Portland cement or sand to accelerate curing and drying.
i. The finished concrete slab shall comply with the damage and stain prevention provisions specified in Section 03 3543 "Polished Concrete Finishing."

2. Floor Flatness/Levelness Criteria

a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; for polished concrete slabs-on-grade.
b. The floor flatness and levelness should be tested within 8-hours after completion of the final troweling operation according to ASTM E1155-14 Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers by an independent testing agency experienced with the testing procedure and possessing the necessary equipment.

D. Determination of the flatness and levelness of a concrete slab shall be made on the day following placement of the first concrete pour. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM E115. After it is established that proper procedures are being utilized to obtain the desired results, flatness/levelness test shall be performed only as directed by the Owner.

E. Any bay not conforming to the above flatness and levelness requirements is subject to: repair, or removal; replacement; and retesting; at no expense to the Owner.

F. "F Numbers" shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect immediately after they are determined by the testing laboratory.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Curing:

1. Interior slab areas that will receive non-moisture sensitive terrazzo, ceramic tile, quarry tile, or a liquid sealer/densifier, are to be moist-cured for a minimum of 7 days, without the use of a curing compound.
2. Interior slab on grade areas which will receive moisture sensitive floor coverings are to be cured with plastic sheeting, conforming to ASTM C171,

for 7 days. Edges and joints are to be sealed. Rewetting of the slab at any time during construction should be avoided.

3. Polished concrete areas are to be wet cured for a minimum of 8 days. No membrane forming curing compound shall be applied in these areas.
4. All other slab areas which will receive non-moisture sensitive floor coverings may be either moist-cured or receive an application of curing compound, except that when concrete above grade is placed in the open, and the air temperature exceeds 60 ºF, the concrete is to be moist-cured for the first 24 hours.
5. Whichever curing method is used, it is to commence immediately after placement. Do not allow curing to be delayed overnight.
6. Prevent excessive moisture loss from formed surfaces. If forms are removed before 7 days have elapsed, cure the formed surfaces by moist-curing or application of curing compound for the remainder of the curing period.

B. Protection:

1. When air temperature during placement is less than 40 ºF, or will be within 24 hours, temperature of concrete as placed is to be between 50 ºF and 90 ºF (55 ºF and 90 ºF for sections less than 12 inches thick) and a non-chloride accelerator shall be used. Maintain concrete temperature within these limits for the full curing period of 7 days.
2. When air temperature during placement is greater than 80 degrees, a water-reducing retarder shall be used. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
3. Polished Concrete Floors

    a. When exposed to weather, protect polished floors with OSB and products from Ram Board, or equal.
    b. When protected from weather, protect polished floor with products from Ram Board, or equal.

4. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

3.8 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Repair any slabs that do not meet the finish requirements. The Architect will determine whether grinding, filling of cracks, or patching and leveling procedures are required.

B. For slabs that are dusting, or showing other signs of improper curing, any corrective measures attempted will be subject to prior approval of the Architect and will be performed at Contractor's expense. These may include additional applications of sealer/densifier, or grinding, or covering with specified repair topping.

C. Immediately prior to final acceptance, remove from all interior and exterior surfaces that are exposed to view, any stain-producing elements, such as pyrites, nail, wire, reinforcing steel, and form ties.

D. Remove all stains completely. Use of weak acids or patented cleaners is acceptable, but surface is to be completely neutralized after use.

E. All repairs shall conform to ACI 301, Section 5.3.7 except that the specified bonding com- pounds, cementitious, or epoxy repair materials must be used. Repair procedures must be submitted and reviewed by the Engineer of Record.

F. As-cast formed finishes shall be comply with the following:

1. Concrete surfaces not exposed to view (Surface Tolerance Class D per ACI 117)

   a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2" wide or ½" deep.
   b. Remove projections larger than 1".

2. Concrete surfaces exposed to view (Surface Tolerance Class C per ACI 117)

   a. Patch voids larger than ¾" wide or ½" deep.
   b. Remove projections larger than ½".
   c. Patch tie holes.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

A. Concrete work with serious honeycombing, form misalignment, or other deviation from Contract requirements is subject to rejection per ACI 301, Section 1.

B. When observations or tests indicate that the Contract requirements have not been met, the Contractor is to bear the costs of any additional testing and analysis to determine acceptability and also the cost of removal and replacement, if such is required per ACI 301, Section 1.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with Special Inspections designated for this project as approved by the Building Official. Special Inspections must be documented with all corrective measures completed to satisfy compliance certificates as deemed necessary by the jurisdiction.

B. All tests and inspection shall be per ACI 301, Section 1.6

END OF SECTION 03 3000

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 03 3543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polished concrete finishing and scoring.
2. Concrete for polished concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, initial finishing, and curing is specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of polished concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review curing procedures, construction joints, concrete repair procedures, concrete finishing, and protection of polished concrete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Repair materials.
2. Stain materials.
3. Liquid floor treatments.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before casting concrete, build mockups to verify selections made under Sample

submittals and to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, tolerances, and standard of workmanship. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Demonstrate curing, finishing, and protecting of polished concrete.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.

B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction. Review manufacturer's indicated products for compliance to VOC requirements.

C. Hardener Densifier Lithium Silicate Treatment: A water-based chemically reactive penetrating lithium silicate sealer and hardener treatment reacting with the calcium hydroxide from concrete hydration to produce insoluble calcium silicate hydrate.

1. Basis of Design Product: Prosoco Consolideck LS.

D. Concrete Hardener and Sealer: High-gloss penetrating sealer, lithium silicate hardener.

1. Basis of Design Product: Prosoco Consolideck LS Guard.

E. Concrete Sealer: Penetrating water and oil repellent.

1. Basis of Design Product: Prosoco Consolideck SLX 100 Water and Oil Repellent.

2.2 MIXES

A. Mix product, in clean containers, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Do not add water, thinners, or additives unless recommended by manufacturer.
2. When practical, use manufacturer's premeasured packages to ensure that materials

are mixed in proper proportions. When premeasured packages are not used, measure ingredients using graduated measuring containers; do not estimate quantities or use shovel or trowel as unit of measure.

3. Do not mix more materials than can be used within recommended open time. Discard materials that have begun to set.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate, with installer present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

B. Verify that base slab meets finish and surface profile requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete", and Project Conditions above.

C. Prior to application, verify that floor surfaces are free of construction latents.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean dirt, dust, oil, grease and other contaminants from surfaces that interfere with penetration or performance of specified product.

B. Repair, patch and fill cracks, voids, defects and damaged areas in surface as approved by the Architect. Allow repair materials to cure completely before application of product.

C. Protect people, equipment and surrounding construction from injury resulting from concrete rehabilitation work.

1. Protect adjacent equipment and surfaces by covering them with heavy polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. If practical, remove items, store and reinstall after potentially damaging operations are complete.

D. Apply specified sealants and caulking and allow complete curing before treatment of concrete.

3.3 POLISHING

A. Polish: Level 2: Low sheen, 400 grit.

B. Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.

1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth and to

depth required to reveal aggregate to match approved mockup.

2. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.

    a. Saturate surface with silicate hardener; re-spray or broom excess onto dry spots to ensure uniform wetting. Allow minimum soak-in period recommended by manufacturer. Remove all excess material in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3. Continue polishing with progressively finer-grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level, to match approved mockup.
4. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
5. Concrete Sealer with Burnishing (polishing) Treatment:

    a. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat to hardened concrete by low-pressure spray, microfiber mop or roller according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
    b. Burnish surface to a gloss finish using high-speed burnishing equipment consistent with approved mock-up. Apply second coat and burnish where required to achieve desired finish of approved mock-up.

6. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED CONCRETE FLOORING

A. Protect special concrete floor finish from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatment installer.

END OF SECTION 03 3543

SECTION 04 2200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
5. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete” for grout for masonry core fill.
2. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for grout and installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 07 1900 "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.
4. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.
5. Section 08 9000 "Louvers and Vents" for wall vents (brick vents).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties, and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Integral water repellant used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet (6 m) vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2250 psi (15.5 MPa).
2. Density Classification: Normal weight, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch (10 mm) less-than-nominal dimensions.

2.5 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," and with reinforcing bars indicated.

D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

B. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.

C. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

D. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for glazed or pre-faced masonry units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

E. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products

a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
c. Hohman & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB – Twin Rebar Positioner.
d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m), with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Use potable water and detergents to clean masonry unless otherwise acceptable.
2. Unless otherwise required, do not use acid or caustic solutions.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
3. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.

4. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-(2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch-(9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.

5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S or Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.
4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, use Type N may be used instead of Type S.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

E. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Application: Use epoxy pointing mortar for exposed mortar joints with pre-faced CMUs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches (100 mm). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

D. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of ¼ inch (6 mm) and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

G. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, ½ inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch (25 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.

3.9 BOND BEAMS

A. Continuous bond beams shall be located at the following locations and as noted on the plans:

1. Top of parapet walls
2. Under roof framing bearing locations
3. Floor framing bearing locations

B. Bond beam reinforcing shall be continuous through control joints at bearing walls, unless noted otherwise on drawings.

C. Continuous bond beams shall be located at the top of non-load bearing partition walls.

1. Where joists pass through the concrete masonry wall, bond beam shall be lowered so the bond beam is not cut by the joist pass-thru.

3.10 LINTELS

A. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches (305 mm) for brick-size units and 24 inches (610 mm) for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level C in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

H. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 28 days.

3.13 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 2200

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 04 2613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brick.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Mortar materials.
4. Ties and anchors.
5. Embedded flashing.
6. Accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in masonry veneer.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 2200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for masonry joint reinforcement.
2. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrication" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angels for unit masonry.
4. Section 07 1900 "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to masonry assemblies.
5. Section 07 2100 “Thermal Insulation” for cavity wall insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Colored mortar.
2. Weep/cavity vents.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Decorative CMUs.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.

2. Integral water repellant used in decorative CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.4 MOCKUPS

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 36 inches high.
2. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If

units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of veneer, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the

Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 BRICK

A. Face Brick 1: The Belden Brick Company - 70/30 Blend.

1. Utility Size, English Gray Velour (70% blend).
2. Utility Size, Smoky Gray Velour (30% blend).

B. Face Brick 2: Glen-Gery, Sioux City Brick Collection - 50/50 Blend.

1. Utility Size, Ebonite Velour.
2. Utility Size, Ebonite Smooth.

C. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels, requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing, where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

2.3 DECORATIVE CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Description: Burnished Masonry Units.

1. Basis of Design: Premier Ultra Burnished Masonry Units as manufactured by County Materials Corporation. 205 North St. P.O. Box 100; Marathon, WI 54448-0100. Tel: 800-242-7733. Email: info@countymaterials.com. Web: www.countymaterials.com.

    a. Acceptable Alternate Manufacturer: Grand Blanc Cement Products.

2. Description: Integrally pigmented loadbearing hollow units with a new are compressive strength of greater than or equal to 2000 psi.
3. Compliance: ASTM C90.
4. Coloring: Integral, through-body coloring; synthetic or natural iron oxide pigments.
5. Water Repellent: Integral water repellent, TK Bright Kure & Seal.
6. Finish: Ground Face.
7. Color: Solstice (63-219C)

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. 15 5/8" high x 23 5/8" wide x 3 5/8" depth.
2. Caps and Banding Elements.

2.4 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

E. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement, sand, mortar pigments, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

G. Water: Potable.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.1084-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Asphalt-Coated Copper Flashing:5 oz./sq. ft. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Advanced Building Products, Inc. Cop-R-Cote.
2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wall Division; Copper Coated Thru-Wall Flashing.
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. H & B C-Coat Flashing.
4) Phoenix Building Products: Type ACC-Asphalt Bituminous Coated.
5) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc. Coated Copper Flashing.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Copper: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, chemically curing urethane sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

E. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing, Flanged: Aluminum sheet 0.064 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8-inch flange at top.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, or PVC.

B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches long.

C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrage within the wall cavity.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or

minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Bond Pattern for Burnished Concrete Masonry Units: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not use masonry units with broken corners and edges in excess of ASTM C90.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick with face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints. At starting course, fully bed entire units, including area under cells.

1. At anchors and ties, fully bed units and fill cells with mortar as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
2. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches deep x 32 inches wide under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set cast-stone caps and banding elements in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing, and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing, and, to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

B. Provide not less than as indicated on Drawings of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing or insulation.

1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 2 inches wide, or as indicated on drawings, between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form expansion joints as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
5. Single-Wythe Concrete Units: Joints shall not exceed the lesser of a maximum panel length to height ratio of 1-1/2:1 or a distance of 25 feet. Coordinate locations with Architect.
6. Concrete Masonry Unit: Joints shall not exceed the lesser of a maximum panel length of height ratio of 1-1/2:1 or a distance of 20 feet. Coordinate locations with Architect.

C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry. Coordinate locations with Architect.

3.9 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide offset angle supports where indicate and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape.
2. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.

3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit and turn ends up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
4. Interlock end joints of sawtooth sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
5. Install metal drip edges, and sealant stops with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
7. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
8. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes formed from wicking material 16 inches o.c.
3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.

E. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

F. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 2 in TMS 402.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content, and compressive strength.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.

6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 04 2613

SECTION 05 0519 – POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

When the information in this Specification Section conflicts with information on the Structural Construction Drawings, the Structural Construction Drawings shall prevail.

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements pertaining to post-installed anchors for materials and equipment. This section pertains to all other sections of these specifications that require post-installed anchors unless specified otherwise.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Adhesive: Chemical components formulated from organic polymers, or a combination of organic polymers and inorganic materials that cure when blended together.

B. Adhesive anchor: A post-installed anchor, inserted into hardened concrete with an anchor hole diameter not greater than 1.5 times the anchor diameter, that transfers loads to the concrete by bond between the anchor and the adhesive, and bond between the adhesive and the concrete.

C. Edge Distance: The distance from the edge of the concrete surface to the center of the nearest anchor.

D. Effective embedment depth: The overall depth through which the anchor transfers force to or from the surrounding concrete. The effective embedment depth will normally be the depth of the concrete failure surface in tension applications.

E. Expansion Anchor: A post-installed anchor, inserted into hardened concrete that transfers loads to or from the concrete by direct bearing or friction or both. Expansion anchors may be torque-controlled, where the expansion is achieved by a torque acting on the screw or bolt; or displacement-controlled, where the expansion is achieved by impact forces acting on a sleeve or plug and the expansion is controlled by the length of travel of the sleeve or plug.

F. Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII): Published instructions for the correct installation of the anchor under all covered installation condition as supplied in the product packaging.

G. Post-installed anchor: An anchor installed in hardened concrete. Expansion, undercut, and adhesive anchors are examples of post-installed anchors.

H. Primary Structural System: The completed combination of elements which serve to support the building's self weight, the applicable live load which is based upon the occupancy and use of the spaces, and the environmental loads such as wind, seismic, and thermal. Curtain wall members, non-load bearing walls and exterior facade are examples of items which are not part of the Primary Structural System.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

B. ACI 355.2 – Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

C. ACI 355.4 – Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete

D. ASTM E488 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

E. ICC-ES AC01 – Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements

F. ICC-ES AC58 – Acceptance Criteria for Adhesive Anchors in Masonry Elements

G. ICC-ES AC60 – Acceptance Criteria for Anchors in Unreinforced Masonry Elements

H. ICC-ES AC70 – Acceptance Criteria for Fasteners Power-Driven into Concrete, Steel and Masonry Elements

I. ICC-ES AC106 – Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements

J. ICC-ES AC193 – Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

K. ICC-ES AC308 – Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Post Installed Anchors – Conduct a thorough training with the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative for the installer on the project. Training to consist of a review of the complete installation process for post installed anchors as detailed in the Quality Assurance section below.

1.5 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Engage a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Ohio, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design anchors that are not part of the Primary Structural System.

B. For each non-structural application, provide data substantiating specified design requirements, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer.

C. Select anchor type appropriate to conditions and item being fastened.

D. If required loading capacity is not indicated on the drawings, determine required loading capacity in accordance with accepted engineering principles and as required by applicable code.

E. Confirm application requirements for cracked and uncracked concrete substrates.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals are to be in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.

B. Product specifications with recommended design values and physical characteristics for adhesive, expansion and undercut anchors. DO NOT SUBMIT MANUFACTURER'S ENTIRE PRODUCT CATALOG.

C. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. ICC ES Evaluation Reports.

D. Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII)

E. Installer Qualifications & Procedures: Submit a letter of procedure stating method of drilling, the product proposed for use, the complete installation procedure, manufacturer training date (see below), and a list of the personnel to be trained on anchor installation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Post Installed anchors shall be installed by an installer with at least three years of experience performing similar installations.

B. Installer Training: Contractor shall arrange for an anchor manufacturer's representative to provide onsite installation training for all of their anchoring products specified. Jezerinac Geers & Associates, Inc. must receive documented confirmation that all of the contractor's personnel who install anchors are trained prior to the commencement of installing anchors. Training to consist of a review of the complete installation process for post installed anchors, to include but not be limited to:

1. Hole drilling procedure.

2. Hole preparation and cleaning technique.

3. Adhesive injection technique and dispenser training/maintenance.

4. Rebar dowel preparation and installation.

5. Proof loading/torqueing.

C. Certifications: Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, anchors shall have the following certification:

1. ICC ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store anchors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Anchoring adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Hilti Corporation, www.us.hilti.com, 1-800-879-8000.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

C. Substitutions:

1. Due to code mandated design requirements (ACI Appendix D) anchor substitutions will only be considered on a limited basis due to high variability of design values and reduction factors unique to each anchor.

2. As a result of the increased design complexity for checking each unique anchor from an alternative mfr. Jezerinac Geers & Associates, Inc. cannot offer anchor substitution requests as part of its basic design services. The following options are available for substitution requests:

a. The contractor can independently retain Jezerinac Geers & Associates, Inc. to provide additional design services required to determine the new installation requirements of the proposed anchor. Please be advised it is possible the requested anchor may not meet the required load demand.

b. The contractor can submit calculations prepared by a structural engineer registered in the State of Ohio indicating the alternative anchor will provide the required design loading. Jezerinac Geers & Associates, Inc. will provide the maximum required design loading (tension, shear, and/or moments) for design.

c. The alternative anchor calculations shall account for reduction factors unique to each manufacturer's anchorage method. These factors include, but are not limited to the following: Reduction factors for cracked concrete, hole drilling and cleaning methods, spacing, edge distances, concrete thickness, installed temperature ranges (adhesives), concrete conditions (i.e. dry, saturated, wet), sustained loading, seismic loading, and concrete type.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307; ASTM A449 where "High Strength" is indicated on the Drawings.

2. Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts: ASTM A563.

3. Carbon Steel Washers: ASTM F436.

4. Carbon Steel Threaded Rod: ASTM A36; or ASTM A193 Grade B7; or ISO 898 Class 5.8.

5. Wedge Anchors: ASTM A510; or ASTM A108.

6. Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs: ASTM F593.

7. Stainless Steel Nuts: ASTM F594.

8. Zinc Plating: ASTM B633.

9. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A153.

10. Reinforcing Dowels: ASTM A615.

2.3 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS IN CONCRETE SUBSTRATE

A. All post installed anchors shall be head marked with a length code.

B. Anchors in concrete shall be designed in accordance with ACI 318 Appendix D.

C. Expansion Anchors: Expansion type, torque-controlled, with impact section to prevent thread damage complete with required nuts and washers. Provide anchors with length

identification markings conforming to ICC ES AC01 or ICC ES AC193. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.

1. Expansion anchors shall meet the criteria of ACI 355.2.

2. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel anchors with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1).

3. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. Stainless steel nuts shall conform to ASTM F594 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.

4. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide the following:

    a. Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ, ICC ESR-1917 (carbon steel and AISI Type 304 Stainless Steel).

D. Screw Anchors: Screw type. Pre-drilling of the hole requires a standard ANSI drill bit with the same diameter as the anchor and installing the anchor will be done with an impact wrench. Provide anchors with a diameter and anchor length marking on the head. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.

1. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel anchors with zinc plating equivalent to DIN EN ISO 4042 (8µm min.).

2. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide the following:

    a. Hilti Kwik-HUS-EZ, ICC-ESR 3027.

E. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors: Threaded steel rod, inserts or reinforcing dowels, complete with nuts, washers, polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive injection system, and manufacturer's installation instructions. Type and size as indicated on Drawings.

1. Adhesive anchors shall meet the criteria of ACI 355.4.

2. Interior Use: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide carbon steel threaded rods conforming to ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A 193 Type B7 or ISO 898 Class 5.8 with zinc plating in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III Fe/Zn 5 (SC1) or carbon steel HIT TZ rods conforming to ASTM A510 with chemical composition of AISI 1038.

3. Exterior Use: As indicated on the Drawings, provide stainless steel anchors. Stainless steel anchors shall be AISI Type 304 stainless steel provided with stainless steel nuts

and washers of matching alloy group and minimum proof stress equal to or greater than the specified minimum full-size tensile strength of the externally threaded fastener. All nuts shall conform to ASTM F594 unless otherwise specified. Avoid installing stainless steel anchors in contact with galvanically dissimilar metals.

4. Reinforcing dowels shall be A615 Grade 60.

5. Where anchor manufacturer is not indicated, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by the Engineer, provide one of the following:

   a. Hilti HAS threaded rods with HIT-HY 200 Safe Set System using Hilti Hollow Drill Bit System for anchorage to concrete, ICC ESR-3187.

   b. Hilti HIT-Z anchor rods with HIT-HY 200 Safe Set System for anchorage to concrete, ICC ESR-3187.

2.4 POST INSTALLED ANCHORS IN MASONRY SUBSTRATE

A. Expansion Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units

1. Expansion anchors are post-installed torque-controlled mechanical expansion anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Such anchors shall be imperial sized, threaded stud with an integral cone expander, expansion clip, nut and washer. The stud shall be manufactured from carbon steel. The expansion clip shall be manufactured from carbon steel. Carbon steel anchors shall have an electroplated zinc finish in accordance with ASTM B633, Class SC1, Type III or shall be mechanically galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55, Type 1, as appropriate. Anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES and have been tested and qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry in accordance with ICC-ES AC01 for all mandatory tests.

2. Expansion anchors for grout-filled concrete masonry units shall be:

   a. Hilti Kwik Bolt 3 Anchor ICC-ES ESR-1385.

B. Adhesive Anchors for Grout-Filled Concrete Masonry Units

1. An adhesive anchor shall consist of: 1) threaded rod or reinforcing bar insert; and 2) adhesive formula. Threaded rod inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A193 Grade B7, ASTM A193 Grade B6 (Type 410 Stainless Steel) or ASTM A193 Grade B8 and B8M (Types 304 and 316 Stainless Steel). Reinforcing bar inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM A615 Grade 40. For exterior exposure the insert shall be stainless steel. Inserts in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A153 Class C or D or stainless steel or demonstrated

through tests to be equivalent to the coatings described. Adhesives shall be injectable, two-component, cartridge-type systems dispensed and mixed through a static mixing nozzle supplied by the manufacturer. Acceptable installation and performance temperature ranges shall be verified with manufacturer's literature prior to installation.

2. Adhesive anchors are post-installed anchors used to transmit structural loads by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both between: (a) connected structural elements; or (b) safety-related attachments and structural elements. Adhesive anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in fully grouted concrete masonry units. Adhesive anchors shall have an evaluation report issued by ICC-ES and have been tested and qualified for performance in grout-filled concrete masonry units in accordance ICC-ES AC58 for all mandatory tests.

3. Adhesive anchors for grout-filled concrete masonry units shall be:

   a. Hilti HIT-HY 70

      1) Steel anchor shall be Hilti HAS-E continuously threaded rod or continuously deformed steel rebar.

C. Adhesive Anchors for Hollow Concrete Masonry Units

1. An adhesive anchor shall consist of: 1) threaded rod insert; 2) adhesive formula; and 3) carbon steel, stainless steel or plastic screen tube. Threaded rod inserts shall meet the minimum requirements of ASTM F1554 Grade 36, ASTM A193 Grade B7, ASTM A193 Grade B6 (Type 410 Stainless Steel) or ASTM A193 Grade B8 and B8M (Types 304 and 316 Stainless Steel). For exterior exposure the insert shall be stainless steel. Inserts in contact with preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A153 Class C or D or stainless steel or demonstrated through tests to be equivalent to the coatings described. Adhesives shall be injectable, two-component, cartridge-type systems dispensed and mixed through a static mixing nozzle supplied by the manufacturer. Acceptable installation and performance temperature ranges shall be verified with manufacturer's literature prior to installation.

2. Adhesive anchors are post-installed anchors used to transmit medium duty, non-seismic loads to hollow concrete masonry units by means of tension, shear, or a combination of both. Adhesive anchors shall be assigned allowable tension and shear loads for designs based on allowable stress design in hollow concrete masonry units. Adhesive anchors shall have been tested and qualified for performance in hollow concrete masonry units.

3. Adhesive anchors for hollow concrete masonry units shall be:

   a. Hilti HIT-HY 70

1) Steel anchor shall be Hilti HAS-E continuously threaded rod or continuously deformed steel rebar (use with appropriately sized screen tube).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Install only if environmental conditions are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for installation conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Verify on-site training of installers has been completed.

B. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors.

1. Existing reinforcing bars in the structure may conflict with specific anchor locations. Unless noted on the drawings that the bars can be cut, the contractor shall review the existing structural drawings and shall undertake to locate the position of the reinforcing bars at the locations of the post installed anchors by Hilti Ferroscan, GPR, X-RAY, chipping, or other means.

2. Exercise care in drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items.

3. Notify the Engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.

4. DO NOT DRILL THROUGH REINFORCING without first contacting the Engineer of Record.

5. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

D. Clean holes for post installed anchors per MPII.

1. Where holes are drilled and cleaned in advance of anchor installation, it must be verified that the holes are protected from intrusion of contaminants or moisture (e.g., rainwater) during the interim period, or that the cleaning steps are performed immediately prior to anchor installation.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Adhesive anchors shall be installed in concrete having a minimum age of 21 days at time of anchor installation.

2. Anchor capacity is dependent upon spacing between adjacent anchors and proximity of anchors to edge of concrete or masonry. Install anchors in accordance with spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings.

B. Perform anchor installation in accordance with MPII.

C. Where manufacturer recommends use of special tools for installation of anchors, such tools shall be used, unless otherwise permitted specifically by the Engineer of Record.

D. Drill holes for adhesive anchors with rotary impact hammer drills using carbide-tipped bits, or hollow drill bit system. Cored holes are not permitted for adhesive anchor applications. Drill bits shall be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes shall be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface.

1. Cored Holes: Do not use cored holes for adhesive anchors. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions.

2. Base Material Strength: Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

E. Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors:

1. Clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive.

2. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

3. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive shall be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface.
4. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole.

5. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

F. Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require the anchor manufacturer's representative to demonstrate proper installation procedures for post-installed anchors and to observe Contractor's installation procedures, at no extra cost to Owner.

B. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require pullout or shear tests to determine adequacy of anchors, at no extra cost to Owner.

C. Special Inspections – Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Continuous special inspection – The special inspector shall observe all aspects of the anchor installation with the exception of holes drilled in the absence of the special inspector, provided the special inspector examines the drill bits used for the drilling and verifies the hole sizes.

2. Periodic special inspection – The special inspector shall verify the initial installation of each type and size of adhesive anchor by construction personnel on site in accordance with the items noted in the sections below. Subsequent installations of the same anchor type and size by the same construction personnel shall be permitted to be performed in the absence of the special inspector. Any change in the anchor product being installed or the personnel performing the installation shall require an initial special inspection in accordance with the requirements below. For ongoing installations over an extended period, the special inspector shall make regular inspections to confirm correct handling and installation of the product.

3. Mechanical Anchors – Periodically inspect and verify the following items:

a. Hole drilling method in accordance with MPII.

b. Anchor edge distance and spacing.

c. Hole diameter and depth.

d. Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII.

e. Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length.

f. Where anchors are installed in a slab on grade, check that the hole drilling procedures do not result in breaking through to the underside of the slab.

g. Torque wrenches are calibrated properly.

h. Anchor threads are undamaged and not fouled.

i. During setting of torque-controlled expansion anchors, the inspector will note the number of full turns required to achieve the required torque.

4. Cartridge injection Adhesive Anchors – Periodically inspect and verify the following items:

   a. Minimum concrete cure time of 21 days has passed.

   b. Hole drilling method in accordance with MPII.

   c. Anchor edge distance and spacing.

   d. Hole diameter and depth.

   e. Hole cleaning in accordance with the MPII.

   f. Anchor element type, material, diameter, and length.

   g. Anchor elements (threaded rod, reinforcing bars, internally threaded sleeves) are free of substances that might interfere with bond (e.g., dust, mud, oil).

   h. Reinforcing bars are free of loose rust.

   i. Anchor threads are undamaged and not fouled.

   j. Concrete temperature in-situ verified prior to installation for conformance with the requirements of the MPII and to establish the cure time for the adhesive.

   k. Adhesive identification and expiration date.

   l. Adhesive installation in accordance with MPII.

   m. Anchor position is true (angle with respect to the concrete surface), and that the anchor is secured against movement during the cure time.

3.5 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE WORK

A. Remove and replace misplaced or malfunctioning anchors. Fill empty anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations with high-strength non-shrink, nonmetallic grout. Anchors that fail to meet proof load or installation torque requirements shall be regarded as malfunctioning.

END OF SECTION 05 0519

SECTION 05 1200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included: All labor and materials required to furnish and install structural steel work shown on the Drawings and required by these Specifications, including that shown on Mechanical or Electrical Drawings, or required in their Specification sections.

B. Related work specified elsewhere: The general provisions of the Contract apply to the work of this Section, as though reproduced herein. Carefully examine all other sections and all Drawings for related work.

C. Work furnished but not installed under other Sections: Anchor rods, loose bearing and base plates, loose lintels, and connection hardware to be cast into concrete or masonry.

D. Work affected by others: Mechanical equipment support framing, equipment loads, framing around openings, and structure in any way related to mechanical requirements is shown for bidding purposes only. Responsibility for coordinating the work of this Section with these requirements is solely that of the Contractor. Contractor's review of shop drawings will be taken to indicate that this coordination has been completed.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. By the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

   a. Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
   b. Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts.
   c. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
   d. Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.

2. By the American Welding Society (ANSI/AWS):

a. Structural Welding Code-Steel (AWS D1.1)
b. Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Non-Destructive Testing (A2.4).

B. Fabricator's qualifications:

1. Minimum five years' continuous experience in the fabrication of steel for projects of similar quality and scope.
2. Membership in the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC).
3. If Fabricator is not a member of AISC, in accordance with chapter M and N of the AISC manual, the following minimum shop inspections for structural steel fabrication are required:

a. Shop welding, high-strength bolting, and details.
b. Shop cut and finished surfaces.
c. Shop heating for straightening, cambering, and curving.
d. Tolerances for shop fabrication.

4. These inspections and certifications are to be paid for at the Contractor's expense and are treated as an additional item in fulfilment of project Special Inspections set forth by the Jurisdiction's requirements. Inspection Agency must be qualified to perform shop inspection with knowledge and experience of steel construction. Submit Inspector qualifications for approval by Architect.

C. Erector's qualifications: Minimum five years' continuous experience in similar steel erection.

D. Welders' qualifications: Personnel and procedures are to be qualified per the requirements of the American Welding Society, as given in ANSI/AWS D1.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Select or design connections per AISC standards for forces and moments provided on the Drawings.

1. AISC Code of Standard Practice Connection Design Option 2 (connection selected by and experienced steel detailer utilizing standard AISC connection tables) shall be used where the geometry complies with the limitations of the tables in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
2. AISC Code of Standard Practice Connection Design Option 3 (connection designed by a licensed Engineer working for the Fabricator) shall be used where axial forces and/or moments are provided or when the member geometry does not comply with the limitations of the tables in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
3. Minimum bolt diameter and grade is 3/4 inch diameter A325. Connection shall extend a minimum of one half the beam's 'T' dimension.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification of experience: Submit, on request only, written description of personnel, projects, and equipment which document the experience and qualifications required of the Fabricator, Erector, and Welder.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned erection plans with appropriate sections and details including member piece details that include the following:

1. Include all shop and erection details, including cuts, copes, cambers, connections, holes, threaded fastener types, sizes and lengths, washers, and weld types, sizes, and lengths.
2. Include embedment layout drawings.
3. Include material specifications and finishes.
4. Indicate shop and field welds with symbols per ANSI/AWS A2.4.
5. Submit calculations of connections, and details of connections prepared by a licensed Professional Engineer, registered in the same state as the project site, for connections indicated to be designed with Option 3 from the AISC Code of Standard Practice.

C. Certification: Submit, on request only, the following:

1. Certified copies of mill test reports with properly identified material.
2. Certificates of Compliance for:

a. Structural steel shapes.
b. Shear studs.
c. High-Strength threaded fasteners.
d. Direct-tension indicators.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery:

1. Members to be hot-dip galvanized shall retain compliance with ASTM A6 after the galvanizing process. Non-compliance will be cause for rejection.
2. Deliver anchor rods and other items to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry prior to the start of that work. Provide setting drawings, templates, or instructions required for the installation of such items.

B. Storage:

1. Store steel at the site above ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.
2. Protect steel from corrosion.
3. Store packaged materials in their original unbroken packages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural steel wide flange, W shapes:

1. Fy = 50 ksi, ASTM A992.

B. Structural steel M, S, HP shapes, Channels, Angles, plates, bars, etc.:

1. Fy = 36 ksi, ASTM A36.

C. Structural steel tubing:

1. Round steel pipe: Fy = 35 ksi, ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.
2. Square and Rectangular HSS: Fy = 50 ksi, ASTM A500, Grade C.

D. Anchor Rods: Provide heavy washers for anchor rods.

1. Threaded and nutted: ASTM F1554, Grade 36

E. High-Strength Bolts: ASTM A325 of A490.

F. Tension Controlled Connections:

1. Direct-Tension Indicators, compressible-washer-type: ASTM F959, Type A325 of A490.
2. High-Strength twist-off-type Tension Controlled bolts: ASTM F1852, Type 1 with round of heavy heax head.

G. Post-Installed Anchors:

1. Install post-installed anchors in accordance with the Manufacturer's installation instructions.

H. Welding Electrodes: Conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWS D1.1, using Series E70 electrodes, appropriate for the materials being welded.

I. Headed Stud Shear Connectors: Conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWS D1.1, Chapter 7, Type B, and ASTM A108, minimum Fy = 65 ksi.

J. Shop Paint Primer:

1. Primer to be compatible with finish paint.
2. Interior exposure, normally dry conditions (SSPC Environmental Zone 1A) or Exterior exposure, normally dry conditions (SSPC Environmental Zone 1B): SSPC Paint 25.

K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust-content paint for re-galvanizing field welds and repairs containing not less than 93 percent zing dust by weight: SSPC Paint 20.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Conform to applicable provisions of the reference standards listed in Part 1 of this Section, as modified herein.

1. Connection type is to be:

a. Snug-tight unless noted otherwise.
b. Slip-Critical where specifically shown on the Construction Drawings. Provide twist-toff tension controlled bolts or direct-tension indicating washers at all locations.

2. Bolted connections shall be made with High-Strength bolts (A325 or A490). Standard bolts and nuts are permitted only where specified on the Drawings.

B. Camber: Provide camber in beams as indicated on the drawings.

C. Finishing: Ends of members in direct contact bearing, such as columns at their bases and splices, are to be "finished", as defined in the Code of Standard Practice.

D. Bearing and base plates: Column base plates are to be shop attached. Beam bearing plates may be attached or loose.

E. Holes: Drill or punch holes in members as required for passage of conduit and piping, and attachment of joists, nailers, etc. burning such holes is not permitted without prior approval of the Architect. If opening is not shown on structural Drawings, obtain prior approval.

F. Cleaning:

1. Remove oil, dirt, loose mill scale, or other material that would impair welding performance of friction-type connections or adherence of concrete or sprayed-on fireproofing.
2. For steel that is to be painted, cleaning techniques are to be as required by the appropriate SSPC paint specification.

G. Shop Priming: Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Galvanized surfaces.
5. Surfaces enclosed in interior; dry construction not exposed to view in finished structure.

H. Painting:

1. Steel not exposed to view in the finished structure need not be painted.
2. Steel exposed to view, except that to be galvanized is to be painted as follows:

a. Other interior exposure: Apply one-coat shop paint system in accordance with SSPC-PS 7.01. Apply two coats to surfaces inaccessible after assembly.

I. Galvanizing: Where required, galvanizing is to conform to ASTM A123 and A153. Except for bolts, nuts, and anchors, all galvanizing is to be done after fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to beginning work of this Section, verify that the installed work of other trades is complete and correct to the extent necessary for the proper execution of the work of this Section. This includes locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, bearing areas, and finished elevations of concrete and concrete masonry.

B. In the event of discrepancies, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with work affected by the discrepancies until they have been resolved.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Conform to the applicable provisions of the reference standards listed in Part 1 of this Section, as modified herein.

B. The structure is designed to be self-supporting and stable after the building is fully completed. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to determine erection procedure and sequence; and to ensure the stability of the building and its components and parts, and of the adequacy of temporary or incomplete connections during erection. This includes the addition of whatever temporary bracing, guys, or tie-downs that might be necessary. Such material is not shown on the Drawings. If applied, they shall be removed as conditions permit, and shall remain the Contractor's property.

C. Safety: It is the Contractor's responsibility to follow all applicable safety codes and regulations governing this work.

D. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces in permanent contact with each other prior to assembly.

E. Splices are permitted only where indicated.

F. Tolerances: Per AISC Code of Standard Practice.

G. Field corrections of fabrication errors by gas cutting is not permitted in major members without prior approval of the Architect.

H. Welds that are subject to foot traffic or are exposed to view in the finished structure are to be ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

I. Touch-up painting: After erection, touch-up field connections and abrasions in the shop coat with same paint used for shop coat. Do not paint welds until they have been cleaned in accordance with AWS D1.1.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with Special Inspections designated for this project as approved by the Building Official. Special Inspections must be documented with all corrective measures completed to satisfy compliance certificates as deemed necessary by the Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 05 1200

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 05 3100 – METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included: All labor and materials required to furnish and install metal decking and accessories including closures, hanger tabs, edge filler plates, end enclosure angles, and roof sump pans were shown on the Drawings and or required for a complete installation.

B. Related work specified elsewhere: The general provisions of the Contract apply to the work of this Section, as though reproduced herein. Carefully examine all other sections and all Drawings for related work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed steel Structural Members, current edition, by the American Iron and Steel Institute.
2. Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks, by the Steel Deck Institute (SDI)

B. Manufacturer's qualifications: Regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar decking.

C. Erector's qualifications: Minimum five years' experience in installation of similar decking.

D. Welder's qualifications: Personnel and procedures are to be qualified per the requirements of the American Welding Society as given in AWS D1.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification of experience: Submit, on request only, written description of personnel, projects, and equipment which document the experience and qualifications required of the manufacturer, erector, and welders.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide a deck placement plan that indicates mark, number, type, finish, dimensions, and location of deck units. Include details and locations of sump pans, openings, and all accessories.
2. Indicated method of attachment to supporting members.
3. Indicate details and installation instructions for all types of decking and all accessories.
4. Indicate sequence of installation, where critical.

C. Manufacturer's Certification:

1. Certify compliance with structural criteria. Published load tables and literature are usually acceptable. Provide design calculations on request only.
2. Certify compliance with finish criteria with test reports as required.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prevent damage to deck or finish during delivery, handling, and storage. Store on blocking or platforms, off the ground, with one end elevated for drainage.

B. Protect from rusting with waterproof covering, or storage under roof. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage and protection of deck surfaces that are not painted or galvanized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Roof deck:

1. Type: 1½" inches deep, 22 ga. Minimum, wide rib (per SDI).
2. Finish: Galvanized.
3. Other: Structural requirements as given on Drawings.

B. Metal Form Deck:

1. Type: 1 inch deep, 22 ga. Minimum, conform (per SDI).
2. Finish: Galvanized.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Materials: Steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653 or A611 with minimum yield strength of 33 ksi.

B. Finishes:

1. Galvanized: Conform to ASTM A653, G60.

C. Accessories: Same material and finish as deck units, except that interior closures may be of compressible material.

D. Field touch-up paint:

1. For galvanized deck: use zinc chromate paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Units are to be continuous over at least three spans, where possible. Where units are single or double-span, use heavier gauge if required for stress or deflection control. End laps are to occur over supports.

B. Units are to have nested side laps, except for metal centering units.

C. Decking shall be finished such that field paint can be applies without further preparation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to beginning work of this Section, verify that the installed work of other trades is complete and correct to the extent necessary for the proper execution of the work of this Section.

B. In the event of discrepancies, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with work affected by the discrepancies until they have been resolved.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Install decking in accordance with approved Placement Drawings.

B. Tolerance: Align adjacent units with 1/4 inch in 40 feet.

C. Attach metal deck to supports as indicated in the Structural Drawings and should resist the following:

1. Welding: Attach supports by welding from topside only. Any welds that burn hole in decking or supporting member will be rejected. Minimum size and spacing of welds to be as recommended by the manufacturer or as shown on the Drawings. Additional requirements are as follows:

a. Roof Deck: Attach to resist the required gross uplift force, but not less than 45 pounds per square foot in eave overhang areas; and not less than 30 pounds per square foot in all other areas. Minimum attachment is to be 5/8-inch diameter fusion welds spaced at 6-inches at end laps and at 12-inches at intermediate supports, including side laps.
b. Metal Form Deck: Use manufacturer's standard welding washers. Minimum attachment is to be 5/8-inch diameter fusion welds spaced at 15-inches at end laps and at 30-inches at intermediate supports.
c. Maximum space between adjacent attachments is to be 18-inches.

2. Direct Fastening: Attach to supports by direct fastening from topside only. If direct fastening is preferred as an alternate by the Contractor, submit signed and sealed shop drawings indicating fastener size and spacings that meet or exceed the welded connection capacity of the deck as indicated in the structural drawings.

D. Sidelap Fastening: Method as recommended by manufacturer. Spacing not to exceed 3-feet.

E. Closures: Install in deck flutes over supports or other construction at building perimeter and a perimeter of interior rooms. Set in a true even line, flush with construction below, eliminating any shelf or pocket. Closure are to be accurately shaped and installed, to provide a tight fit.

F. Openings: Field cut small openings, bevels, miters, etc. as required. Provide additional support for openings exceeding 9-inches in width.

G. Hanging Loads: Do not hang items other than suspended ceilings from the underside of metal decks, unless specifically approved by the Architect.

H. Construction Loads:

1. Do not use deck as storage or working platform until it has been permanently attached to supports. Assure that construction loads do not exceed the carrying capacity of the deck.
2. Deck as formwork: In metal deck applications which receive concrete fill, the deck is designed to support the self-weight of deck, concrete and a uniform construction live load of 20 psf, which is considered adequate for typical construction applications that consist of concrete transport and placement by hose and concrete finishing hand tools. Bulk dumping of concrete using buckets, chutes, hand carts, or the use of heavier motorized finishing equipment such as power screeds may require redesign of the deck. Notify the Engineer-of-Record once means-and-methods of concrete placement are established to determine what deck or framing modifications are required.

I. Repair and Touch-up:

1. At areas where deck will be exposed to view, remove and replace any units with damage or defect that cannot be concealed by painting.
2. Where deck will not be exposed to view, repair any cuts and holes with plate of same gauge as deck.
3. Touch-up all damaged areas of finish, on both top and bottom sides of deck.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with Special Inspections designated for this project as approved by the Building Official. Special Inspections must be documented with all corrective measures completed to satisfy compliance certificates as deemed necessary by the Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 05 3100

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 05 4000 – COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications, apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included: All labor and materials required to design, furnish, and install cold-formed metal framing as shown on the Drawings and or required by these specifications. Cold-formed metal framing includes:

1. Interior and Exterior load-bearing wall studs and framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing curtainwall and soffit framing.
3. Roof joist framing.
4. Related accessories and necessary fasteners to complete the system.

B. Related work specified elsewhere: The general provisions of the Contract apply to the work of this Section, as though reproduced herein. Carefully examine all other sections and all Drawings for related work.

C. Provide openings and special framing required by other trades. Equipment framing, loads, openings, and structure are shown for bidding purposes only. Obtain approval of other trades before proceeding with such work. Coordinate work with mechanical and electrical requirements.

D. Field measurement of the existing construction shall be conducted when required to ensure the proper coordination and fit of new work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) "Specifications for the Design of Cold-Formed Structural Steel Members", except as otherwise indicated.

1. The minimum uncoated thickness of the cold-formed metal framing delivered to the project shall not be less than 95% of the design thickness indicated. Lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at the bends due to cold forming.

B. Welding of CFMF: Comply with American Welding Society, AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel" and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel". Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".

C. Fire-rated assemblies: Where work is indicated to comply with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and installations identical to applicable tested and listed components and assemblies.

D. Provide each type of cold-formed metal framing required produced by one manufacturer.

E. Reference Standards:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM A653 "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process".
b. ASTM A780 "Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings".
c. ASTM A924 "Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process".
d. ASTM A1003 "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members".
e. ASTM C955 "Standard Specification for Load bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Board and Metal Plaster Bases".
f. ASTM C1007 "Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories".

2. American Welding Society (AWS):

a. AWS A2.4 "Symbols for Welding and Nondestructive Testing".
b. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code-Steel".
c. AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel".

3. Association of Wall and Ceiling Industries-International (AWCI) and Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (ML/SFA)

a. AWCI-ML/SFA "Steel Framing Systems Manual".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for each type of cold-formed metal framing and accessory required.

B. Shop Drawings: submit drawings for approval that include the following minimum information:

1. Fully dimensioned plans and elevations with cross sections and details depicting all component member locations, orientations, and layout.
2. Wall, Floor, and/or Roof member sizes and gauge designations, number, type and spacing.
3. Supplemental strapping, bracing, bridging accessories, and details required for proper installation.
4. Details of connections that indicate screw types, quantities, locations, weld size and locations, and any other fastener requirements.

C. Welding of cold-formed metal components shall only be performed by operators qualified per AWS D1.1 and D1.3 for the thickness of materials being used. Submit copies of welder certificates upon request only.

D. Upon request only, submit mill certificates from the steel producer.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers unopened containers or bundles fully identified by name, brand, type, and grade. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading, storing, and erection.

B. Protect cold-formed metal framing members and accessories from corrosion, deformation, damage, and deterioration when stored at the job site as required in AISI's Code of Standard Practice. Store cold-formed metal framing off the ground on pallets, platforms or other supports, and provide a waterproof covering. Keep cold-formed metal framing free of dirt and other foreign material.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate metal frame positioning with trades furnishing items for attachment of built-in members.

B. Promptly furnish anchors, bolts, inserts, clips, and other items required under this section but built in with work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Cold-formed metal framing products by the following manufacturers are approved for use on this project: ClarkDietrich Metal Framing; Marino Ware, a division of

Ware Industries; United Metal Products, Inc.; Scafco Corp.; and The Steel Network, Inc.

B. Connection component and fastener products by the following manufacturers are approved for use on the project: ClarkDietrich Metal Framing: Marino Ware, a division of Ware Industries; and The Steel Network Inc.

C. Alternate manufacturers of cold-formed metal framing, connection components, and fasteners are to be submitted for review and approval two weeks before submitting bids.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Steel sheet: ASTM 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of thickness and grade as follows:

1. 33 mils – 0.0346 inches (20 gauge), Fy = 33 ksi.
2. 43 mils – 0.0451 inches (18 gauge), Fy = 33 ksi.
3. 54 mils – 0.0566 inches (16 gauge), Fy = 50 ksi.
4. 68 mils – 0.0713 inches (14 gauge), Fy = 50 ksi.
5. 97 mils – 0.1017 inches (12 gauge), Fy = 50 ksi.
6. Track and bridging components shall have a minimum Fy = 33 ksi.
7. Connection clip angles and vertical or horizontal deflection connections shall have a minimum Fy = 33 ksi.

B. Framing Components: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped cold-formed metal framing having punched and/or un-punched webs with stiffened flanges shall comply with ASTM C955. Provide sizes, shapes, and gauges indicated. Nomenclature used on the Drawings is designated by: Depth, Shape, Width, and Thickness of framing components. i.e. "600 S162-54".

1. Depth: The number represents the depth of the member multiplied by 100 and expressed as a whole number in inches. i.e. '362' = 3-5/8"; 600' = 6"; '800' = 8".'
2. Shape: 'S' = C-shaped member; 'T' = Track member; 'F' = Furring channel; 'U' = U-shaped member.
3. Width: The number represents the flange width of the member multiplied by 100 and expressed as a whole number in inches. i.e. '162' = 1-5/8"; '200' = 2"; 250 = 2-1/2".
4. Thickness: Expressed in mils as defined above.

C. System Accessories: Provide manufacture's standard steel tracks, bridging, blocking, clip angles, reinforcements, stiffeners, fasteners, braces, and accessories for each type of cold-formed metal framing required. Provide all components recommended by the manufacturer for the applications indicated and as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.

D. Finish:

1. Galvanized: Provide framing components: studs, joists, rafters, and headers with protective zinc coating complying with ASTM A1003, minimum G60 coating.
2. Provide connection components; clip angles, deflection angles, joist hangers, hurricane ties, holdowns, etc. with protective zinc coating complying with ASTM A1003, minimum G90 coating.
3. Galvanized repair paint: Tnemec Co., Inc. – No. 92 "Tneme-Zinc"; SSPC-Paint 20; or an approved equal zinc-rich primer paint.

E. Fasteners:

1. Manufacturer's recommended self-drilling, self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and washers with hot-dip galvanized finish complying with ASTM C1513.
2. Anchorage devices: Power-actuated Fasteners (PAF), anchor rods, drilled expansion anchors, or chemical anchors.
3. Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 when applicable, and AWS D1.3 for welding base materials less than 1/8" thick.

F. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, non-leaching.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Cut framing to fit squarely against abutting members. Hold members securely in position until properly fastened.

B. Saw cut all field cuts of cold-formed metal framing members and components squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members.

C. Attach and join indicated components by welding. Attach and join other components by welding, bolting, or screw fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer. Wire-tying of framing members is not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Install cold-formed metal framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install load bearing shims or grout between underside of wall bottom track or rim track and top of foundation wall or slab at studs or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

C. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line according to the manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.

D. Connections of cold-formed metal framing members and components are to be securely anchored to the supporting structure according to the manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements of this Section.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints and control joints with cold-formed metal framing members or accessories. Frame each side of joints with independent members.

F. Install insulation in assemblies and built-up members in exterior framing, such as headers, multiple stud columns and jambs, sills, and boxed beams or joists that are not accessible to the insulation contractor upon erection of framing work.

G. Fasten hole-reinforcing plates over web penetrations that exceed the manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.2 INSTALLATION – INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR LOAD BEARING STUD WALLS

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks securely to layout at base and top of studs. Secure tracks at corners, ends, and laps as recommended by the manufacturer for type of construction involved. Anchor tracks to building framing as recommended by the manufacturer except do not exceed 16 inches on center spacing for nail or power actuated fasteners, or 32 inches on center for anchor rods, expansion and chemical anchors, and other similar types of attachment.

B. Set studs plumb except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

C. Where stud systems abut structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, anchor ends of stiffeners to supporting structure.

D. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in cold-formed metal framing systems wherever required to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight for loading resulting from item supported.

E. Squarely set studs against web of tracks and secure studs to top and bottom runner tracks by either welding or fastening with screws at both inside and outside flanges.

F. Install stud wall bridging (continuous cold-rolled channels positioned through the stud punch-outs) either by welding directly to the stud or attaching with clips. Bridging shall consist of the following:

1. 3-5/8" and 6" studs: 1-1/2" x 16-ga. channel fastened to each stud with standard clip angles.
2. Proprietary bridging bars provided and installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. A combination of flat, taut, steel straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match stud. Fasten straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges with standard clip angles.
4. Install bridging rows at a maximum spacing of 4'-0" on center.

G. Frame wall openings larger than 2'-0" square with double stud at each jamb of frame, except where more than 2 studs are shown. Provide stud or joist header at all rough openings greater than 24 inches. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.

H. Provide extra studs, tracks, headers, etc. as required to frame the perimeter of openings.

I. Provide insulation, as indicated elsewhere, in all double jamb studs, double header members, and other assemblies that will not be accessible to the insulation contractor after erection.

J. Splicing of load-bearing studs and box headers is not permitted, unless specifically detailed otherwise.

K. Install steel sheet diagonal straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fastened to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

3.3 INSTALLATION – NON-LOAD BEARING CURTAIN WALL STUDS

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately to layout at base and top of studs. Secure tracks at corners, ends, and laps as recommended by the manufacturer for type of construction involved. Securely anchor tracks to building framing as indicated.

B. Squarely set studs against web of tracks and secure studs to top and bottom runner tracks by either welding or fastening with screws at both inside and outside flanges.

C. Set studs plumb except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load bearing curtain wall studs for the building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

E. Install stud wall bridging (continuous cold-rolled channels positioned through the stud punch-outs) either by welding directly to the stud or attaching with clips. Bridging shall consist of the following:

1. 3-5/8" and 6" studs: 1-1/2" x 16-ga. channel fastened to each stud with standard clip angles.
2. Proprietary bridging bars provided and installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. A combination of flat, taut, steel straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match stud. Fasten straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges with standard clip angles.
4. Install bridging rows at a maximum spacing of 4'-0" on center.

F. Install supplementary framing, connections, diagonal braces or kickers, blocking, stiffeners, clip angles, and fasteners required to provide a complete and stable curtain wall framing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION – ROOF JOISTS

A. Install joists directly over and aligned with studs or install a load distribution member at the top track.

B. Set joists and rafters straight, square, plumb, and set joists level except as otherwise shown on the Construction Drawings.

C. Provide web stiffeners at ends, bearing points, concentrated loads above, and where indicated on the Shop Drawings.

D. Install joist bridging consisting of solid track blocking secured to the joist webs at intervals indicated:

1. Spans 0 to 7 feet: none required.
2. Spans 7 to 14 feet: one row at mid-span.
3. Spans 14 to 20 feet: two rows at third points.
4. Spans 20 to 26 feet: three rows at quarter points.

E. Install a perimeter track, sized to match the joist depth, at the ends of the members or install blocking between joists at interior supports along the length of the member. Align and securely fasten the tracks or blocking to supporting structure at interior and exterior supports, corners, ends, and at spacing indicated on the Shop Drawings.

F. Install additional joist under parallel partitions when the partition length exceeds one-half the joist span, and around all floor and roof openings that interrupt one or more joists, unless noted otherwise.

G. Install miscellaneous joist framing, connections, reinforcing, closure pieces, clip angles, hold-down anchors, and fasteners to provide a complete and stable joist or rafter framing assembly.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate and install members and assemblies to a maximum allowable variation as follows:

1. Variation from plumb, level, and true to line: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
2. Variation of member spacing: not more than 1/8 inch plus or minus from spacing indicated. Cumulative error shall not exceed the minimum fastening requirements of the sheathing or other finishing materials.
3. Squareness: fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

3.6 FIELD REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing, connections, and components with galvanized repair paint according to ASTMA780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to the manufacturer and installer, which ensure cold-framed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with Special Inspections designated for this project as approved by the Building Official. Special Inspections must be documented with all corrective measures completed to satisfy compliance certificates as deemed necessary by the Jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 05 4000

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
2. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
3. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
4. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
5. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
6. Metal ladders.
7. Shelf angles.
8. Miscellaneous steel trim including steel angle corner guards.
9. Metal bollards.
10. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 04 2200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing."
4. Section 05 5100 "Metal Stairs" for cast and extruded treads and nosings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Steel Wide Flange Sections: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

1. Provide bearing plates welded to beams where indicated.
2. Drill or punch girders and plates for field-bolted connections where indicated.
3. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes as indicated on the Drawings, 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. max.

D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) baseplates with four 5/8-inch (16-mm) anchor bolts and 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) top plates.

E. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated and/or where exposed to weather.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch (12.7-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
6. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
7. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in least dimension.
8. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
9. Galvanize and prime ladders, including brackets.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize and prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe, as indicated**.**

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize plates.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing lengths indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.12 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with universal shop primer.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:

1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions, operable partitions, overhead doors, and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

D. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.4 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

SECTION 05 5113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled and metal treads.
2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs and railings.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm), whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B.

D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 25 (Grade 170), unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

E. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30 (Grade 205), unless another grade is required by design loads.

F. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be galvanized, and stairs indicated to be shop primed with zinc-rich primer.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

C. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.

D. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm), W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.

    a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
4. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch (1.7 mm).

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet, where indicated.
3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they are concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
6. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

    a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: 1-1/2-inches- (38-mm-) diameter top and bottom rails.
2. Picket Infill: 3/4-inch- round pickets spaced less than 4 inches (100 mm) clear.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes are okay as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.

C. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:

1. As detailed.
2. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
3. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.
4. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.

D. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

G. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.

1. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
2. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install rough broom finish to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding or bolting to steel supporting members.

2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements, and as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
5. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
6. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

END OF SECTION 05 5113

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
2. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
3. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:

1. Boards: 19 percent.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency, if allowable by jurisdiction having authority.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings or as required by jurisdiction having authority, and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Framing for stages.
3. Concealed blocking.
4. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
5. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
6. Roof construction.
7. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 Standard, Stud, grade lumber of any species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
6. Northern species; NLGA.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Northern species; No. 2Common grade; NLGA.
5. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193, or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.

H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

I. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).

L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally or vertically at 24 inches o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 06 1600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof sheathing.
2. Parapet sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 07 2500 "Weather Barriers" for wall sheathing and water-resistive barrier.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of

significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood are to be tested in accordance with ASTM D5516, and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated in accordance with ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment are not to be less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F are not to be less than span ratings specified.

C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 19/32 inch.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.6 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Plywood Parapet Sheathing: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: as indicated on Drawings.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Parapet Sheathing: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1 sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
2. Nominal Thickness: as indicated on Drawings..

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and parapet sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate parapet and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

END OF SECTION 06 1600

SECTION 06 4023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate cabinets and casework
2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
3. Wood countertops.
4. Stainless Steel countertops.
5. Slatwall Panels.
6. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing interior architectural woodwork items that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing interior architectural woodwork that are concealed within other construction before interior architectural woodwork installation.
2. Section 06 6140 "Solid Surfacing" for countertops.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections, to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.

1. Include date for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include the following:

a. Dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections.
b. Attachment details.

2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including blocking and reinforcement concealed by construction and specified in other Sections.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Lumber Products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 inches wide by 12 inches long for lumber.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For architectural woodwork manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood products.
2. Adhesives.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTLAS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products and Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical interior architectural woodwork as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 2.

B. Do not deliver interior architectural woodwork until painting and similar finish operations that might damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas.

C. Store woodwork in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1. Handle and store fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install interior architectural woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being concealed by construction and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where interior architectural woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.

1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semi-exposed edges.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Grade: Premium.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.

C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
3. Front and Back of Doors and Drawer fronts: Grade VGS
4. Edges: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

a. 1mm flat PVC for doors and drawer fronts.
b. .018 PVC is allowable for semi-exposed edges.
c. 1mm white PVC is allowable for shelf edging.

D. Materials for Semi-exposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. For semi-exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber**.**
3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

E. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Premium.

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated on the Drawings.

D. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts or as indicated on Drawings.

E. Edge Treatment: Matching 1¼" PVC edge band.

F. Core Material: Particleboard.

G. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood.

H. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.4 WOOD COUNTERTOPS

A. General: Provide butcher-block type countertop as noted on the Drawings.

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Maple, plain sawn, 1 ½" blocks.

C. Finish: Transparent, waterproof, acrylic wood finish.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: Fabricate from 0.062-inch-thick, stainless-steel sheet, Type 304. Provide smooth, clean exposed tops and edges in uniform plane, free of defects. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over the base cabinets.

1. Joints: Fabricate countertops without field-made joints.
2. Weld shop-made joints.
3. Sound deaden the undersurface with heavy-build mastic coating.
4. Extend the top down to provide a 1-inch-thick edge with a 1/2-inch return flange.
5. Form the backsplash coved to and integral with top surface, with a 1/2-inch-thick top edge and 1/2-inch return flange.
6. Provide raised (marine) edge around perimeter of tops containing sinks; pitch tops containing sinks two ways to provide drainage without channeling or grooving.

B. Stainless-Steel Sinks: Fabricate from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.050-inch nominal thickness. Fabricate with corners rounded and coved to at least 5/8-inch radius. Slope the

sink bottoms to outlet without channeling or grooving. Provide continuous butt-welded joints.

1. Provide sizes indicated or manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.
2. Provide double-wall construction for sink partitions with top edge rounded to at least 1/2-inch diameter.
3. Factory punch holes for fittings.
4. Provide sinks with stainless-steel strainers and tailpieces.
5. Factory weld sinks to stainless-steel countertops to provide one, integral unit.
6. Apply 1/8-inch- thick coating of heat-resistant, sound-deadening mastic to undersink surfaces.

C. Stainless-Steel Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional satin finish matching No. 4 finish, with no evidence of welds and free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.

2.6 SLATWALL PANELS

A. General: Provide slatwall panels as noted on the Drawings.

B. 4’ x 8’ Panels of ¾” Anchor Core board, 15 channels per board, spaced 3” apart on center, aluminum inserts.

C. Finish: Plastic laminate.

D. Slatwall accessories by Owner.

2.7 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Hinges: 2 ½ inch, 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.093 inch thick metal as follows:

1. Product: Rockford Process Control (RPC) Model No. 376-101 with hospital tip non-removable pin.
2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Overlay Doors: BAMA A156.9.
3. Finish: 26D Dull Chrome.

C. (Kitchen Only) Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 125 degrees of opening**,** self-closing. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches high and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches high.

D. Door and Drawer Pulls: Amerock 192 mm Hollow European Bar Pull in stainless steel, BP36802 SS, 7 ½" centers.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: Knape and Vogt #255 Steel Standards and #256 Steel Supports.

F. Closet Shelf Standards and Supports: Knape and Vogt KV185 Heavy Duty Double Slotted Shelf Brackets and KV85 Heavy Duty Double Slotted Shelf Standards, 1198 Shelf/Rod warm white.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.

1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
2. (Kitchen Only) Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Concealed undermount; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides; integrated soft-close; air dampening.
3. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide - Accuride #3832 (Hafele #).
4. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide - Accuride #3640-A (Hafele #).
5. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1; for drawers not more than 3 inches high and 24 inches wide - Accuride #2006, ¾ extension.

H. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops 3-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "SG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

K. Locker Hardware: KVI Clothing Carrier by Knape & Vogt.

L. Work Station Brackets: A & M Hardware, Inc., 15" x 21" size constructed of 1/8" steel. Wood Unit: 1,000 lbs. Color: Almond.

M. File Suspension Rails: 14 gauge steel devices by Pendaflex to accommodate hanging file folders.

N. Catches: Amerock, large metal, single roller, 1 1/2" L x 2 1/8" W x 7/8" H.

O. Coat Hooks: Knape and Vogt #2038 Garment Hook.

P. Soft Close Door Dampers (Kitchen only): Grass America UniSoft Dampers.

Q. Trash Can Pull-Out Drawer: Rev-A-Shelf 5349 Series, Bottom Mount Trash Pull-Outs with Soft-Close, 27 QT Double Plastic Bins color white.

R. Cabinet Locks: Combi-Cam Ultra 7440.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Nailers: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.

1. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors.
2. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

D. Installation Adhesive: Product recommended by fabricator for each substrate for secure anchorage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition interior architectural woodwork to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours prior to beginning of installation.

B. Before installing interior architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming of concealed surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install interior architectural woodwork to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble interior architectural woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed during shop fabrication.

C. Install interior architectural woodwork level, plumb, true in line, and without distortion.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims.
2. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inch.

D. Scribe and cut interior architectural woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Anchor interior architectural woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

1. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
2. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with interior architectural woodwork.
3. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
3. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Protect installed countertops with heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining or damage. Remove before final inspection.

J. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Repair damaged and defective interior architectural woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects and to result in interior architectural woodwork being in compliance with requirements of Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

B. Where not possible to repair, replace defective woodwork.

C. Shop Finish: Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of interior architectural woodwork.

1. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
2. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior architectural woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 4023

SECTION 06 6140 – SOLID SURFACING *(REVISED – ADDENDUM NO. 1)*

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface tops and windowsills.
2. Solid surface integral sinks.
3. Shower surrounds and bases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 4023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other items installed in solid surfacing.

C. Samples: For verification of each color.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface materials to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution of solid surface countertops.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install solid surface materials until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Solid-Surface Materials: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on the Drawings. Substitutions not permitted.

B. FABRICTION

C. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

2.2 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS, BACKSPLASHES, WINDOWSILLS

A. Materials:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: ½ inch or as detailed on Drawings.
3. Colors, Patterns and Finishes: Provide materials and product that results in color and textures of exposed solid surfaces complying with the following requirements as indicated on Drawings.
4. Countertops: Beveled (unless noted otherwise on Drawings), ½-inch thick, solid surface material.
5. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner, ½-inch thick, solid surface material.
6. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
7. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
8. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

9. Fabricate countertops without joints. If joints are required due to size restrictions, verify location on shop drawings.
10. Cutouts and Holes:

    a. Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.

2.3 SOLID SURFACE INTEGRAL SINKS

A. Materials:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on the Drawings. Substitutions not permitted without prior approval.

2. Size, Color, and Finish: Provide materials and product that results in color and textures of exposed solid surfaces complying with the following requirements as indicated on Drawings

2.4 SOLID SURFACE SHOWER BASES

A. Materials:

1. Custom BioPrism Solid Surface Shower Receptors

    a. Receptor floor to be solid cast product with integral threshold and water barrier.
    b. Size as indicated on Drawings.

2. Drain Location: Trench Receptor full length of shower base.
3. Optional ¼" Thick Add-on Threshold.
4. Standard Trench Grate.
5. Color: As selected from manufacturers standard colors.

B. Materials: (Added in Addendum No. 1)

1. Custom BioPrism Solid Surface Curbed Receptor (Decon Room 127)

    a. Size as indicated on Drawings.

2. Drain Location: Center Drain.
3. Full Curb Threshold: 4" wide x 4 ½" high nominal profile.
4. Water Barrier: Double (with flange), ½" thick x 4 ½" high water barrier with ¼" thick x 5 ½" high flange.
5. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.5 SOLID SURFACE SHOWER SURROUNDS

A. Materials:

1. BioPrism Solid Surface Shower Surrounds.

a. 1/4" Thick panels, eased edge.
b. Size as indicated on Drawings.

2. Accessories:

a. Corner wedge molding.
b. Large comer shelf.
c. Sealant: color match.

3. Color: As selected from manufacturers standard colors.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.

B. Sealant: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Color: color match or verify with Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Prior to installation, clean area to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

B. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units .

C. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into corner blocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

D. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears..

F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

H. Install components of shower base and surrounds plumb and level, scribe adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and recommended installation instructions.

I. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

J. Protect installed countertops with heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining or damage. Remove before final inspection.

END OF SECTION 06 6140

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 07 1900 - WATER REPELLENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes penetrating water-repellent treatments for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:

1. Decorative concrete masonry unit.
2. Clay brick masonry.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 2613 "Masonry Veneer".

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
2. Include manufacturer's recommended number of coats for each type of substrate and spreading rate for each separate coat.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:

1. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for not less than 28 days.
2. Building has been closed in for not less than 30 days before treating wall assemblies.
3. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours.
4. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F.
5. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
6. Not less than 24 hours have passed since surfaces were last wet.

7. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

A. Penetrating Silane/Siloxane-Blend Water Repellent: Clear, containing 10 percent or more active content of silane and siloxane blend with 600 g/L or less of VOCs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Degussa Corporation; Protectosil Aqua-Trete EM.
b. Pecora Corporation: KlereSeal 920-W.
c. PROSOCO, Inc.; Siloxane WB Concentrate.
d. Sika Corporation, Inc.: Sikagard 701W.
e. Symons by Dayton Superior; Siloxane/Silane 10%.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.

B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. New Construction and Repairs: Allow concrete and other cementitious materials to age before application of water repellent, according to repellent manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cleaning: Before application of water repellent, clean substrate of substances that could impair penetration or performance of product according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protect adjoining work, including mortar and sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.

D. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.

E. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.

B. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using 15 psi-pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle, roller or brush to the point of saturation. Apply coating in dual passes of uniform, overlapping strokes. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for application procedure unless otherwise indicated.

C. Apply a second saturation coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Water-Repellent Material: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when water repellent is being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample water-repellent material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of water-repellent material with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying water repellents if test results show material being used does not comply with product requirements. Contractor to remove noncomplying material from Project site, pay for testing, and correct deficiency of surfaces treated with rejected materials, as approved by Architect.

B. Coverage Test: In the presence of Architect, hose down a dry, repellent-treated surface to verify complete and uniform product application. A change in surface color will indicate incomplete application.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when surfaces will be tested.
2. Reapply water repellent until coverage test indicates complete coverage.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, as approved by Architect.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 1900

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Vapor retarders.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 2613 "Masonry Veneer" for insulation installed in cavity walls.
2. Section 07 2500 “Weather Barriers” for sheathing snd fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
3. Section 07 5323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
4. Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated on Drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.

3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type X: ASTM C578, Type X, 15-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. DiversiFoam Products
    b. Dow Chemical Company (The)
    c. Owens Corning

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
5. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

B. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. DiversiFoam Products
    b. Dow Chemical Company (The)
    c. Owens Corning

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
5. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

C. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV, Drainage Panels: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. DiversiFoam Products
    b. Dow Chemical Company (The)
    c. Owens Corning

2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 165 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation
2. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway Company
3. Knauf Insulation

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Thickness and R-Value as indicated on Drawings.
2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D4397, 10 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25. Use NT related to exposure and use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

C. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.

C. Coordinate with Section 04 2613 “Masonry Veneer” where ties are specified.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 07 2500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Coated fiberglass-mat gypsum sheathing board with integral weather-resistant barrier and air barrier features.
2. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 2613 "Masonry Veneer" for brick ties.
2. Section 05 4000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing."
3. Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier (AB): Airtight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but moisture vapor permeable, with sealed joints and penetrations, and with terminations sealed to adjacent surfaces.

B. Weather-Resistant Barrier (WRB): Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture-resistant, installed to shed water, with sealed joints and penetrations, and with terminations sealed to adjacent surfaces.

C. Rough Openings: Openings in the wall to accommodate windows and doors.

D. Material Transitions: Areas where the WRB / AB coated fiberglass-mat gypsum sheathing connects to beams, columns, slabs, parapets, foundation walls, roofing systems, and at the interface of dissimilar materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's product data including sheathing and accessory material types, composition, descriptions and properties, installation instructions and substrate preparation recommendations.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating locations and extent of WRB / AB system, including details of typical conditions, special joint conditions, intersections with other building envelope systems and materials; counter flashings and details showing bridging of envelope at substrate changes, details of sealing penetrations, and detailed flashing around windows and doors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: Submit test reports indicating compliance with specified performance characteristics and requirements.

B. Sample warranty: Submit a sample warranty identifying the terms and conditions of the warranty as herein specified.

C. Evaluation reports: Accredited laboratory testing for materials

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty against in-place exposure damage (delamination, deterioration) for 12 (twelve) months of exposure to normal weather conditions beginning with the date of installation of the product.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for sheathing to be free of manufacturing defects that make it unsuitable for its intended use. Warranty period shall be Ten (10) years from the date of purchase of the product.

C. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for use as a drainage plane when the cladding systems are properly designed and installed, with a warranty period of 10 years from the date of purchase of the product or, when used as a substrate in architecturally specified drainage EIFS, 12 years from the date of purchase of the product.

D. Material Warranty: Provide material manufacturer's standard product warranty, for a minimum three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE – MOCK-UP

A. Install WRB / AB sheathing with sealed joints and penetrations in mock-up as specified in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 36 inches high, in combination with Section 04 2613 "Masonry Veneer."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store WRB / AB coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing under cover and keep dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack sheathing flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

B. Protect fluid applied material, primers and accessory materials from damage, weather, excessive temperatures and construction traffic.

C. Store fluid applied material and primers at temperatures of 40 degrees F or above.

D. Apply fluid applied material to clean surfaces free of contaminants. Chemical residues, surface coatings or films may adversely affect adhesion. Pressure-treated wood and other contaminated surfaces should be cleaned with a solvent wipe before application.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Application standards where applicable are in accordance with Gypsum Association Publication GA-253 for gypsum sheathing and ASTM C1280.

B. Do not install sheathing that is moisture damaged. Indications that panels are moisture damaged include, but not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

C. Allow installed sheathing to be dry to the touch before sealing joints, penetrations, rough openings, and material transitions.

D. Do not attempt to seal joints, corners, penetrations, rough openings, and material transitions when installed sheathing surface is frozen or has frost on the surface.

E. Do not apply sealing materials to sheathing when air or surface temperature is below 25F for fluid applied materials.

F. Sequencing. Do not install air barrier material before the roof assembly has been sufficiently installed to prevent a buildup of water in the interior of the building.

G. Compatibility. Do not allow air barrier materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

H. Ultra-violet exposure. Do not expose air barrier materials to sunlight longer than as recommended by the material manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Acceptable products: DensElement Barrier System as manufactured by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

1. Sheathing: DensElement Sheathing.
2. Fluid-applied flashing materials: Fluid-applied flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. Primers, backer rods and accessory materials: As approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

B. System Description: Weather-Resistant Barrier and Air Barrier assembly installed at exterior stud walls under exterior cladding, consisting of the following components as herein specified:

1. Sheathing: WRB / AB coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing.
2. Fluid-applied flashing to seal sheathing joints, inside and outside corners, penetrations, rough openings, and material transitions.
3. Backer rods and accessory materials.

2.2 WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER (WRB) AND AIR BARRIER (AB) GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Description: Coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing with integral weather-resistant barrier (WRB) and air barrier (AB) complying with applicable requirements of ICC-ES AC212, ASTM E2178, ASTM E2357.

B. Vapor Permeability: When tested as system in accordance with ASTM E96 (water method) the WRB and AB system has a minimum vapor permeance of 20 perms with sealed joints and fasteners.

C. The WRB and Air Barrier Gypsum Sheathing has a moisture absorption rate < 6%.

D. Air Barrier performance requirements:

1. Air permeance of sheathing: Sheathing with an air permeability not greater than 0.001 cfm/ft2 (0.02L/s/m2) when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
2. Air permeance of assembly: Assembly of sheathing and sealing components with an average air leakage not greater than 0.04 cfm/ft2 (0.2L/s/m2) when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.

2.3 FLUID-APPLIED FLASHING AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS FOR JOINTS, INSIDE AND OUTSIDE CORNERS, FASTENERS, ROUGH OPENINGS, AND MATERIAL TRANSITIONS

A. Substrate requirements:

1. Sheathing panels should be trimmed to obtain neat fitting joints.
2. Gaps that are more than 1/4" and less than 1" shall be filled with a backer rod to support the fluid applied flashing at the transition joint.
3. For gaps larger than 1" use transition membrane flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

B. Fluid applied flashing for panel joints, inside and outside corners, and penetrations:

1. Description: STP-based fluid applied flashing.
2. Properties:
   a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
   b. Adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
   c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils.
   d. Air permeance: meets 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   e. Water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure.
   g. Comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714.

3. Primer: Provide primer in accordance with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions for exposed gypsum core edges.

C. Fluid applied flashing for sealing fasteners:

1. Description: STP-based fluid applied flashing.
2. Properties:
   a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
   b. Adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
   c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils.
   d. Air permeance: meets 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02 L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   e. Water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure.
   g. Comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714.

D. Fluid applied flashing for sealing rough openings:

1. Fluid applied flashing: STP-based fluid applied flashing.
2. Primer: Liquid primer in accordance with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions for exposed gypsum core edges. Apply primer to raw gypsum board edges by brushing on a thin, uniform coat.
3. Properties:
    a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
    b. Flashing adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
    c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils.
    d. Flashing air permeance: meets 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02 L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
    e. Flashing water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure.
    g. Flashing comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714.

E. Material transitions using fluid applied flashing:

1. Refer to substrate requirements for treatment of gaps as specified herein. Gaps that are more than 1/4" and less than 1" shall be filled with a backer rod to support the fluid applied flashing at the transition joint. For gaps larger than 1" use transition membrane flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
2. Fluid applied flashing for material transitions.
3. Properties:
    a. Acceptable substrate: Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC DensElement Sheathing.
    b. Adhesion to fiberglass mat faced sheathing: No delamination from face of sheathing.
    c. Applied wet film thickness: 16 mils.
    d. Air permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.02L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
    e. Water vapor permeance: >10 perms (287 ng/(Pa s sq m)), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    f. Ultraviolet and weathering resistance: Approved for 12 months weather exposure.
    g. Comply with applicable requirements of AAMA 714.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, loose or damaged sheathing material at edges of panel that might interfere with proper installation to seal joints, corners, fasteners, penetrations, openings, or material transitions.

B. Wipe down the sheathing surface to receive sealing materials with a clean cloth.

C. Ensure field conditions are met as outlined in Part 1 – General Requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER (WRB) AND AIR BARRIER (AB) SHEATHING

A. WRB / AB Coated fiberglass mat sheathing:

1. Install and fasten DensElement Sheathing according to manufacturer's detailed installation instructions.
2. Fastener and penetration treatment: Treat all sheathing fasteners with specified fluid applied flashing used for sealing joints.

3.3 FLUID APPLIED FLASHING FOR SEALING SHEATHING JOINTS, INSIDE AND OUTSIDE CORNERS, FASTENERS, ROUGH OPENINGS, AND MATERIAL TRANSITIONS

A. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Joints using specified Fluid Applied Flashing

1. Apply fluid applied flashing over the joint in a zigzag or ribbon pattern. Cover a minimum of 1" on both sides of the joint.
2. With a straight edge tool, spread evenly over the sheathing joint.
3. Apply at a rate to achieve a minimum wet mil thickness of 16 mils over the entire joint area.

B. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Vertical Corners using specified Fluid Applied Flashing

1. Apply fluid applied flashing over the inside and/or outside corner in a zigzag or ribbon pattern. Cover a minimum of 2" on both sides of the corner.
2. With a straight edge tool, spread evenly over the sheathing corner.
3. Apply at a rate to achieve a minimum wet mil thickness of 16 mils over the corner area.

C. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Fasteners using specified Fluid Applied Flashing: Apply the fluid applied flashing material to fasteners and wipe down with a straight edge tool; provide a minimum 16 mil thick coating over the fastener.

D. Sealing DensElement Sheathing Rough Openings using specified Fluid Applied Flashing.

1. Apply a bead of DensDefy™ Liquid Flashing into all inside corners of the opening.
2. Apply DensDefy™ Liquid Flashing in the opening sill, jamb and header in a zig-zag or ribbon pattern.
3. Apply DensDefy™ Liquid Flashing over the DensElement Sheathing adjacent to the opening sill, jamb and header in a zig-zag or ribbon pattern.
4. Use a straight edge tool to spread the DensDefy™ Liquid Flashing to a pinhole void free application achieving a minimum 16 wet mils.
5. Spread the DensDefy™ Liquid Flashing a minimum of 2" into the rough opening and a minimum 1" past the interior air seal of the window unit. Refer to the project

details and specifications to determine window placement and minimum requirement for rough opening treatment.

6. Ensure a minimum 2" of DensDefy™ Liquid Flashing is applied onto the sheathing surface adjacent to the opening.

E. Sealing DensElement sheathing material transitions using specified Fluid Applied Flashing

1. Sheathing joint and transition gaps to receive fluid-applied flashing shall be less than 1/4" (6.4 mm).
2. For gaps larger than 1/4" use shall be sealed with fluid-applied flashing as approved by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
3. Gaps that are more than 1/4" and less than 1" shall be filled with a backer rod to support the fluid applied flashing at the transition joint.
4. If necessary, prime the adjacent material with primer per the material manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Apply fluid applied flashing over the sheathing and adjacent material in a zigzag or ribbon pattern. Ensure the flashing is a minimum of 2" on each substrate material surface.
6. With a straight edge tool, spread fluid applied flashing over material transition joint.
7. Apply at a rate to achieve a minimum wet mil thickness of 16 mils.

3.4 SEALING EXTERIOR WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Exterior wall penetration shall be sealed to prevent air and water infiltration. Penetrations may be sealed with fluid applied flashing.

B. For round or square pipe/duct penetrations use specified fluid applied flashing, refer to DensElement Barrier System Technical Guide for instructions for proper sealing.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not cover installed WRB / AB assembly until required inspections have been completed and installation has been accepted.

B. Where applicable, allow for owner's inspection and air barrier testing and reporting.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect WRB / AB assembly from damage during installation and during the construction period.

END OF SECTION 07 2500

SECTION 07 4213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal composite material (MCM) panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 “Rough Carpentry” for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
2. Section 07 2500 “Weather Barriers” for sheathing and weather-resistive barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DBVC: Drained and back-ventilated cavity rainscreen system designed to drain and dry water entering cavity through drainage channels, weeps, and air ventilation.

B. MCM: Metal composite material; cladding material formed by joining two thin metal skins to polyethylene or fire-retardant core and bonded under precise temperature, pressure, and tension.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, MCM system Installer, MCM system manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects MCM panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to MCM system installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect MCM system.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.

7. Review temporary protection requirements for system assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel, system, and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of MCM system; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, accessories, and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of MCM panel indicated, with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Color samples.
2. MCM System: 12 inches long by actual panel width, fabricated into panel systems indicated. Include fasteners, closures, and other MCM panel accessories. Panel sample need not be provided in the specified color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For each MCM panel, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.

a. MCM Panel Manufacturer's Material Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specific performance or third-party listing documenting compliance in accordance with the IBC.

B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

C. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For MCM panels.

B. Warranty Documentation:

1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
2. Installer's special warranties.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, MCM panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package MCM panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect MCM panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack MCM panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store MCM panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store MCM panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on MCM panels during installation.

E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of MCM panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate MCM panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Panel Integrity Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of MCM panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Panel Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace MCM panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: MCM systems to withstand the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL (MCM) WALL PANELS

A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Wall Panels: Provide MCM panels fabricated from two metal facings bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core.

1. Basis-of-Design: TDB Associates, FRS-2000, or comparable product by one of the following manufacturers:

a. Sobotec SL-2000.
b. As approved by Architect.

2. Core: FR.
3. Panel Thickness: 0.236 inch (6 mm).
4. Bond Strength: 22.5 in-lb/in. when tested for bond integrity in accordance with ASTM D1781.

B. MCM Panel Materials:

1. Aluminum-Faced Panels: ASTM B209 alloy as standard with manufacturer, temper as required to suit finish and forming operations with 0.020-inch- (0.50-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet facings.

a. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer Mica fluoropolymer.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C955 cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of MCM system.

B. System Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight wall system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of MCM panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as MCM panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent MCM panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Use gasketed or approved coated fasteners between dissimilar metals.

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of MCM panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in MCM panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by MCM system manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish MCM panels at the factory, by panel manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated panel performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing.

B. Shop-fabricate MCM systems and accessories by fabricator's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with requirements of MCM panel manufacturer, of indicated system profiles, and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Fabricate panels to dimensions indicated on Drawings based on an assumed design temperature of 70 deg F. Allow for ambient temperature range at time of fabrication.
2. Formed MCM panel lines, breaks, and angles to be sharp and straight, with surfaces free from warp or buckle.
3. Fabricate panels with sharply cut edges and no displacement of face sheet or protrusion of core.
4. Fabricated Panel Tolerances: Shop-fabricate panels to sizes and joint configurations indicated on Drawings.

    a. Width: Plus or minus 0.079 inch at 70 deg F.
    b. Length: Plus or minus 0.079 inch at 70 deg F.
    c. Squareness: Plus or minus 0.079 inch at 70 deg F.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Coil-Coated Aluminum Finish:

1. PVDF Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605, two-coat, with suspended mica flakes, fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, MCM system supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by MCM system manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by MCM system manufacturer.

a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and assemblies penetrating MCM system to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of MCM panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MCM SYSTEM

A. General: Install MCM system in accordance with system manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor MCM system securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving MCM system.
2. Flash and seal MCM system at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as MCM system work proceeds.
6. Align bottoms of MCM panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for all items penetrating system.
8. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action with gaskets as recommended in writing by MCM system manufacturer.
9. Attach MCM panels to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer to meet listed performance requirements.

B. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support MCM panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including tracks, drainage channels, anchor channels, perimeter extrusions, and panel clips.

1. Install subframing, furring, and other panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C955.
2. Install support system at locations, at spacings, and with fasteners recommended by MCM system manufacturer to meet listed performance requirements.

C. PER MCM System: Install vertical tracks and horizontal channels providing compartmentalization at locations, at spacings, and with fasteners recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Attach MCM panels by interlocking panel clips into in a sequential series.
2. Insert matching MCM spline into tracks and channels at joint reveal locations.

D. Install panels to allow individual panels to "free float" and be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.

E. Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install accessory components required for a complete MCM system assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by MCM system manufacturer.

F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 ft. with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Shim and align MCM panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 ft., non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as MCM panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by MCM panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Replace MCM panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 4213.23

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 07 4616 - ALUMINUM SIDING *(REVISED – ADDENDUM NO. 1 & 2)*

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum siding.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
2. Section 07 2500 "Weather Barriers" for sheathing and weather-resistive barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MWP: Metal Wall Panel cladding materials identified as vertical metal plank systems on the Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Architect, MWP system Installer, MWP system manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects MWP panels, installers of weather barrier, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to MWP system installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.

5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect MCM system.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for system assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel, system, and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of siding system; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, accessories, and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For aluminum siding including related accessories.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of aluminum siding.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.

B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including cracking, fading, and deforming.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 4 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D2244.
3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: AL13 Architectural Systems, Tel: 855-438-2513 or www.AL13.com. Provide basis of design product or comparable product by one of the following manufacturers:

1. FastPlank Systems. (Added in Addendum No. 1)
2. Longboard Architectural Products. (Added in Addendum No. 2)
3. As approved by Architect.

2.2 ALUMINUM SIDING

A. Formed Aluminum Cladding: Tension levelled, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209 and ANSI H35.1 alloy designation 6063 T5 and as follows.

1. Plank Sizes: 144-inch x 6 inch.
2. Profile: Wood grain.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Girts: Fabricated from minimum 0.05-inch thickness galvanized steel to ASTM A653, Grade 230 with Z275 coating; finish material visible after assembly of wall system to match aluminum cladding.

B. Sub-Girts: Structural quality steel to ASTM A653, with Z275 zinc coating to ASTM A792, adjustable double-angle profile as indicated to accept cladding with structural attachment to building frame.

C. Extrusions: 144 inch long, corners and caps to profile for application.

D. Clips: Four-inch-long system clips.

E. Fasteners for System Clips:

1. Attachment of Clips to Steel Substrate: #12-14 x 1 ½ inch drill-point fasteners with EPDM composite washers and corrosion-resistant coating. Installed every 32 inches on center.

a. #12-14 x 1 ½ inch AL13® Hex-Head Fastener, coated with drill-point.
b. Fastener Corrosion Resistance: Carbon Steel: Coated to provide not less than 1,700 hours of ASTM B 117 salt spray performance with no white or red rust; 18 cycles of ASTM G 87 (DIN 50018) SO^2 Kesternich testing with not more than 15 percent red rust.

F. Fasteners for Frame Components:

1. Attachment of System frame components to Steel Substrate: #10-16 x ¾ inch self-drilling screws with corrosion-resistant coating. Installed every 24 inches on center.

a. #10-16 x ¾ inch AL13® Hex-Head Fastener, coated with drill-point.
b. Fastener Corrosion Resistance: Carbon Steel: Coated to provide not less than 1,700 hours of ASTM B 117 salt spray performance with no white or red rust; 18 cycles of ASTM G 87 (DIN 50018) SO^2 Kesternich testing with not more than 15 percent red rust.

G. Isolation Tape: Manufacturers standard material for separating dissimilar metals from direct contact.

H. Sealant: as indicated in Section 07 92 00. Color of exposed sealant to match adjacent plank.

I. Gaskets: formed from medium durometer Santoprene or EPDM.

J. Accessories: cap flashings, drip flashings, internal corner flashings, copings and closures for head, jamb, sill and corners, of same material, thickness and finish as exterior cladding, brake formed to shape.

K. Bituminous Coating: Cold applied asphalt mastic, in accordance with CGSB 1.108, compounded for 15 mil dry film thickness per coat with inert type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, Sulphur components, and other deleterious impurities.

L. Expansion joints: Install expansion joints as detailed in the project drawings. Joints shall allow for calculated structural movement and thermal changes of the planks.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish cladding, and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible using manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and conforming to indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Fabricate cladding true, plumb and square, with no oil canning or deformity that detracts from aesthetic appearance, matching quality and installation of accepted mockup specified above.

C. Apply bituminous coating or other permanent separation materials on concealed plank surfaces where cladding will be in direct contact with substrate materials that are not compatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either materials or finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of aluminum siding and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Installing contractor shall obtain field dimensions from job site before fabricating wall system.

C. Ensure structural support is aligned, planar in acceptable condition.

D. Inspect wall system and components before installation and verify that there is no shipping damage.

E. Do not install damaged planks; repair or replace as required for smooth and consistent finished appearance.

F. Ensure continuity of building envelope air barrier system.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install cladding and components in accordance with manufacturer’s published installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

1. Install continuous starter strips, inside and outside corners, edgings, soffit, drip, cap, sill and window/door opening flashings as indicated in the project documents and manufacturer's standard details.
2. Install outside corners, fillers, and closure strips with carefully formed and profiled fabrications.
3. Maintain joints in exterior cladding, true to line, tight fitting, hairline joints.
4. Attach components in manner not restricting thermal and structural movement.
5. Seal junctions with adjoining work with approved sealant. Install sealant in accordance with Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
6. Apply isolation coating or membrane to areas of contact between dissimilar metals.
7. Touch-Up Painting: Inspect completed wall system and apply matching touch-up paint, as needed, to correct minor paint flaws. Replace wall system components with major paint flaws or damage.
8. Control/Expansion Joints:

    a. Construct control and expansion joints as indicated in the project drawings.
    b. Use cover sheets, of brake formed profile, of same material and finish as adjacent material.
    c. Use mechanical fasteners to secure sheet materials.
    d. Assemble and secure wall system to structural frame so stresses on sealants are within manufacturers' recommended limits.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 4616

SECTION 07 5323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING
(REVISED ADDENDUM NO. 2)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Roof insulation.
4. Walkways.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 06 1600 "Sheathing" for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
3. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
4. Section 07 7100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings and roof edge flashings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
5. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
6. Tie-in with air barrier.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates:

1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

C. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

E. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Manufacturers: A qualified manufacturer that is listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
2. Installers: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, substrate board, roof pavers, and other components of roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, substrate boards, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings to remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced EPDM sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    b. Firestone Building Products.
    c. Johns Manville.

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
4. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Seaming Material: Single-component, butyl splicing adhesive and splice cleaner or Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant.

G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation is preferred as the Basis-of-Design but Extruded-Polystyrene is acceptable if necessary due to ordering constraints. All roof insulation should be of the same type.

B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C578, Type IV, 1.45-lb/cu. ft. minimum density, 25 psi minimum compressive strength, square edged.

1. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5.0 per 1 inch.
2. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
3. Thickness:

    a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches.
    b. Upper Layer: Thickness as required to achieve minimum R-20.

C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1 felt facer on both major surfaces.

1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
2. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
3. Thickness:

    a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches.
    b. Total Average Thickness: As required to achieve minimum R-20.

D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.

1. Material: Match roof insulation.
2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Slope:

    a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
3. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

2.6 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1. Size: Approximately 30 by 30 inches.
2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 05 3100 "Steel Decking."

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 07 2500 “Weather Barriers”.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows for 48-by-48 inch insulation boards or end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows for 48-by-96 inch insulation boards.

    a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
    c. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches..

        1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

    d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
    e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    f. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.

        1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
        2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

    a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows if using 48-by-48-inch insulation boards.
    b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows if using 48-by-96-inch insulation boards.

c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
f. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
g. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
h. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
i. Mechanically attach each layer of insulation to substrate per manufacturer's recommended written instructions and in accordance with FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter and field of roof.

D. Installation Over Wood Decking:

1. Mechanically fasten slip sheet to roof deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening slip sheet to wood decks.

    a. Fasten slip sheet according to requirements in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity.

2. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

    a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
    c. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

        1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

    d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
    e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    f. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to wood decks.

        1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for specified Wind Uplift Load Capacity.

3. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.

    a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.

b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.

e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
g. Mechanically attach each additional layer of insulation to substrate per manufacturer's recommended written instructions and in accordance with FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter and field of roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

D. Accurately align roof membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
3. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by roofing system manufacturer.

I. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.

1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

K. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:

   a. Locations indicated on Drawings.
   b. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.

2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
3. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

3.10 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: Washington Township Fire Department.
2. Owner Address: 8320 McEwen Road, Dayton, Ohio 45458.
3. Building Name/Type: Washington Township Fire Station 41.
4. Building Address: 716 East Franklin Street, Washington Township, Ohio 45459.
5. Area of Work: New Fire Station
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: Two years.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 90 mph;
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing

Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.

7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 07 5323

SECTION 07 5419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING
(REVISED – ADDENDUM NO. 2)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duro-Last® Duro-Tuff™ membrane adhered with solvent-based adhesive.

B. Duro-Guard® ISO III (tapered), attached with mechanical fasteners.

C. Duro-Guard® ISO II (flat), loosely laid.

D. Prefabricated flashings, corners, parapets, stacks, vents, and related details.

E. Fasteners, adhesives, and other accessories required for a complete roofing installation.

F. Traffic Protection.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NRCA - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings And Other Structures.

C. UL - Roofing Materials and Systems Directory, Roofing Systems (TGFU.R10128).

D. ASTM C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

E. ASTM D 751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.

F. ASTM D 4434 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.

G. ASTM E 108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

H. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Physical Properties:

1. Roof product must meet the requirements of Type III PVC sheet roofing as defined by ASTM D 4434 and must meet or exceed the following physical properties.

2. Thickness: 60 mil, nominal, in accordance with ASTM D 751.
3. Thickness Over Scrim: ≥ 31 mil in accordance with ASTM D 751.
4. Breaking Strengths: ≥ 437 lbf. (MD) and ≥ 304 lbf. (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 751, Grab Method.
5. Elongation at Break: ≥ 29% (MD) and ≥ 30% (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 751, Grab Method.
6. Heat Aging in accordance with ASTM D 3045: 176 °F for 56 days. No sign of cracking, chipping or crazing. (In accordance with ASTM D 4434).
7. Factory Seam Strength: ≥ 463 lbf. in accordance with ASTM D 751, Grab Method.
8. Tearing Strength: ≥ 78 lbf. (MD) and ≥ 190 lbf. (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 751, Procedure B.
9. Low Temperature Bend (Flexibility): Pass at -40 °F in accordance with ASTM D 2136.
10. Accelerated Weathering: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion or chalking after 5,000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 154.
11. Linear Dimensional Change: < 0.30% (MD) and 0.10% (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 1204 at 176 ± 2 °F for 6 hours.
12. Water Absorption: < 2.29% in accordance with ASTM D 570 at 158 °F for 166 hours.
13. Static Puncture Resistance: ≥ 33 lbs. in accordance with ASTM D 5602.
14. Dynamic Puncture Resistance: ≥ 14.7 ft-lbf. in accordance with ASTM D 5635.

D. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
   1. Membrane must be listed on CRRC website.
      a. Initial Solar Reflectance: ≥ 85%
      b. Initial Solar Reflective Index (SRI): ≥ 108

E. Insulation
   1. Provide overall thermal resistance for roofing system as follows:
   a. Minimum R-value: 20.
   2. Tapered Insulation Slope: 1/4 inch per foot.
   3. Configuration as indicated on the Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Duro-Last data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.
4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate insulation pattern, overall membrane layout, field seam locations, joint or termination detail conditions, and location of fasteners.

D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, representing actual product, color, and finish.

1. 4 inch by 6 inch sample of roofing membrane, of color specified.
2. 4 inch by 6 inch sample of walkway pad.
3. Termination bar, fascia bar with cover, drip edge and gravel stop if to be used.
4. Each fastener type to be used for installing membrane, insulation/recover board, termination bar and edge details.

E. Installer Certification: Certification from the roofing system manufacturer that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.

F. Manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer specializing in the production of PVC membranes systems and utilizing a Quality Control Manual during the production of the membrane roofing system that has been approved by and is inspected by Underwriters Laboratories.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of roofing systems similar to those specified in this project and approved by the roofing system manufacturer.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system from roofing membrane manufacturer.

E. There shall be no deviations from the roof membrane manufacturer's specifications or the approved shop drawings without the prior written approval of the manufacturer.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for roof assembly wind uplift and fire hazard requirements.

B. Fire Exposure: Provide membrane roofing materials with the following fire-test-response characteristics. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure:

a. Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.

2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119 for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.

3. Conform to applicable code for roof assembly fire hazard requirements.

C. Wind Uplift:

1. Roofing System Design: Provide a roofing system designed to resist uplift pressures calculated according to the current edition of the ASCE-7 Specification *Minimum Design Loads for Buildings And Other Structures.*

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section.

B. Review methods and procedures related to roof deck construction and roofing system including, but not limited to, the following.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.

2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

3. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.

4. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.

6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.

7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and

labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Store roof materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

E. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Contractor's Warranty: The contractor shall warrant the roof application with respect to workmanship and proper application for two (2) years from the effective date of the warranty issued by the manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Must be no-dollar limit type and provide for completion of repairs, replacement of membrane or total replacement of the roofing system at the then-current material and labor prices throughout the life of the warranty. In addition, the warranty must meet the following criteria:

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date issued by the manufacturer.
2. Must provide positive drainage.
3. No exclusion for damage caused by biological growth.
4. Issued direct from and serviced by the roof membrane manufacturer.
5. Transferable for the full term of the warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturer: Duro-Last Roofing, Inc., which is located at: 525 Morley Drive, Saginaw, MI 48601. Telephone: 800-248-0280.

B. All roofing system components to be provided or approved by Duro-Last Roofing, Inc.

C. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.2 ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Roofing Membrane: Duro-Last® Duro-Tuff™ membrane conforming to ASTM D 4434, type III, fabric-reinforced, PVC, NSF/ANSI 347 Gold or Platinum Certification, and a

product-specific third-party verified Environmental Product Declaration. Membrane properties as follows:

1. Thickness:
    a. 60 mil, nominal.
2. Exposed Face Color:
    a. White.
3. Minimum recycle content 7% post-industrial and 0% post-consumer.
4. Recycled at end of life into resilient flooring or concrete expansion joints.

B. Accessory Materials: Provide accessory materials supplied by or approved for use by Duro-Last Roofing, Inc.

1. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard reinforced PVC sheet flashing.
2. Duro-Last Factory Prefabricated Flashings: manufactured using Manufacturer's standard reinforced PVC membrane.
    a. Stack Flashings.
    b. Curb Flashings.
    c. Inside and Outside Corners.
    d. Vinyl Coated Metal Scupper Inserts.
    e. Vinyl Coated Pitch Pans.
3. Sealants and Adhesives: Compatible with roofing system and supplied by Duro-Last Roofing, Inc.
    a. Duro-Caulk® Plus.
    b. Strip Mastic.
4. Slip Sheet: Compatible with roofing system and supplied by Duro-Last Roofing, Inc.
5. Fasteners and Plates: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane and insulation to substrate. Supplied by Duro-Last Roofing, Inc.
    a. #14 Heavy Duty Fasteners.
    b. 3 inch Metal Plates.
6. PV Anchors
7. Termination and Edge Details: Supplied by Duro-Last Roofing, Inc.
    a. Termination Bar.
    b. Universal 2-Piece Compression Metal System.
    c. Vinyl Coated Metal Drip Edge.
    d. Snap Coping.

8. Vinyl Coated Metal: Supplied by Duro-Last Roofing, Inc. 24 gauge, hot-dipped galvanized, grade 90 metal with a minimum of 17 mil of Duro-Last membrane laminated to one side.

C. Walkways:

1. Provide non-skid, maintenance-free walkway pads in areas of heavy foot traffic and around mechanical equipment. Refer to the roof plan on the drawings for specific walkway pad locations.

a. Duro-Last Roof Trak® III Walkway Pad.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

A. General:

1. Provide preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, as selected from manufacturer's standard sizes.

2. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Complying with ASTM C 1289, Type II, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces. Material as supplied by Duro-Last.

1. Duro-Guard® ISO II (flat).

2. Duro-Guard® ISO III (flat or tapered).

2.4 ROOF INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide roof insulation accessories approved by the roof membrane manufacturer and as recommended by insulation manufacturer for the intended use.

B. Fasteners: Provide Duro-Last factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening insulation and/or insulation cover boards in conformance to specified design requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that the surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that the deck is supported and secured.

C. Verify that the deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, and properly sloped to drains, valleys, eaves, scuppers or gutters.

D. Verify that the deck surfaces are dry and free of standing water, ice or snow.

E. Verify that all roof openings or penetrations through the roof are solidly set.

F. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another contractor, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Surfaces shall be clean, smooth, free of fins, sharp edges, loose and foreign material, oil, grease, and bitumen.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements.

B. Insulation: Duro-Guard® ISO II (flat) and Duro-Guard® ISO III (tapered).

1. Install insulation in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements.
2. Insulation shall be adequately supported to sustain normal foot traffic without damage.
3. Where field trimmed, insulation shall be fitted tightly around roof protrusions with no gaps greater than ¼ inch.
4. Tapered insulation boards shall be installed in accordance with the insulation manufacture's shop drawings.
5. No more insulation shall be applied than can be covered with the roof membrane by the end of the day or the onset of inclement weather.
6. If more than one layer of insulation is used, all joints between subsequent layers shall be offset by at least 6 inches.
7. Mechanical Attachment: Use only fasteners, stress plates and fastening patterns accepted for use by the roof manufacturer. Fastening patterns must meet applicable design requirements.
    a. Install fasteners in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements. Fasteners that are improperly installed must be replaced or corrected.
8. Loosely lay Duro-Guard® ISO II (flat) and then overlay with Duro-Guard® ISO III (tapered). Install mechanical fasteners through top layer to attach insulation. Install all layers in parallel courses with end joints staggered 50% and adjacent boards butted together with no gaps greater than ¼ inch.

C. Roof Membrane: 60 mil, nominal, Duro-Last® Duro-Tuff™ membrane.

1. Use only membrane adhesive acceptable to the roof manufacturer's that meets the applicable design requirements.
    a. Solvent-based membrane adhesive.
2. Cut membrane to fit neatly around all penetrations and roof projections.

3. Unroll roofing membrane and positioned with a minimum 6 inch overlap.
4. Apply adhesive in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements.
    a. Apply at the required rate in smooth, even coatings without voids, globs, puddles or similar irregularities. Use care not to contaminate the area of the membrane where hot air welding will occur.
5. Apply adhesive to both the substrate and the bottom side of roof membrane.
6. Follow guidelines outlined in the adhesive's Product Data Sheet.
7. Read the adhesive's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) prior to using the adhesive.

D. Seaming:
1. Weld overlapping sheets together using hot air. Minimum weld width is 1-1/2 inches.
2. Check field welded seams for continuity and integrity and repair all imperfections by the end of each work day.

E. Membrane Termination/Securement: All membrane terminations shall be completed in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
1. Provide securement at all membrane terminations at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb flashing, skylight, expansion joint, interior wall, penthouse, and other similar condition.
2. Provide securement at any angle change where the slope or combined slopes exceeds two inches in one horizontal foot.

F. Flashings: Complete all flashings and terminations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
1. Provide securement at all membrane terminations at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb flashing, skylight, expansion joint, interior wall, penthouse, and other similar condition.
    a. Do not apply flashing over existing thru-wall flashings or weep holes.
    b. Secure flashing on a vertical surface before the seam between the flashing and the main roof sheet is completed.
    c. Extend flashing membrane a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) onto the main roof sheet beyond the mechanical securement.
    d. Use care to ensure that the flashing does not bridge locations where there is a change in direction (e.g. where the parapet meets the roof deck).
2. Penetrations:
    a. Flash all pipes, supports, soil stacks, cold vents, and other penetrations passing through the roofing membrane as indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
    b. Utilize custom prefabricated flashings supplied by the membrane manufacturer.
    c. Existing Flashings: Remove when necessary to allow new flashing to terminate

directly to the penetration.

3. Pipe Clusters and Unusual Shapes:
   a. Clusters of pipes or other penetrations which cannot be sealed with prefabricated membrane flashings shall be sealed by surrounding them with a prefabricated vinyl-coated metal pitch pan and sealant supplied by the membrane manufacturer.
   b. Vinyl-coated metal pitch pans shall be installed, flashed and filled with sealant in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
   c. Pitch pans shall not be used where prefabricated or field fabricated flashings are possible.

G. Roof Drains:
1. Coordinate installation of roof drains and vents specified in Section 15146 - Plumbing Specialties.
2. Remove existing flashing and asphalt at existing drains in preparation for sealant and membrane.
3. Provide a smooth clean surface on the mating surface between the clamping ring and the drain base.

H. Edge Details:
1. Provide edge details as indicated on the Drawings. Install in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
2. Join individual sections in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
3. Coordinate installation of metal flashing and counter flashing specified in Section 07620.
4. Manufactured Roof Specialties: Coordinate installation of copings, counter flashing systems, gutters, downspouts, and roof expansion assemblies specified in Section 07710.

I. Walkways:
1. Install walkways in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
2. Provide walkways where indicated on the Drawings.
3. Install walkway pads at roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders and all other traffic concentration points regardless of traffic frequency. Provided in areas receiving regular traffic to service rooftop units or where a passageway over the surface is required.
4. Do not install walkways over flashings or field seams until manufacturer's warranty inspection has been completed.

J. Water cut-offs:
1. Provide water cut-offs on a daily basis at the completion of work and at the onset of inclement weather.
2. Provide water cut-offs to ensure that water does not flow beneath the completed sections of the new roofing system.

3. Remove water cut-offs prior to the resumption of work.
4. The integrity of the water cut-off is the sole responsibility of the roofing contractor.
5. Any membrane contaminated by the cut-off material shall be cleaned or removed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The membrane manufacturer's representative shall provide a comprehensive final inspection after completion of the roof system. All application errors shall be addressed and final punch list completed.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing products from construction operations until completion of project.
B. Where traffic is anticipated over completed roofing membrane, protect from damage using durable materials that are compatible with membrane.
C. Repair or replace damaged products after work is completed.

END OF SECTION

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 7100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings, roof-edge specialties, roof-edge drainage systems, reglets, and counterflashings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.

5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating

designation, Grade 40 (Grade 275); prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters:

1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections.
3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
5. Gutter Profile: Refer to Drawings.
6. Expansion Joints: Lap type or Butt type with cover plate.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.

1. Fabricated Hanger Style in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Manufactured Hanger Style in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch-wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long sections. Furnish with 6-inch-wide, joint cover plates.

1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, exposed cover plate.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch-thick.

B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight.

1. Coping Profile: Refer to Drawings.
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, exposed cover plate.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. thick.

D. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 12 oz./sq. ft. thick.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:

1. Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Slope to downspouts.
6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
7. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
8. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
9. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Provide 4” x 6” prefinished galvalume downspout with adaptor. Basis-of-Design:

a. Piedmont Pipe Downspout, Model SO, color as selected by Architect.

5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

D. Parapet Scuppers:

1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder or seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
3. Solder or seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

E. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

C. Copings:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant or interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

A. Equipment Support Flashing:

1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.

C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 07 8413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetration firestopping systems for the following applications:

a. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
b. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
c. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturer:

a. Hilti, USA.
b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
c. 3M

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).

E. Manufactured Piping Penetration Firestopping System: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 8413

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Polysulfide joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.
2. Section 32 1373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: for each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
2. Installer's special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
2. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; 864NST.
b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrum 3.
c. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.

2.4 POLYURETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Polyurethane, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Master Builders Solutions, MasterSeal NP 1.
b. Or equal by other manufacturer, with approval by Architect.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600
b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
c. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
d. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
e. Tremco Incorporated: Tremflex 834.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
5. provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    b. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
    c. Joints between metal panels.
    d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
    g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT or Polyurethane, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35; Use NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
    c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35; Use NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Tile control and expansion joints.
c. Perimeter joints between interior wall and hard floor surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and other openings.
d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry walls.
e. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35; Use NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Interior joints at dissimilar surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:

a. Perimeter joints of countertops
b. Perimeter joints of fire extinguisher cabinets.
c. Other joints at indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

1. Joint Locations:

a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
4. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
5. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
7. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.

6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
6. Details of accessories.
7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.

B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 "Laminated Core".
    a. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on- center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
    b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.37 and R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
    c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.38 and R-Value 2.6, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Design: Flush panel.
    a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

2. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets spot welded and filled full height with an epoxy filler. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. Curries Company (CU) - Polystyrene Core - 707 Series.
2. Curries Company (CU) - Energy Efficient - 777 Trio-E Series.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Provide complete tornado or hurricane resistant door and frame shelter assemblies constructed to resist the design wind pressures for components and cladding and missile impact loads as described in ICC 500 - 2014, ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters. Only single opening and paired opening doors and their frames constructed to resist calculated design wind pressures and laboratory tested missile impacts are acceptable.

1. Door systems, both single doors and paired openings, tested and complying with ICC 500 - 2014 and FEMA P-361 (2015), Design and Construction Guidance for Community Safe Rooms and supported by third party test results.
2. Sheets fabricated on exterior openings from commercial quality hot dipped zinc coated steel complying with ASTM A924 A60. Gauges to be in accordance with manufacturers tested assemblies.
3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
4. Top Edge: Reinforce top of doors with a continuous steel channel extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached and welded in place with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".

B. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

1. CECO Door Products (C) - StormPro Series.

2. Curries Company (CU) - StormPro Series.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Weatherstripped Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide where indicated weatherstripped profiles with 1/8" integral kerf formed into the frame soffit able to receive manufacturer's listed gasket material. Available for use in both masonry and drywall construction, with fire rating up to 3 hours complying with NFPA 105, UL 1784, and ASTM E-283 Test criteria.

C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) – Kerfed Weatherstripped WM Series.

D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

a. Curries Company (CU) - C Series.
b. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

E. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.6 FRAMES FOR SEVERE STORM SHELTERS

A. General: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide complete tornado or hurricane resistant door and frame assemblies, for both single doors and paired openings, tested and labeled as complying with ICC 500 - 2014 and FEMA P-361 (2015) and supported by third party test results.

1. Fabricate exterior frames from 14 gauge hot dipped zinc coated steel that complying with ASTM designations A924 A60.

2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

   a. CECO Door Products (C) - StormPro Series.
   b. Curries Company (CU) - StormPro Series.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Electrical Raceways: Provide hollow metal doors to receive electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
11. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 1113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for wood doors in metal frames.
2. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for flush wood doors.
3. Section 08 8000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, profiles, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies complies with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies complies with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Delamination of veneer.
b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.

c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty also includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C, or NFPA 252.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Provide labels from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

2.4 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors, Solid-Core Five-Ply Veneer-Faced Insert drawing designation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Chappell Door Company
b. Eggers Industries
c. Marshfield (Masonite Company)
d. Oshkosh Door Company
e. VT Industries, Inc.

2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
4. Faces: Single-plywood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.

    a. Species: Select white birch.
    b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
    c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
    d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.

5. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

    a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
    b. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

    a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 particleboard.

        1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

            a) 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
            b) 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.

        2) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave, or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

    a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood

beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
b. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.

3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

    a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
    b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
    d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design: Acudor WD-8000, or equal.
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and continuous hinge.
3. Optional Features: Gasketing, Piano hinge.
4. Locations: Wall.
5. Door Size: 30 x 48.
6. Galvanized Steel Sheet for Door: 22 gage, galvanized mill finish.
7. Frame Material: Same material, and finish as door or .060 thick aluminum extrusion, mill finish..
8. Hardware: Handle, operable from both sides.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 3113

SECTION 08 3323.13 - OVERHEAD RAPID COILING DOORS
(REVISED - ADDENDUM NO. 1)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. High-speed rigid coiling doors – Alternate A-2.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
2. Section 08 3513 "Folding Doors" for Base Bid operable doors.
3. Section 08 3613 "Sectional Doors" for other operable doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead rapid coiling door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranty.

B. Maintenance Data: For overhead rapid coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units required for Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Mechanical Components and Materials, including motor assembly: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Electrical Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Standard Door Panels, Rollers, Hinges, and Door Tracks: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain overhead rapid coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead rapid coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance, Exterior Overhead Rapid Coiling Doors: Capable of withstanding the following design wind loads:

1. Wind Load: Doors sizes specific to this project to be able to withstand windloads of up to 118 mph.
2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

3. Deflection Limits: Design overhead rapid coiling doors to withstand design wind load without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

2.3 HIGH-SPEED RIGID COILING DOORS

A. Solid Panel Rigid Coiling Door: Overhead rapid coiling door formed with panel of interlocking aluminum slats.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rytec Corporation; Spiral FV or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Cookson Company.
b. Cornell.
c. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
d. Overhead Door Corporation.
e. Raynor.
f. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Custom Combination of Solid Aluminum Panel-Slats and Vision Panel-Slats: 9" high aluminum panel slat frames and clear "LEXAN" polycarbonate sheets, with "MARGARD" protective coating, set in glazing channels.

1. Integral rubber weatherseal between each individual door slat.
2. Door slats to be connected by metal hinge system to provide additional rigidity, support and security to door curtain. Plastic hinges will not be accepted.
3. Door panel slat frames to be powder coated to match door components.

C. Side Frames: 11-gauge steel side frames with 14-gauge steel covers, electrostatic, thermal-cured finish. Steel side frames with full height weather seal on both sides to tightly seal against door panel.

1. Lower portion of side column covers removeable to allow service access without removing the entire cover.

D. Counterbalance: Counterbalance extension springs assist the motor in opening the door.

1. Up to six extension springs located within each side column, depending on the size of the door.
2. Doors using torsion springs for counterbalance, springs located within a barrel for counterbalance or without any counterbalance system will not be accepted.

E. Bottom Bar: Extruded aluminum bottom bar with electric reversing edge that reverses the door upon contacting an object; standard of manufacturer.

F. Operation Speeds: Door components and operators capable of operating speeds of not less than the following:

1. Door Opening Speed: Variable, adjustable, up to 100 inches per second.
2. Door Closing Speed: Up to 21 inches per second.

G. Travel Limits: Door to use absolute rotary encoder to regulate door travel limits.

1. Limits to be adjustable without the use of tools from floor level at the control panel.
2. Control software to incorporate a self-adjusting limit feature, the software monitors the door position and adjusts the limits as required to maintain a proper seal.
3. Doors using mechanical limits switches or doors that require access to the motor in order to adjust limits will not be accepted.

H. Door Track: Spiral roll-up design.

1. No metal-to-metal contact between moving parts anywhere on door, including connections between the slats.
2. Doors which coil above the opening on a barrel or shoes design allows metal-to-metal contact anywhere on the doors will not be accepted.

2.4 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 DOOR PANEL MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate overhead rapid coiling-door panels in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Provide panels of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for application performance, size, and type of door indicated.

B. Fabricate side frames with sufficient depth and strength to retain panels, to allow panels to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of panels, and a continuous bar for holding wind locks.

2.6 ELECTRIC DOOR CONTROLS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, brake, control stations, control devices, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Control equipment to comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
2. Provide tamperproof operation cycle counter.
3. Controller to be housed in UL Listed NEMA 4X-rated enclosure with factory set parameters.

4. Parameter changes to be made from the face of the control box, no exposure to high voltage. Control panels that require opening of the control box and reaching inside to make parameter changes will not be accepted.
5. Controls to include variable speed ac drive system capable of infinitely variable speed control in both directions.
6. Programming and adjustments made using touchpad on face of control box.
7. Programmable inputs and outputs to accommodate special control applications (traffic lights, horns, actuation devices, timing sequences) without the need for additional electrical components.
8. Self-diagnostic scrolling two-line vacuum fluorescent display provides expanded informational messages for straightforward installation, control adjustments, and error reporting.
9. Errors to have time and date stamp for reference.
10. Door to use rotary absolute encoder to regulate door travel limits. Limits to be self-adjusting, without the use of tools, from floor level at the control panel. Doors using mechanical limits switches or doors that require tools to set the limits will not be accepted.
11. Door control panel to provide power for all ancillary safety and activation items. No separate power source for these items to be required.
12. Mechanical release lever on side column allows push/pull manual operation of the door in the event of a power failure.

B. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Activation:
1. Radio Control
2. One (1) remote-mount, NEMA 4X pushbutton.

2.7 SAFETY DEVICES

A. Advanced Detection and Alert System

1. Two sets of emitter and receiver light curtain strips with integrated multi-color high intensity LED lights. 16 High intensity amber/red LED lights per strip creating (4) four, 5-foot-long multi-function warning lights at each corner of the doorway. Lights and lenses shall be designed to allow for 180 degrees of visibility.
2. LED strips shall be visible on right and left sides of door with door open or closed, both inside and out, and allow for a variety of animation such as cascading downward when door is closing as well as multiple flashing rates.
3. Exterior units equipped with stainless steel cable jacketing for superior protection and long-lasting finish.
4. Profile size L x W x D = 65.5" x 0.58" x 0.58"; outside set (field installed) projects less than ¾" from jamb of build.
5. IP 67 rating (dust/waterproof).

6. CAN Bus communication and connection technology providing easy connection via quick-connect cables allows for extensive data and integration between Advanced Detection and Alert System and door controller.
7. 16 photo electric light beams with range up to 30 ft. Beams shall sense when object has entered the Advanced Detection and Alert System's protected area. Advanced Detection and Alert System and controller software shall be integrated so as to allow for various specific reactions to obstructions as well as normal and abnormal traffic patterns or use.

B. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.

1. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.
2. Secondary Device: Provide electric sensing edge with wireless edge kit or non-monitored safety edge as an option along with continuous-constant control device.

C. Minimum 6' high "Intelligent" light curtain mounted directly in-line with door panel.

1. Maximum spacing between the individual beams of the light curtain shall not exceed 3".
2. System to be tested via continuous loop communication between emitter, receiver and controller and be capable of identifying system faults within 10 milliseconds. Light curtains only tested prior to each closing cycle or simple binary output type light curtains are not allowed.
3. Light curtain emitter and receiver shall communicate directly with each other and with door controls via RS485 protocol.
4. Light curtain system to be capable of distinguishing between individual beams obstructed directly below the leading edge of the moving door and those obstructed further away from the leading edge.

    a. Beams blocked within 15" below the leading edge of the door to result in a hard reversal in the shortest time possible.
    b. Beams blocked further away than 15" away from the leading edge of the door to result in a soft reversal to reduce wear on motor.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install overhead rapid coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install overhead rapid coiling doors, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Install overhead rapid coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate doors to confirm proper motor rotation and door performance.
3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead rapid coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 08 3323.13

SECTION 08 3513 - FOLDING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Four-fold metal doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 “Metal Fabrications” for miscellaneous steel supports.
2. Section 08 3613 “Sectional Doors” for other operable doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for folding doors.
2. For power-operated doors, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting and installation details.
2. Include clearances required for operation, operating and control mechanisms and accessory items.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color and finish selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For folding doors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of fire-rated folding doors.

B. Doors shall be designed to withstand external or internal horizontal wind loads of 120 mph (3 second gust) per ASCE 7-16. The maximum allowable deflection shall not exceed 1/120 of the span. Fiber stresses in main members shall be limited to 27,000 pounds per square inch. Steel frames shall be designed in accordance with the AISC "Steel Construction Manual".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOUR-FOLD DOORS (FF1)

A. Manufacturers: Four-Fold industrial doors manufactured by Door Engineering and Manufacturing, 101 Power Dr, Mankato, MN 56001 (800)-959-1352, or approved equal product by other manufacturers, approved in advance. FF300 Series, Glazed.

1. JUS Doors, Inc. (www.jusdoors.us). SWIFT 2.0 Electrically Operated Four-Fold Door.

B. Materials:

1. Steel Tube: ASTM A513 and ASTM A500/A500M.
2. Steel Sheets: Steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M hot-rolled steel sheet.
3. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard components.
4. Fasteners: Zinc-coated steel.

C. Four-Fold Doors:

1. Construction: Door framing shall be minimum 11-gauge structural steel tube with 16-gauge steel sheet on the exterior and interior faces. Sheeting shall be formed on the vertical edges with no visible welds on the interior or exterior panel faces. All frames and framing members shall be true to dimension and square in all directions, and no door shall be bowed, warped, or out of line, in the vertical or horizontal plane of the door opening by more than 1/8 inch in 20 feet. Exposed welds and

welds which interfere with the installation of various parts shall be ground smooth and flush.

2. Surface Mounted Tube Frame: Supply pre-hung tube frame system constructed of minimum TS6x4x3/16", designed to anchor to masonry wall construction or weld to steel structure. All hinges, track supports and operator supports shall be factory attached.
3. Insulation: Internal chambers of solid section shall be pressure injected with CFC-free polyurethane closed cell foam.
4. Factory Finish: Door Panels and Tube Frames shall be finished with manufacturer's standard Factory Applied Powder Coat. Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard colors of Factory Applied Powder Coat.

    a. Operator and operating hardware shall be powder-coated manufacturer's standard gray.

5. Hardware: Hardware shall include guide tracks and brackets, trolleys, center guides, not less than three pairs of jamb and fold hinges per opening, and all bolts, nuts, fasteners, etc. necessary for complete installation and operation.

    a. All hardware, including hinges and trolleys, shall be bolted to the panel for easy removal for service or panel replacement.
    b. Doors up to 16' wide and under 30psf windload shall require no floor mounted supports, guides or tracks.
    c. Top tracks shall be adjustable on the end track hangers to allow for adjustment of the door panels in the open position and easily replaceable without removal of the door framing or operators.

6. Hinges: Jamb hinges shall be dual shear and have two thrust bearings and two needle bearings. Fold hinges shall be stainless steel and be dual shear with two thrust bearings. All bearings shall be completely concealed within the hinge barrel and include grease zerks. All hinge pins shall be minimum ¾" diameter hardened stee.
7. Hinge Guards: Provide plastic guards at jamb hinges to prevent access through hinge space.
8. Weatherstripping: Material shall be adjustable and readily replaceable and provide a substantially weather-tight installation. Weatherstripping at center shall be 1/16" EPDM and include no exposed fasteners on the exterior side of the panel. Weatherstripping at sill shall include two 1/16" EPDM sweeps with an aluminum retainer. The retainer shall be attached to the door with adhesive.
9. Perimeter Weatherstripping: Provide full perimeter jamb and head weatherstripping.
10. Vision Panels: Provide 1" insulated, tempered, vision panels of the size, shape and location as noted on the drawings.

D. Operator:

1. Each Four-Fold door shall be operated by an overhead mounted electro-mechanical drive unit designed for high cycle operation. Operator consists of an electric motor, gear reducer, and rotating drive arm. The door shall be operated with connecting rods attached to the rotating drive arm on the operator and to control arms attached

to the jamb door section and to the door lintel. The connecting rods shall be positive drive, keeping the door under firm control at all times. The connecting rods shall be fitted with spherical bearings and control arms shall be equipped with oil impregnated bronze bearings on polished shafts.

2. Operator shall be instantly reversible, open and close rapidly, and start and stop gradually. Operator shall be adjustable to allow door to fully clear the opening. Operator shall automatically lock the door in the closed position. Operator shall be equipped with disengaging mechanism to convert to manual operation.
3. Electric motor shall be of sufficient size to operate doors under normal operating conditions at no more than 75 percent of rated capacity. The motor shall be wound for three phase 208/230/480 VAC, 60 Hertz operation.
4. Electric Controls: Controls shall be furnished by the door manufacturer and shall be complete for each door and built in accordance with the latest NEMA standards. Incoming electrical shall be: 208/230VAC 3-phase.

    a. Control panel assemblies shall be UL listed as per NFPA70.
    b. Controls shall include a programmable logic controller with digital message display. Controller shall include programmable close timers and programmable inputs/outputs.
    c. Controls shall include a variable frequency drive with independent adjustment of the opening and closing speeds.
    d. Enclosures shall be NEMA 4 with disconnect switch.
    e. Pushbuttons (interior) for each door shall have one (1) momentary pressure three-button push-button station marked "OPEN", "CLOSE" and "STOP". Push button enclosure shall be NEMA 4.
    f. Limit switches shall be provided to stop the travel of the door in its fully open or fully closed position.
    g. Safety edges: Provide monitored electric safety edges on leading edge of all doors to reverse door upon contact with obstruction.
    h. Photo eyes: Provide (1) exterior, jamb mounted, light Curtain type photo eyes, NEMA 4 rated. Photo eye shall cover from floor level to 72" above floor.
    i. Presence Sensor: Provide (1) interior, overhead mounted, presence sensor BEA IS40P or equal. Doors over 16' tall shall include LZR-Widescan or equal.
    j. Radio controls: Provide one (1) radio receiver and (1) single button remotes per door. Remotes to open and close doors with single button.
    k. Wiring: Door manufacturer shall supply controls and components only. Electrical contractor shall install controls and furnish and install conduits and wiring for jobsite power and control wiring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install Four-Fold metal doors in strict accordance with the approved drawings by qualified door erection crews. All door openings shall be completely prepared by the general

contractor prior to the installation of the doors. Permanent or temporary electric wiring shall be brought to the door opening before installation is started and shall be completed so as not to delay the inspection test.

B. Doors shall be set plumb, level, and square, and with all parts properly fastened and mounted. All moving parts shall be tested and adjusted and left in good operating conditions.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Inspection of the doors and a complete operating test will be made by the installer in the presence of the general contractor or architect as soon as the erection is complete. Any defects noted shall be corrected. After door approval in the above test, the general contractor must assume the responsibility for any damage or rough handling of the doors during construction until the building is turned over to the owner and final inspection is made.

B. Clean surfaces and repaint abraded or damaged finished surfaces to match factory-applied finish.

END OF SECTION 08 3513

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 08 3613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sectional-door assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 “Metal Fabrications” for miscellaneous steel supports.
2. Section 08 3513 “Folding Doors” for other operable doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
2. For power-operated doors, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Manufacturer's warranty.

C. Finish warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
c. Faulty operation of hardware.
d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Provide sectional doors that comply with performance requirements specified without failure from defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.

1. Design Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
2. Testing: In accordance with ASTM E330/E330M or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with DASMA 108 acceptance criteria.
3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.

    a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of door width.
    b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of door height.

4. Operability under Wind Load: Design sectional doors to remain operable under uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa) wind load, acting inward and outward.

C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Provide sectional doors complying with the following requirements:

1. Garage-Door Glazed Openings: Pass DASMA 115.

D. Seismic Performance: Provide sectional doors that withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

2.3 SECTIONAL-DOOR ASSEMBLY (OH1)

A. Aluminum Sectional Door: Provide sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated so that finished door assembly is rigid and aligned with tight hairline joints; free of warp, twist, and deformation; and complies with requirements in DASMA 102.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide wide frame and/or heavy-duty products by one of the following:

    a. C.H.I Overhead Doors (3295).
    b. Clopay Building Products (900 Series).
    c. Wayne-Dalton Corp. (Model 452).
    d. Overhead Door (Model 521).

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000 operation cycles. One operation cycle is complete when door is opened from closed position to the open position and returned to closed position.

C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.8 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.

D. R-Value: 4.5 deg F x h x sq. ft. BTU.

E. Aluminum Sections: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) extruded-aluminum stile and rail members of alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; in minimum thickness required to comply with requirements; with rail and stile dimensions and profiles indicated on Drawings; and with overlapped or interlocked weather- and pinch-resistant seal at meeting rails.

1. Door-Section Thickness: 1-3/4 inches - 2 inches.
2. Section Reinforcing: Continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.

    a. Hardware Locations: Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

3. Glazed Panels: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-framed section with glazing sealed with glazing tape and aluminum glazing bead. Glazing as follows:

    a. Insulating Glass Units: Manufacturers' standard unit with tempered glass lites complying with ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

4. Solid Aluminum Panels: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy and temper standard with manufacturer for use and finish indicated.

    a. Description: 1/2-inch-thick overall insulated panel composed of 0.050-inch aluminum interior and exterior panels with an extruded polystyrene (EPS) core.
    b. Attachment to Frame: Sealed with glazing tape and aluminum glazing bead.
    c. Aluminum Surface: Smooth.

F. Track: Manufacturer's standard-lift track system. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides. Refer to Drawings for track location.

1. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
2. Size: As recommended in writing by manufacturer for door size, weight, track configuration and door clearances indicated on Drawings.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Provide galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.

a. Vertical Track: Incline vertical track to ensure weathertight closure at jambs. Provide continuous angle attached to track and wall.
b. Horizontal Track: Provide continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

G. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom, top, and, jambs of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge for bottom seal.

H. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of shape and size and in locations indicated on Drawings. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames. Provide the following glazing:

1. Insulating Glass Units: tempered.

I. Hardware: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations for door size.

a. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible.
b. Provide double-end hinges where required for doors more than 16 ft. (4.88 m) wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer in writing.

2. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Match roller-tire diameter to track width.

a. Roller-Tire Material: Case-hardened steel.

3. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

J. Counterbalance Mechanism:

1. Torsion Spring: Adjustable-tension torsion springs complying with requirements of DASMA 102 for number of operation cycles indicated, mounted on torsion shaft.
2. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised.

a. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
b. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 ft. (4.88 m) long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16

ft. (4.88 m) long unless closer spacing is recommended in writing by door manufacturer.

3. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.
4. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if lifting cable breaks.
5. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
6. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

K. Electric Door Operator: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended by door manufacturer for door and operation cycles specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V ac or dc.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Liftmaster, Model GH or equal by The Chamberlain Group.
    b. RSX Commercial Operator.

4. Safety: Listed in accordance with UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
5. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to 25 cycles per hour and up to 90 cycles per day.
6. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted
7. Motor: Reversible-type with controller (disconnect switch) for exterior, dusty, wet, or humid motor exposure. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.

    a. Motor Size: As required to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
    b. Electrical Characteristics:

        1) Refer to Drawings.

8. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

9. Obstruction Detection: Automatic external entrapment protection consisting of automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

    a. Monitored Entrapment Protection: Photoelectric sensor designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor and complying with requirements in UL 325.

    b. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom section. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.

10. Control Station: Coordinate mounting with Drawings, three-position (open, close, and stop) control.

    a. Operation: Push button.
    b. Interior-Mounted Unit: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

11. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type designed so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
12. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
13. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor can be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
14. Portable, Radio-control System: Consisting of the following:

    a. Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door.
    b. Provide one unit per door.

15. Gate Arms: 10' LED red/green light strips with integrated LED controller and mounting hardware. www.gatearms.com.
16. Provide a door position switch on each track/operator for the purposes of sending a signal to the apparatus ignition activated bay exhaust systems.

L. Metal Finish: Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Accessibility: Install sectional doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers in accordance with UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

D. Touchup Painting Galvanized Material: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 08 3613

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 08 4113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.
3. Aluminum-framed windows and vented windows.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 8000 "Glazing" for installation of glazing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.
e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.
6. Window hardware – handles, latches, cam locks.

E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

a. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

B. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by qualified testing agency.

C. Source Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront. Include ASTM C1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and that employs a qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors.
2. Testing Agency: Qualified in accordance with ASTM E699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025 and acceptable to Owner and Architect.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

C. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C1401 for design and installation of storefront systems that include structural glazing.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

    a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2244.
    b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.
    c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing, venting windows and accessories, from single manufacturer.
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        a. Basis of Design: Kawneer 451T.
        b. EFCO Corporation.
        c. Vistawall.
        d. Tubelite Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

    1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.

    2. Failure also includes the following:

        a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
        b. Glass breakage.
        c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
        d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
        e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings or as dictated by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches.

2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.

a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.

D. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test in accordance with AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
2. Maximum Water Leakage: In accordance with AAMA 501.1. No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

G. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

    a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
    b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
    c. Venting Windows: Whole window U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.

H. Structural-Sealant Joints:

1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.

I. Structural Sealant: ASTM C1184. Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed, aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate, because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
4. Glazing Plane: Center.
5. Finish: Clear anodic finish.
6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Windows:

1. Manufacturer's standard units, complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, with self-flashing mounting fins, and as follows:

    a. Window Type: Fixed and awning.
    b. Minimum Performance Grade: AW-75.
    c. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; of aluminum, stainless steel, die-cast steel, malleable iron, or bronze; including the following:

        1) Cam handle locking system.
        2) Multi-point locking system.
        3) Pole-operated, cam handle locking system, where rail is more than 72 inches above floor.
        4) Steel or bronze operating arms.

    d. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
    e. Insect Screens: Provide removable insect screen on each operable exterior sash, with screen frame finished to match window unit, complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201, and as follows:

        1) Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: manufacturer’s standard mesh.

    f. Glazing: Same as adjacent aluminum-framed entrances and storefront glazing.
    g. Finish: Match adjacent aluminum-framed entrances and storefront finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

    a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

    a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

1. Coordinate installation with hardware supplier.

B. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701/702, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

C. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

2.6 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C1184 chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact; specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.

1. Color: Black.

E. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.

2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

E. Rigid PVC filler.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.

G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, or thicker.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPERABLE UNITS

A. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL GLAZING

A. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

B. Set glazing into framing in accordance with sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and standard practice. Use a spacer or backer as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Set glazing with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

D. Hold glazing in place using temporary retainers of type and spacing recommended by manufacturer, until structural sealant joint has cured.

E. Apply structural sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and in compliance with local codes.

F. Apply structural sealant at temperatures indicated by sealant manufacturer for type of sealant.

G. Allow structural sealant to cure in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Clean and protect glass as indicated in Section 08 8000 "Glazing."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WEATHERSEAL SEALANT

A. After structural sealant has completely cured, remove temporary retainers and insert backer rod between lites of glass as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:

    a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide twelve months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION 08 4113

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.

2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.

5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Five years for exit hardware.
3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
4. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware, unless noted otherwise.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

   a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
   b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
   c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
   d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

   a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
   b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

   a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
   b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

   a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and

fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Pemko (PE).

2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets with a 1-year warranty. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

    1. Manufacturers:

        a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.

B. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

    1. Manufacturers:

        a. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

C. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

    1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

        a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
        b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - QC-C Series.

2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).
    b. Trimco (TC).

B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood (RO).

2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers,

permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Lund Equipment (LU).
    b. MMF Industries (MM).
    c. Telkee (TK).

2.7 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for "locked/unlocked" or "vacant/occupied" with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1" x 0.6" with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

B. Multi-Point Locksets, FEMA: ANSI/BHMA A156.37, Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed three-point locking system device engineered for in-swinging and out-swinging door applications on windstorm safe shelter rooms. Extra heavy duty steel component construction securing the door to the frame at top, bottom and center latch positions. All three latching points are automatically activated when the device is locked. Multi-Point Deadlocking System shall be used only with doors, frames and associated hardware that have been engineered, tested and approved for a complete opening assembly system.

1. ANSI-BHMA listed to A156.37 Grade 1 for multi-point locks:

    a. Lever torque to retract all bolts less than 28 in.lb.
    b. Cycle tested to 1,000,000 cycles.

2. NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 life safety requirements.

3. UL10B or UL10C, 3-hour fire rated openings.

4. Latchbolt Construction:

a. Center Bolt to be one piece, ¾" throw anti-friction stainless steel latch and one piece, 1" throw, hardened stainless steel deadbolt; 2-3/4" standard backset.
b. Top and Bottom Bolts to be ¾" x ¾" stainless steel square latchbolt with ¾" projection.

5. Independent top and bottom bolt projection shall be field adjustable:

a. From the center mortise pocket.
b. Ability to make field adjustments while the door is in the hung position without the removal of the door.
c. Top and Bottom Bolts and the Center Mortise Case shall be factory installed into the door assembly.

6. Bottom strike shall be offset and reversible to accommodate alignment issues due to rough opening tolerances.

7. Devices must be able to accommodate sectional rose and lever trim to match the design style and architectural finishes of the balance of the lockset and latches as specified.

8. Devices must be available with electronic access control options for higher or everyday use and traceability.

9. Devices must be available with rod-dogging indicator options:

a. Operated by single-point latching for non-emergency or normal use of the space.
b. Ability to hold rods in a retracted state.
c. Day-to-day operations with mortise lock only.
d. Indicator to show status.

10. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - FE6600 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - FM7300 Series.

C. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.

1. Vertical Impact: Exceed 100 vertical impacts (20 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).

2. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.

3. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.

2.8 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty, High Security Monitoring): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

   1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.

   2. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

   3. High Security Monitoring: Provide lock bodies which have built-in request to exit monitoring and are provided with accompanying door position switches. Provide a resistor configuration which is compatible with the access control system.

   4. Manufacturers:

      a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML20600 NAC Series.
      b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - NAC 8200 Series.

B. Electromechanical Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed, subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical mortise locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

   1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, deadbolt monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
   2. Manufacturers:

2.9 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Push-Pull Latches, Paddle Type, Mortise: ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational and Security Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed mortise type push-pull locks and latches with ligature-resistant paddle trim capable of being mounted in vertical (up or down) and horizontal (sideways) positions. Locksets to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant, formed steel case and be non-handed, field-reversible for re-handing without disassembly of the lock body. Paddles and covers are manufactured from cast stainless steel or brass material. Provide optional lead-lining (lock body) and Torx® fasteners as specified in Hardware Sets.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 HPSK Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 ALP Series.

2.10 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.11 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper

fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.

3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.

8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.

b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

2.12 ELECTROMECHANICAL EXIT DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.

1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide devices which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

2. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.

3. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.

4. Manufacturers:

   a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED5000 Series.
   b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

2.13 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.

5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.

6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

6. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

2.15 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Rixson (RF).
    b. Rockwood (RO).

2.16 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko (PE).

2.17 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

B. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with single, dual or multi-voltage configurations at 12 and/or 24VDC. Power Supply shall have battery backup function with an integrated battery charging circuit. The power supply shall have a standard, integrated Fire Alarm Interface (FAI). The power supply shall provide capability for secondary voltage, power distribution, direct lock control and network monitoring through add on modules. The power supply shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs. Network modules shall provide remote monitoring functions such as status reporting, fault reporting and information logging.

1. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - AQL Series.

2.18 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.19 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Door Closers:
1. Install closers on room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.
2. Lobby doors: Mount on vestibule side.
3. Exterior doors: Parallel rigid arm installation.
4. Where through-bolts are required, install closers using only manufacturer-furnished through-bolts.
5. Install closers using only manufacturer-furnished template machine screws for metal doors and manufacturer -furnished wood screws for wood doors.
6. Coordinate with door supplier to provide proper blocking for surface mounting.
7. Use of self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners is not allowed.
8. Where full glazed door units are specified, use closer arm and mounting configuration as required to avoid use of drop brackets whenever possible.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. SU - Securitron
4. RF - Rixson
5. RO - Rockwood
6. SA - SARGENT
7. AD - Adams Rite
8. NO - Norton
9. CR - Curries (Hardware Only)
10. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 119

(ALD/ALF) Exterior - Card Reader (DPS): EL Deadlatch (nightlatch, RTE) x Paddle x Pull x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU

1	Electrified Deadlatch	4300	628	AD
1	Paddle Operator	4591M	628	AD
1	Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	351 O (mnt top jamb)	EN	SA
1	Threshold	273x2244_FGT		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	(door manufacturer's heavy duty standard)		00
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00_		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000_		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	Consolidated Power Supply By Security Contractor		SU
1	Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor		OT
1	Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contractor		00

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 100-A
(ALD/ALF) - Exterior: Deadlatch x Paddle x Pull x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1	Deadlatch	4900	628	AD
1	Paddle Operator	4591	628	AD
1	Cylinder	As Specified	US32D	SA
1	Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	351 O (mnt top jamb)	EN	SA
1	Threshold	273x2244_FGT		PE
1	Set Weatherstrip	(door manufacturer's heavy duty standard)		00

Set: 3.0

Doors: B05-A, B05-B, C02-C, C04-A
Exterior - Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU

1	Electrified Mortise Lock	NAC-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	351 P3	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Sweep	345_PK		PE
1	Threshold	273x2244_FGT		PE
1	Kerf Weather Seal	by frame manufacturer		CR
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00_		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000_		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	Consolidated Power Supply By Security Contractor		SU
1	Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor		OT
1	Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contractor		00

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

Set: 3.1

Doors: 127-B

Exterior - Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Overhead Stop x Door Closer x Rain Guard

	Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Electrified Mortise Lock	NAC-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	351 P3	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Rain Guard	346_		PE
1	Sweep	345_PK		PE
1	Threshold	273x2244_FGT		PE
1	Kerf Weather Seal	by frame manufacturer		CR
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00_		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000_		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	Consolidated Power Supply By Security Contractor		SU

1	Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor		OT
1	Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contractor		00

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

Set: 4.0

Doors: 134
Exterior - Card Reader (DPS): EL Rim Exit Device (storeroom, RTE) x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	T4A3386 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US32D	MK	
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU	⚡
1	Rim Exit Device	43 55 56 8806 ETL	US32D	SA	⚡
1	Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF	
1	Surface Closer	351 P3	EN	SA	
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO	
1	Rain Guard	346_		PE	
1	Sweep	345_PK		PE	
1	Threshold	273x2244_FGT		PE	
1	Kerf Weather Seal	by frame manufacturer		CR	
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00_		MK	⚡
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000_		MK	⚡
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU	⚡
1	Power Supply	AQL4-D8-E1		SU	⚡
1	Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor		OT	
1	Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contractor		00	

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from lock side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar and forced open.

Set: 5.0

Doors: 100C
(ALD/ALF) Card Reader (DPS): EL Deadlatch (RTE) x Paddle x Pull x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK

1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT		SU
1	Electrified Deadlatch	4300	628	AD
1	Paddle Operator	4591M	628	AD
1	Pull	RM202 Mtg-Type 12XHD	US32D	RO
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	351 O (mnt top jamb)	EN	SA
1	Set Weatherstrip	(door manufacturer's heavy duty standard)		00
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00_		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000_		MK
1	Position Switch	DPS		SU
1	Power Supply	Consolidated Power Supply By Security Contractor		SU
1	Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor		OT
1	Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contractor		00

SECURED TIME PERIOD:
Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by valid card to card-reader.
Free egress at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from locked side of opening - Entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open.

UNSECURED TIME PERIOD:
Unsecured period of time setup in access control system allows entrance.
Free egress at all times.
Loss of power maintains security from locked side of opening - Entrance by mechanical key only.

Set: 6.0

Doors: 121-A
(ALD/ALF) Passage Latch x Overhead Stop x Door Closer w/ Hold

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	10XU15 LL	US26D	SA
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	630	RF
1	Surface Closer	351 H	EN	SA
1	Door Silencer/Seal	by Door & Frame Manufacturer		OT

Set: 7.0

Doors: C01, C03, C04-B
Paddle Latch (passage) x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	8215 ALP	US32D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Silencers	608		RO

Set: 7.1

Doors: 127-A, 129-A, 129-B, C02-A, C02-B
Paddle Latch (passage) x Door Closer x Armor x Sweep

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	8215 ALP	US32D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Armor Plate	K1050 34" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88		PE
1	Sweep	18061_NB		PE

Set: 8.0

Doors: 123
StormPro 361 (T6) Door: Multi-Point Lock (privacy) x Door Closer

	Cont Hinge	HG305 x Door Height	US26D	MK
1	Multi-Point Lock (privacy)	FM7366 LNL 188	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	TB 281 O	EN	SA
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S773		PE
1	Sweep	345 (as required)		PE

Application:
-Curries StormPro: 361 ("T6" - inswing or outswing)
-All door hardware to follow door manufacturer requirements

Door normally closed, unlocked, deadbolt retracted.
Outside trim locked when deadbolt is projected.
Deadbolt thrown by inside lever turn.
Inside lever will retract both deadbolt and latch simultaneously allowing free egress at all times.
-top and bottom latches can be held retracted by use of “188” dogging feature.

Set: 9.0

Doors: 125

Card Reader: EL Lock (NAC, RTE, DPS) x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714-QC (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Mortise Lock	NAC-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Silencers	608		RO
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00_		MK
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000_		MK
1	Power Supply	Consolidated Power Supply By Security Contractor		SU
1	Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor		OT
1	Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contractor		00

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open.
EL NOTE: internal door position monitoring, standard feature, is built into latching hardware through the use of latch bolt and deadlatch monitoring.

Set: 9.1

Doors: 124

Card Reader: EL Lock (NAC, RTE, DPS) x Door Closer x Sweep

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK
1	Electric Hinge	TA2714-QC (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1	Electrified Mortise Lock	NAC-82271 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88		PE
1	Sweep	18061_NB		PE
1	ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C00_		MK

1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C3000_		MK
1 Power Supply	AQL4-D8-E1		SU
1 Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor		OT
1 Set Wiring Diagrams	By Security Contractor		00

Door normally closed and locked.
Entrance by presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by mechanical key only.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open.
EL NOTE: internal door position monitoring, standard feature, is built into latching hardware through the use of latch bolt and deadlatch monitoring.

Set: 10.0

Doors: 101, 102, 103
Office Lock

Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec, NRP as applicable)	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	10XG05 LL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1 Silencers	608		RO
1 Coat Hook	RM840	US32D	RO

Set: 11.0

Doors: 122
Privacy Lock w/ Indicator x Auto Door Bottom

Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	V21 8266 LNL	US26D	SA
1 Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1 Door Bottom	420_PKL / 411		PE
1 Gasketing	S88		PE

Set: 12.0

Doors: 114, 115, 116
Privacy Lock w/ Indicator x Overhead Stop

Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	V21 8266 LNL	US26D	SA

1	Surf Overhead Stop	9-X36	630	RF
1	Silencers	608		RO
1	Coat Hook	RM840	US32D	RO

Set: 13.0

Doors: 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113
Privacy Lock x Door Closer x Auto Dr Btm

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	10XU65 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88		PE
1	Door Bottom	420_PKL / 411		PE
1	Gasketing	ACP112BL/2		PE
1	Coat Hook	RM840	US32D	RO

Set: 14.0

Doors: 126-A, 126-B
Privacy Lock w/ Indicator x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1	Privacy Lock	V21 8266 LNL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88		PE
1	Coat Hook	RM840	US32D	RO

Set: 15.0

Doors: M03
Pair: Passage Latch x Door Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1	Auto Flush Bolt	2842 / 2942	US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1	Passage Latch	10XU15 LL	US26D	SA

2	Mounting Bracket	2601	Black	RO
1	Coordinator	26xx	US28	RO
2	Surface Closer	351 CPS	EN	SA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
2	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88		PE
1	Astragal	(door manufacturer's heavy duty standard)		00
1	Gasket Astragal	S771		PE

Set: 16.0

Doors: 104, 105, 117, 133, M02, S01
Passage x Closer

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	10XU15 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88		PE

Set: 16.1

Doors: 128, 132
Passage x Closer x Sweep

	Hinge (qty per spec)	TA2714 (size per spec)	US26D	MK
1	Passage Latch	10XU15 LL	US26D	SA
1	Surface Closer	351 O / 351 P10	EN	SA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	RM860 / RM861	US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88		PE
1	Sweep	18061_NB		PE

Set: 17.0

Doors: OH-1, OH-2, OH-3, OH-4, OH-5, OH-6, OH-7, OH-8
Overhead Door:

1	Door Hardware	by Door & Frame Manufacturer		OT

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Glazing sealants.
5. Glazing tapes.
6. Miscellaneous glazing materials.
7. Mirrors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 4113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."
2. Section 08 1113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.”
3. Section 08 1416 “Flush Wood Doors.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.

C. IBC: International Building Code.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For glass.

B. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted and coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGC Glass Company North America
b. Guardian Glass
c. Pilkington Building Products North America
d. PPG Industries, Inc.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6mm.
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Low-Iron Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class I (clear), Quality-Q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent.

C. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.

D. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

E. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

F. Silicone-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1048, Type I, Condition C, Quality-Q3.

G. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C1376, Kind CS.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks:

1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Spacers:

1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Edge Blocks:
1. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.

3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch-minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket

applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Glass Type – Clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low-E-Coated, Tinted Insulating Glass Type:

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: ¼”.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted float glass.
4. Tint Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
5. Interspace Content: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: Clear float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29.

9. Visible Light Transmittance: 44 percent minimum.
10. SGHC: 0.52.
11. Safety glazing required.

B. Ceramic or Silicone-Coated, Low-E, Insulating Spandrel Glass Type:

1. Coating Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: ¼".
4. Outdoor Lite: float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: float glass.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
8. Opaque Coating Location: Fourth surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29.

3.9 MIRROR SCHEDULE

A. Tempered Glass Mirrors: Mirror Glazing Quality for blemish requirements and complying with ASTM C1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied; clear.

1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Color: Clear.
3. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

SECTION 08 9119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).

C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked enamel, powder coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Louvers withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures are considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads:

a. Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.

B. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet

Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver, Extruded Aluminum Insert drawing designation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Airolite Company, LLC (The)
   b. All-Lite Architectural Products
   c. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.

2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Mill finish unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Non-rewirable, U-shaped frames.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening, Aluminum: 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless steel fasteners.

3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

C. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.

1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.

G. Provide extended sills for recessed louvers.

H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 08 9119

SECTION 09 2216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
2. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 4000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; and roof rafters and ceiling joists.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installation.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members," unless otherwise indicated.

D. Design Loads: As indicated on architectural Drawings or 5 lbf/sq. ft. minimum as required by the IBC.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C645 for conditions indicated.

1. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C645; ASTM A653/A653M, G40; or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.

B. Studs and Track: ASTM C645.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. MBA Building Supplies
    b. Steel Network, Inc. (The)
    c. Telling Industries
    d. Clark Dietrich

2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings, or as required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Deep Leg Track or Slotted Deflection Track: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following (provide fire rated track system at rated wall assemblies):

    a. Same manufacturer as metal studs.
    b. Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Trach System (SFT).

2. Double-Track System: ASTM C645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.

D. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

C. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.

a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

a. Configuration: hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at

exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.

3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by

building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 2216

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 09 2216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Mold-resistant gypsum board.
3. Gypsum board, Type C.
4. Cementitious backer units.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Manufacturers: Provide all gypsum products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum L.L.C.
3. LaFarge North America.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. USG Corporation.

B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C1396/C1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.

1. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.6 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. Expansion (control) joint.
e. Mullion Mate-Series 40 by Gordon Architectural + Engineering Solutions.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Accumetric LLC: BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Grabber Construction Products: Acoustical Sound Sealant GSCSF.
c. Pecora Corporation: AC-20 FTR.
d. STI: Smoke "N" Sound Acoustical Sealant.
e. USG Corporation: Sheetrock Brand Acoustical Sealant.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 2600 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is

attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 2900

SECTION 09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Thresholds.
4. Waterproof membranes.
5. Crack isolation membranes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 2900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For grout and accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: (Two of each type)

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

C. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

1. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Provide products as indicated on Drawings.

1. Refer to Drawings for size, color and location.

2.4 WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement (for toilet rooms and toilet rooms with showers).

1. LATICRETE International Inc.: Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
2. TEC – HydraFlex Waterproofing Crack Isolation Membrane.
3. MAPEI – Mapelastic AquaDefense.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Premium, Lightweight Mortar (Thin-set): ANSI A118.11.

1. Laticrete: Tri Lite.
2. TEC: Ultimate 6 Plus.
3. Mapei: Ultra-Light.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Laticrete: Perma Color.
2. TEC: Power Grout
3. Mapei: Ultracolor Plus FA

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, anodized aluminum exposed-edge material.

1. Schluter Systems:
   a. QUADEC at outside corners and top trim cap.
   b. RENO-U at floor tile edges.

B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of

the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch.
2. Wall Tile: 3/16 inch.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated on drawings. Verify with architect if layout cannot be installed as shown.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install at the following locations:

1. Where exposed edge of tile flooring meets polished concrete, carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.
2. Outside corners and as top trim call of wall tiles.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 3013

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 5426 "Suspended Wood Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of wood-veneer, linear-plank ceilings with concealed suspension systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (Refer to Drawings for product type)

A. Basis-of-Design Product Acoustical Panel Ceiling: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions or comparable product by one of the following:

1. USG Corporation

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions or comparable product by one of the following:

1. USG Corporation: Donn Suspension Systems

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 5113

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 09 5426 - SUSPENDED WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood-veneer, linear-plank ceilings.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of wood ceilings and suspension systems with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For suspended wood ceilings.

1. Include reflected ceiling plans, sections, and details, drawn to scale, showing the following:

a. Wood ceiling patterns and joints.
b. Ceiling suspension members.
c. Wall attachment members.
d. Ceiling-mounted items including, but not limited to, light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and access panels.
e. Ceiling perimeter and penetrations through ceiling; trim and moldings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each type, color, and finish specified, 12 inches long by 12 inches wide or full width in size.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ceiling components and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they are protected against

damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

1. Store materials flat and level, raised from the floor.

B. Handle ceiling components and accessories in a manner that prevents damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install interior ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

1. Store and acclimatize wood products in the spaces where they will be installed for a minimum of 72 hours immediately before ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD-VENEER, LINEAR-PLANK CEILING (WD-1)

A. Wood-Veneer Linear Ceiling Planks: Manufacturer's standard planks consisting of wood veneer adhered to backs and exposed surfaces of manufacturer's standard composite-wood cores; with square-cut ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc, WOODWORKS Linear Planks
b. USG Corporation

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide products with the following characteristics when tested in accordance with ASTM E84:

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

3. Veneer Face Grade: Armstrong's Constants Walnut.
4. Nominal Plank Width: 4 inches.
5. Plank Depth: 3/4 inch.
6. Plank Length: 96 inches.
7. Plank Long Edge: Square.

a. Reveal/Plank Spacing: 3/4 inch between long edges of planks.
b. Reveal Filler Strip: Black felt.

8. Plank End Joints: Not Applicable, use full width planks.
9. Factory Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish; applied on every wood surface.

B. Linear-Ceiling-Plank Accessories: Linear-ceiling-plank manufacturer's accessories required to provide a complete installation of ceiling in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Attachment Clips: Manufacturer's standard metal clips for attaching planks to suspension system.
2. Trim: Custom cut wood, stained to match linear planks; supplied by manufacturer.

C. Grid Suspension System: ASTM C635/C635M; recommended in writing by ceiling and suspension-system manufacturers for applications indicated; main- and cross-runner system complete with suspension-system components required to support ceiling units and other ceiling-supported construction.

1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M, hot-dip galvanized, cold-rolled sheet steel, G60 coating designation.
2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
3. Face Width: 15/16 inch.
4. Finish: Flat black.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which suspended wood ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of suspended wood ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of suspended wood ceilings.

1. Use full length planks only.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C636/C636M and seismic requirement indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns in 3 inches. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate to which hangers are attached and for type of hanger involved.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, power-actuated fasteners, or postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Install edge moldings and trim at perimeter of planks and where necessary to conceal edges and ends of wood units.

1. Screw-attach metal moldings to substrate at intervals of not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners on moldings and trim.
3. Custom cut to match transition curve from wall to ceiling.

D. Grid Suspension Systems: Space main beams at 48 inches o.c.

1. Install cross tees to form modules sized in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
2. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Wall Installation System: Install furring strips horizontally, secured to wall studs with appropriate fasteners. Spacing between furring 24” o.c. max. Install panels with Rigid Attachment Clips.

F. Curved Ceiling-to-Wall Transitions: Follow manufacturer's instructions for Faceted Applications. Make the curved transition to the wall with one WoodWorks Linear Carrier. Use Rigid Attachment Clips and rigid kickers (by others) to stabilize the curved section of the transition.

G. Install wood components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and to accommodate natural expansion and contraction of wood products resulting from fluctuations in humidity.

H. Cut wood components for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings.

1. When cutting plank to length, first tape the fleece to the wood and then cut the plank with normal woodworking tools.
2. Stiffen edges of cut wood components as required to eliminate variations in flatness.

I. Install wood components in coordination with suspension system and moldings and trim.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented units.

END OF SECTION 09 5426

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 09 6513 – RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 4 inches long.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet, fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (RB-1 and RB-2)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Tarkett
2. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style, Height and Location: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length

D. Outside Corners: Job formed.

E. Inside Corners: Job formed.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (RB-3)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Tarkett
2. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic). Group: I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style, Height and Location: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Lengths: Pieces in manufacturer's standard length.

D. Outside Corners: Job formed mitered corners.

E. Inside Corners: Job formed mitered corners.

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers:

1. Tarkett.
2. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Description: Rubber reducer strips and transition strips, as required by standard installation recommended by manufacturer at carpet and resilient flooring material edges.

C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.

a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.

a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 09 6566 – RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interlocking, rubber floor tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 6513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with resilient athletic flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each type, color, and pattern specified, 6-inch-square in size and of the same thickness indicated for the Work.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resilient athletic flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish no fewer than 1 box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of floor tile installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.

B. Store materials to prevent deterioration.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERLOCKING, RUBBER FLOOR TILE (RT-1)

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by the following:

1. Johnsonite: a Tarkett Company.

B. Description: Athletic flooring consisting of modular rubber tiles with precision cut, interlocking edges, for free-lay installation.

C. Material: Recycled-rubber compound.

D. Traffic-Surface Texture: Nondirectional, stipple texture.

1. Provide reversible tiles (with traffic-surface texture on both sides).

E. Size: 24 inches square.

F. Thickness: 3/8 inch.

G. Color and Pattern: Refer to Material Legend on Drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.

C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.

D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

B. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

C. Tile Matching: Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered.

D. Free-Lay Tile: Place flooring at locations indicated with units securely interconnected and fully seated on substrate to form a smooth, level surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:

1. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
2. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 09 6566

SECTION 09 6813 – TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular Entryway Carpet Tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 6513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.9 WARRANTY

1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of installation from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (MAT-1)

A. Manufacturers: Provide products as indicated on Drawings:

1. Refer to Drawings for size, color and location.

B. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

D. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

E. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

F. Maintain pile-direction patterns Quarter Turn.

G. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

H. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

I. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

J. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel.
2. Galvanized Metal.
3. Exposed Wood.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
2. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
3. Section 09 9123 “Interior Painting” for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Product List".

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated on Material Legend or as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and remove sanding dust.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:

a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive for metal.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial acrylic coating, exterior, semi-gloss.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based, Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Water-based, galvanized-metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial acrylic coating, exterior, semi-gloss .

C. Exposed Wood Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

a. Prime Coat: Exterior, alkyd/oil wood primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel, semigloss.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
3. Steel and iron.
4. Galvanized metal.
5. Wood.
6. Gypsum Board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
2. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
3. Section 05 5113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.
4. Section 09 9113 “Exterior Painting” for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
5. Section 09 9600 "High-Performance Coatings" for floor coatings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Product List".

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated on Material Legend.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer**.**

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual".

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms: (Not Required)

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System (Except in Apparatus Bays and rooms directly adjacent):

a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel.

2. Water-Based Epoxy System (Apparatus Bays and all rooms directly adjacent):

a. Block Filler: Heavy Duty Block Filler.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-shel.

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System (Steel Substrates below 8’-0” in Apparatus Bays and door frames):

a. Prime Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-shel.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

a. Prime Coat: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Eg-shel.

D. Exposed Wood Framing and Interior Wood Trim:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, unless otherwise indicated on Material Legend.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, unless otherwise indicated on Material Legend.

F. Exposed Ceiling Substrates:

1. Dryfall Coatings (Apparatus Bay above 8'-0"):

a. Alkyd, Dry Fall, Eggshell: Pigmented, solvent-based, fast-setting, alkyd interior paint for use on ceiling surfaces, such as plaster, gypsum wallboard, primed wood, and primed metals.
b. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish

END OF SECTION 09 9123

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 09 9600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:

a. Concrete, horizontal surfaces.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete.”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit a complete set of color chips that represent the full range of manufacturer’s color samples available.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated, ambient air temperatures and relative humidity comply with manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. The Sherwin-Williams Company: ArmorSeal 1000 HS Epoxy
2. Stonhard: Stonkote G94 epoxy system with Soneseal G86 urethane topcoat at 3-mils thickness.

2.2 MATERIALS – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Paintings & Coatings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not reduce, thin or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. For new concrete: Surfaces must be clean, dry, sound and offer sufficient profile to achieve adequate adhesion. Minimum substrate cure is 28 days at 75-degrees F. Follow the methods listed below:

a. ASTM F1869 Moisture Test by use of Calcium Chloride.
b. ASTM D4258 Standard Practice for Cleaning Concrete.
c. ASTM D4259 Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete.
d. ASTM D4260 Standard Practice for Etching Concrete.
e. ASTM D4263 Plastic Sheet method for Checking Moisture in Concrete.
f. SSPC-SP 13/Nace 6 Surface Preparation of Concrete.
g. ICRI # 03732 Surface Preparation of Concrete.

2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water or suitable chemical means. Refer to ASTM D4260. Rinse thoroughly at achieve a final pH between 8.0 and 10.0. Allow to dry thoroughly prior to coating.

3. Fill all cracks, voids, bug holes and joints with appropriate filler or ArmorSeal Crack Filler, ArmorSeal Joint Sealant or ArmorSeal Expresspatch.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces:

1. Epoxy Non-Slip Deck Coating System: (color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors)

a. Prime Coat: Armor Seal 33 Epoxy Primer/Sealer (8.0 mils dry film)
b. 2 Coats: Armor Seal 1000 HS Epoxy, B67-2000 Series (3.0 – 5.0 mils dry film)

1) With Anti-Slip aggregate.

END OF SECTION 09 9600

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 10 1419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Dimensional characters.

a. Fabricated channel dimensional characters.
b. Illuminated, fabricated channel dimensional characters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least quarter size.
4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Sample of dimensional character.
2. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in the Project.

D. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1. Include structural analysis calculations for signs indicated to comply with design loads; signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: For the life of the business.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated; to comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Fabricated Channel Characters: Metal face and side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners; and as follows.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Sign Systems, Inc.
    b. ASI Signage Innovations
    c. Best Sign Systems
    d. FastSigns

2. Illuminated Characters: Backlighted character construction with LED lighting, including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from character surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.

    a. Power: As indicated on electrical Drawings.
    b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior characters. Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.

3. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
4. Material Thickness: 0.125 inch thick for face, 0.063” for returns.
5. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Character Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Finishes:

    a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

8. Mounting: Concealed, painted aluminum back bar or bracket assembly.

    a. Hold characters at 1-inch distance from wall surface.

9. Typeface: Arial Bold.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.

2. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils . Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 1419

SECTION 10 1423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements**,** including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish – provide sample colors for selection by Architect.

D. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Signs (Refer to Signage Legend on Drawings): Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Sign Systems, Inc.
    b. ASI Signage Innovations
    c. Best Sign Systems
    d. Inpro Corporation
    e. Vista System, LLC
    f. Or as approved by Architect

2. Standard Sign: Acrylic face sheet with raised graphics.

    a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
    b. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

    a. Edge Condition: Square cut or Beveled.
    b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Rounded to radius indicated.

4. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated with concealed anchors, adhesive or two-face tape.

5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille, typeface as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and variable content as scheduled. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.

C. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface,

embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 1423.16

SECTION 10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Corner guards.
2. End-wall guards.
3. Abuse-resistant wall coverings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel angle corner guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Corner and End-Wall Guards: 6 inches long. Include example top caps.
2. Abuse-Resistant Wall Covering: 6 by 6 inches square.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.

1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include

precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Vinyl wall protection sheets: Provide four (4) full sheets of each color provided.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all wall protection products from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer:

1. InPro Corporation.
2. C-S Group – Acrovyn.
3. Koroseal Interior Products, LLC
4. Pawling Corporation.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards (CG-1): Fabricated as one piece from formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.

    a. Thickness: 16 Gauge
    b. Finish: Satin, No. 4.

2. Wing Size: Nominal 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches.
3. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.4 END-WALL GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal, End-Wall Guards (EG): Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal that covers entire end of wall; with formed edges.

1. Material: Stainless-steel sheet, Type 304.

    a. Thickness: 16 Gauge.
    b. Finish: Satin, No. 4.

2. Wing Size: Nominal 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches.
3. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.5 ABUSE-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

A. Abuse-Resistant Sheet Wall Covering (VWP-1 and VWP-2): Fabricated from semirigid, plastic sheet wall-covering material.

1. Size: As indicated on Drawings, larges sheet or roll practical.
2. Sheet Thickness: 0.060 inch.
3. Color and Texture: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Trim Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic, faux aluminum cap strips.
6. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

C. Caulk: Color match caulk as provided by protection product manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting and priming of walls, before installing wall protection.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Abuse-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings and corners as required for a complete installation. Joints between panels to be filled with color match caulk in lieu of joint molding.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.

B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Washroom accessories.
2. Under lavatory guards.
3. Custodial accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Product: The basis-of-design for accessories is based on products indicated.

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Alternate Manufacturer: American Specialties, Inc.

2.2 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Grab Bar (TS-01, TS-08, TS-09):

1. Bobrick B-6806.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
4. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
6. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser (TS-02):

1. Bobrick B-262.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Lockset: Tumbler type.

C. Mirror Unit (TS-03):

1. Bobrick B-290 Series
2. Frame: Stainless steel angle, corners welded, ground and polished smooth.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid.

D. Shower Curtain Rod and Curtain (TS-04):

1. Bobrick B-207 + B-204-3 + B-204-1
2. Rod: 1" Diameter Shower Curtain Rod with Concealed Mounting.
3. Curtain & Hooks: Opaque, matte white vinyl curtain with hooks.

E. Robe Hook (TS-05):

1. Bobrick B-76727.
2. Description: Double Robe Hook.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

F. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TS-07):

1. Bobrick B-2888.

2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.

G. Shower Seat, Folding (SF):

1. HealthCraft SerenaSeat, 26" wide, bamboo seat and back rest.
2. Fold Down Shower Seat: INV-WS26-WNT-PCG.
3. Finish: Walnut, Powder Coated Gray.

H. Waste Receptacle (TRSH):

1. Honey-Can-Do (from Target or equivalent)
2. Mounting: Freestanding.
3. Minimum Capacity: 50L
4. Material and Finish: Stainless Steel Step Trash Can with Lid.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Under-lavatory Guard (Provide at exposed wall hung lavatory):

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder (MOP):

1. Bobrick B-239
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 34 inches.
4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 10 4413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguisher.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 4416 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing semi-recessed method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
2. JL Industries, Inc.: Activar Construction Products Group Inc.
3. Kidde Commercial Division.
4. Larsen's Manufacturing Group.
5. Modern Metal Products.
6. Nystrom, Inc.
7. Potter Roemer LLC.
8. Strike First Corporation of America.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (EQ-01)

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated or One-hour fire rated (in F1 Wall Type)

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coated.
2. Color: White.

D. Semi-recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

F. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame..

G. Door Glazing: Clear Acrylic.

H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

I. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER"

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.

3) Lettering Color: Red.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction]

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification:

1. Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 4413

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 10 4413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ansul Incorporated.
b. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
c. JL Industries, Inc.: Activar Construction Products Group Inc.
d. Kidde Commercial Division.
e. Larsen's Manufacturing Group.
f. Nystrom, Inc.
g. Potter Roemer LLC.
h. Strike First Corporation of America.

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: 10 lb. nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

    a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 10 7313 – AWNINGS *(REVISED – ADDENDUM NO. 2)*

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed awnings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, fabrication details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, fittings, mounting accessories, features, and finishes for awnings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting heights, and attachment details.
2. Show locations for blocking, reinforcement, and supplementary structural support.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For awnings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements".

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For awnings to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and fabricator agree to repair or replace components of awnings that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including framework.
b. Deterioration of fabric including seam failure.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Awning Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide materials by the following:
1. InnoTech Manufacturing, LLC. – Prefabricated Aluminum Awnings.
2. Skyscape Architectural Canopies. (Added in Addendum No. 2)
3. Approved equal.

2.2 FIXED AWNING FABRICATION

A. Prefabricated Aluminum Awnings:

1. Frame Fabrication: Fabricate awning frames from aluminum. Preassemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
2. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
3. Weld corners and connections continuously. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed corners and connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
4. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure awnings in place and to properly transfer loads.

B. Aluminum Finish: Baked-enamel or powder-coat finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for supporting members, blocking, inserts, installation tolerances, lighting, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install awnings at locations and in position indicated, securely connected to supports, free of rack, and in proper relation to adjacent construction. Use mounting methods of types described and in compliance with Shop Drawings and fabricator's written instructions.

B. Install awnings after other finishing operations, including joint sealing and painting, have been completed.

C. Weld frame connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

1. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
c. Remove welding flux immediately.
d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors, fasteners, fittings, hardware, and installation accessories where necessary for securing awnings to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.

E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

F. Coordinate awning installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and in a manner that prevents exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall and roof assemblies.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 10 7313

SECTION 10 7516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.

B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.

B. Shop Drawings: For each flagpole.

1. Include the following

a. Plans, elevations, and attachment details. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
b. Section, and details of foundation system.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For flagpoles.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Flagpoles
2. Baartol Company
3. Concord American Flagpole
4. Ewing Flagpole Co., Inc.
5. Morgan-Francis Flagpoles and Accessories
6. Pole-Tech Co., Inc.
7. U.S. Flag & Flagpole Supply, LLC.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design flagpole assemblies.

B. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, to withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Wind Loads: Determine according to NAAMM FP 1001.
2. Base flagpole design on polyester flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Cone-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B241/B241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch.

B. Exposed Height: 30 feet.

C. Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:

1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead calking.
2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.

D. Sleeve for Aluminum Flagpole: Fiberglass or PVC pipe foundation sleeve, made to fit flagpole, for casting into concrete foundation.

1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.

2.4 FITTINGS

A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.

1. 0.063-inch spun aluminum**,** finished to match flagpole.

B. External Halyard: Ball-bearing, nonfouling, revolving truck assembly of cast metal with continuous 5/16-inch diameter, braided polypropylene halyard and 9-inch cast-metal cleats with fasteners. Finish exposed metal surfaces to match flagpole.

1. Halyards and Cleats: One at each flagpole.
2. Halyard Flag Snaps: Stainless steel swivel snap hooks with neoprene or vinyl covers. Furnish two per halyard.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

B. Drainage Material: Crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.

C. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M, fine aggregate.

D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag urethane joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.

C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.

D. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.

E. Sleeves: Locate and secure sleeves in forms by bracing to reinforcement and forms.

F. Place concrete, as specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.

G. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

C. Baseplate: Cast anchor bolts in concrete foundation. Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on anchor bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.

END OF SECTION 10 7516

SECTION 10 8213 – ROOF TOP EQUIPMENT SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preformed painted metal panel for enclosing roof top mechanical equipment.
2. Aluminum assembly framing for direct attachment of screening panels to mechanical equipment; no base or curb required unless shown otherwise on Drawings.
3. Sliding panels to permit easy access to mechanical equipment for servicing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for screens.

B. Shop Drawings: For screens.

1. Indicate layouts heights, component connection details, and details of interface with adjacent construction. Mark data to indicate roof top mechanical equipment to be enclosed.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace screens that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide materials by the following:

1. Envisor Screening System by CityScapes Incorporated.
2. Approved equal.

B. Sceenwall Panels:

1. Thermoformed Plastic Panels: Fabricated from rigid medium impact thermos-formed ABS (Acrylic Butylene Styrene) sheets.

a. Minimum thickness: 3/16 inch.

2. Panel Design, Stile, Trim:

a. Panel Style: Vertical
b. Panel Design: AcryliCap Pan
c. Decorative Top Trim Profile: Band

3. Panel Coating: Manufacturer's standard coating system, factory-applied.

a. Color: Selected from full range of manufacturer's standard colors.

4. Trim and Closures fabricated from 24 gage metal and finished with the manufacturers standard coating system.

C. Framing:

1. Aluminum Plate, Shapes and Bar: ASTM B221, alloy 6061-T5 or 6063-T5.
2. Fabricate and assemble components in largest practical sizes, for delivery to the site.

D. Threaded Fasteners:

1. All screws, bolts, nuts and washers shall be Stainless Steel.

a. Corner assembly fasteners shall be #10-16 x stainless steel TEK screws, length as required to develop full holding capacity of screw when fastened to Mechanical Equipment.
b. Provide lock washer and other locking device at all bolted connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including concrete bases; accurate placement, pattern, and orientation of anchor bolts; and critical dimensions; and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb and level. Provide brackets, anchors, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

B. Fasten structural supports to HVAC units without damaging operation of the unit.

1. Provide corner and mid-span assemblies as required by approved shop drawings so that the panels are supported uniformly.
2. Fastening bottom rail using bolts to permit ease of access to HVAC units.
3. Metal Separation: Where aluminum materials would contact dissimilar materials, insert rubber grommets at attachment points, thus eliminating where dissimilar metals would otherwise be in contact.
4. Do not cut or abrade finishes which cannot be restored. Return items with such finishes to shop for required alterations.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction

END OF SECTION 10 8213

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 12 2413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single and double rollers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.

D. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all roller shades from single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer: comply

1. MechoSystems – MechoShade

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

D. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: 900 Series, Dense Vertical Weave, 0911 Porcelain.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

E. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

a. Shape: L-shaped.
b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than.

2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH DOUBLE ROLLERS

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Double-Roller Mounting Configuration: Offset, outside roller over and inside roller under.
2. Inside Roller:

a. Drive-End Location: At side next to bed, coordinate with floor plan drawing.
b. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

3. Outside Roller:

a. Drive-End Location: Match location of Inside Roller.
b. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

4. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller mounting configuration, roller assemblies, operating mechanisms, installation accessories, and installation locations and conditions indicated.

D. Inside Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: 900 Series, Dense Vertical Weave, 0911 Porcelain.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

E. Outside Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: 700 Series, Opaque, Black/white 0731.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Exposed bottom bars with integral light seals.
b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

a. Shape: L-shaped.
b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than .

2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

3. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
4. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
5. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch . Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 2413

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0000 General Requirements for Fire Suppression Systems

21 0001 Basic Fire Suppression Requirements
21 0004 Firestopping for Fire Suppression Systems

21 0500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression

21 0519 Meters and Gauges
21 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports
21 0553 Identification for Fire Suppression Systems

21 1000 Water Based Fire Suppression Systems

21 1313 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 21 0001 – BASIC FIRE SUPPRESSION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Permits and Regulations
7. Project Management and Coordination
8. Workmanship
9. Protection
10. Painting
11. Cleaning
12. Equipment Selection
13. Shop Drawings
14. Final Inspection and Punch List
15. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
16. Record Drawings
17. Warranties
18. Project Closeout
19. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
20. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Fire Suppression work.

C. A complete and functional Fire Suppression system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the Fire Suppression work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all Fire Suppression work shown on the Fire Suppression drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, division 01, Division 21 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word “proved,” as used, shall mean “furnish and install.” If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall bet be sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and

requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

E. Equipment, or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. The fire suppression contractor shall be responsible to prepare a permit set of documents to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

C. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

D. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.8 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

1.9 WORKMANSHIP

A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

C. Fire suppression design and work shall be performed by licensed Fire Suppression Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.10 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.11 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 21:

1. Ferrous metal which is no factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.

2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.

3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.

B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work.

1.12 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

1.13 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, the shall be of the same manufacturer. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturer’s listed.

2. Where the words “or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer’s name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.

3. Where the words “equal to” appear, followed by a manufacturer’s name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features.

Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval.

B. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

C. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.

D. If extensive changes in pipe, duct or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.14 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 01600 Product Requirements.

B. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

C. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

D. Shop drawings for the following Fire Suppression equipment and materials shall be submitted

1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
3. Pipe hangers.
4. Valves.
5. Gauges.
6. Sprinkler heads and accessories.
7. Wet pipe components.
8. Fire department valves and cabinets.
9. Sprinkler system installation drawings per NFPA 13, applicable calculations and water supply flow curve.

1.15 FINAL INSPECION AND PUNCH LIST

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.16 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.

C. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.17 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.18 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, re-tightening or repacking glands, greasing, oiling belt tightening and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.

E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

1.19 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.20 OPERATIONS AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. As the fire suppression systems are placed in operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include adjusting all operating equipment.

B. Caution: Verify that all bearings are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the electrician's judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication. Do not oil or grease presealed ball bearings unless upon manufacturer's specific instructions.

1.21 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 21 Sections for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 21 0001

SECTION 21 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an “F” fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Nelson Firestop Products.
4. Specified Technologies Inc.
5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
6. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

C. Provide firestop system for every pipe at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.

D. Provide rigid supports for pipes on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.

E. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 21 0004

SECTION 21 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gauges.
2. Test plugs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges, including compound gauges and vacuum gauges, shall be Bourdon tube type with 4-1/2" dial and cast aluminum case, equal to Trerice 600C Series. Accuracy shall be 1% at mid-range.

B. Pressure gauges for low pressure application, calibrated in inches of water gauge, ounces peer sq. in. or 0-5 psi, as appropriate, shall be equal to Trerice 860.

C. A brass cock or bronze ball valve and a pressure snubber shall be furnished with each pressure gauge.

D. Ranges of pressure gauges shall be selected to be consistent with anticipated pressures. Range shall be approximately twice the normal system working pressure at the gauge location.

2.2 TEST PLUGS

A. Pressure-temperature test plugs for insertion of pressure gauge or thermometer shall be a brass fitting with neoprene or Nordel self-sealing insert and knurled brass cap with plastic capture tab. Fittings shall be equal to Peterson "PT". Furnish two thermometers and two pressure gauges with integral insertion stem appropriate for use with the test plugs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Pressure gauges shall be installed where shown on the drawings, where required by applicable codes and also at:

B. Gauges shall be positioned to be read with unobstructed view from the floor. Pressure-temperature test plugs shall be installed where shown, located in a position to be most readable.

END OF SECTION 21 0519

SECTION 21 0529 – PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Hanger Rods and Attachments.
4. Pipe Riser Supports
5. Base Mounted Pipe Supports

B. See HVAC drawings for seismic isolation requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:

1. Pear shaped band hanger with adjustable swivel ring type per NFPA standards, lock nut and rod attachment, carbon steel with galvanized finish, Anvil fig. 69.

2.2 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded-end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nut at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger.

Pipe Size	Min. Rod Dia.
4” and smaller	3/8"
5" to 6"	1/2"
8"	5/8"

B. Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:

1. Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.

2. Channel support system equal to Unistrut or Hilti.

2.3 PIPE RISER SUPPORTS

A. Riser clamps shall be:

1. Carbon steel, epoxy coated or galvanized finish- Anvil Fig. 261.

2.4 BASE MOUNTED PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Base mounted pipe supports shall be factory or shop prime coat painted equal to Anvil Fig. numbers as follows:

1. Adjustable pipe saddle support and yoke– Fig. 265.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Spacing of hangers shall be as follows:

1. Vertical:
   a. At the base and 15 ft. maximum spacing unless otherwise shown.

2. Horizontal:
   a. 2” size and smaller – 8 ft. intervals
   b. 2-1/2” thru 6” – 10 ft. intervals

B. In piping systems with rolled or cut groove end pipe and mechanical joint couplings, pipe hangers shall be provided on horizontal piping at normal specified intervals and, in addition, so that no pipe shall be left unsupported between any two couplings nor left unsupported whenever a change in direction takes place. Added supports may be omitted on “rigid” couplings such as Victaulic Style 07 Zero-Flex. Vertical piping shall be supported at normal specified intervals or every other pipe length, which ever is more frequent. The base of the riser or base fitting shall be supported.

C. Attachment of pipe hangers to the structure shall be with:

1. Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.

2. Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical.

D. Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturers recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for type of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.

E. Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position.

F. Extended legs of pipe riser clamps shall be shortened as needed to maintain concealment of the clamp within finished spaces. Insure that adequate support is still maintained.

G. Refer to HVAC drawings sheet H5.1 for seismic-restraint requirements.

END OF SECTION 21 0529

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 21 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe labels.
2. Valve Tags

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer’s standard pre-printed color coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers similar to above.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Each shutoff valve, other than at equipment, shall be identified with a stamped tag. Valves and tagging shall be scheduled, typewritten on 8-1/2” x 11” paper, tabulating valve number, piping system, abbreviation, location of valve (room or area) and service (e.g. – south wing reheat boxes).

B. Valve tags shall be engraved plastic laminate with solid brass S hook. Tags shall be engraved with “F” for Fire Suppression and the designated number.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by W.H. Brady, Seton, Allen or Industrial Safety Supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after painting has been completed.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings. Verify with Owners' desired identification marking system.

C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.

D. Equipment labeling shall consist of unit designation as shown on the drawings.

E. Pipe markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.

F. Refer to appropriate sections of this specification for installation of underground line marker tape.

G. Valve tags shall be placed on each valve except those intended for isolation of individual items of equipment. Valve tag schedules shall be prepared as specified above.

END OF SECTION 21 0553

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Pressure gages.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Design sprinkler system(s), by a State certified designer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 20 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

C. System shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 13 and OBC chapter 9 and other requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and OBC building seismic use group III. and seismic design category C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings and Calculations: Working plans and hydraulic calculations, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Design Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a certified sprinkler designer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

2.2 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Stockholm Valve and Fittings.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Victaulic Company.
   f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

B. Check Valves 2 1/2" and larger:

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Type: Swing check.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Disc Material: Bronze
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

C. Check Valves 2" and smaller:

1. Standard: UL 312.
2. Type: Swing check.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Disc Material: Composition faced
5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. OS&Y Gate Valves 2" and smaller:

1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. End Connections: Threaded.

E. OS&Y Gate Valves:2 1/2" and larger

1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
3. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1091.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Valves 2" and Smaller:

   a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Bronze.
   c. End Connections: Threaded.

4. Valves 2-1/2" and Larger:

   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.

b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

5. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

G. Trim and Drain Ball Valves:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. End Connections: Threaded.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
6. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Standard: UL 193.
2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
4. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: 3/4”.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Flush-Type, Fire-Department Connection:

1. Standard: UL 405.
2. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
5. Inlets: Brass 5” stortz inlet and matching local fire-department requirements sizes and threads.
6. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
7. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
8. Outlet: With pipe threads.
9. Body Style: Horizontal.
10. Number of Inlets: Two.
11. Outlet Location: Bottom.
12. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to " AUTO SPKR."
13. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
14. Outlet Size: 4”.
15. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
    b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
    d. Kidde Fire Fighting.
    e. Potter Roemer.
    f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig .
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers
    a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.

B. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.

b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
c. Potter Roemer.

C. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   b. Victaulic Company.
   c. Viking Corporation.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

B. Automatic Sprinklers:

1. Early-Suppression Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Quick-response type with nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

C. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Rough brass.
2. Chrome plated.
3. Manufacturer painted.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
4. Type: Paddle operated.
5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
   b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   e. Viking Corporation.
   f. Victaulic Company.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
5. Manufacturers:
   a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
   b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.

2.8 PIPE ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated finish with set-screws.

C. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.9 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Locate sprinkler piping in areas protected from freezing.

C. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

D. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13 and OBC.

E. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

F. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes 2” and smaller.

G. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2” and larger end connections.

H. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

I. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than 1/4” and with soft metal seated

globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

P. Refer to HVAC drawings sheet H5.1 for seismic-restraint requirements.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated.

G. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

H. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

I. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install backflow preventer in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Refer to the drawing for the locations of various types of sprinklers.

B. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels or at the quarter points along the long axis for rectangular panels.

C. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.6 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections. Location to be approved by local Fire Department.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.7 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in cast walls or floors.

C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

H. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
5. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Turn spare sprinklers, wrench and cabinet over to owner

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

END OF SECTION 211313

This page left intentionally blank.

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

22 0000 General Requirements for Plumbing Systems

22 0001 Basic Plumbing Requirements
22 0004 Firestopping for Plumbing Systems
22 0005 Excavation, Backfill and Surface Restoration

22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing

22 0513 Electrical Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
22 0519 Meters and Gauges
22 0520 Common Piping Materials and Methods
22 0523 General Duty Valves
22 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports
22 0530 Equipment Bases and Supports
22 0548 Vibration Control
22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Systems

22 0700 Plumbing Insulation

22 0719 Pipe Insulation

22 1000 Plumbing Piping and Pumps

22 1116 Domestic Water Piping
22 1119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 1123 Domestic Water Pumps
22 1316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 1319 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 1416 Interior Storm Piping
22 1423 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
22 1513 General Service Compressed Air Piping
22 1613 – Natural Gas House Piping

22 3000 Plumbing Equipment

22 3436 Gas-Fired Storage Water Heaters

224000 Plumbing Fixtures

22 4200 Plumbing Fixtures

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0001 – BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
7. Project Management and Coordination
8. Temporary Utilities
9. Workmanship
10. Protection
11. Painting
12. Cleaning
13. Miscellaneous Equipment Connections
14. Equipment Selection
15. Shop Drawings
16. Final Inspection and Punch List
17. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
18. Record Drawings
19. Warranties
20. Project Closeout
21. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
22. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Plumbing work.

C. A complete and functional Plumbing system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the Plumbing work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all Plumbing work shown on the Plumbing drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 22 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions..

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word “provide,” as used, shall mean “furnish and install.” If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall bet be sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

E. Equipment or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, ASPE, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the Plumbing contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the plumbing work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities.

C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.8 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

1.9 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Refer to Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.

B. Install new water service and piping from the new service as soon as practicable to facilitate water supply for construction purposes. Provide a water meter, piping and hoses bibbs with vacuum breaker at the site as directed by the General Contractor. Protect meter and piping from physical damage and freezing.

C. Cost of water use for construction is not included in Division 22.

D. Remove construction water meter and piping when no longer required.

1.10 WORKMANSHIP

A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

C. Plumbing work shall be performed by licensed Plumbing Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.11 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. The Owner’s property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both

when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.12 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 22:

1. Ferrous metal which is no factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.

2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.

3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.

B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 9 of the Specifications. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work. Refer to the Cutting and Patching paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record drawings.

B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.14 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space.

1.15 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT CONNETIONS

A. Certain categories of fixtures and equipment, including washers, and laundry equipment, require piping connections and duct connections as shown on the drawings. Equipment will be furnished and set in places by the equipment supplier.

B. Make all final connections to these fixture and equipment, as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All piping connections shall be valved and final connections made with unions.

C. Fixtures and equipment, unless otherwise noted, will be furnished complete with the basic plumbing supply and waste trim. The trim will generally be furnished "loose" and shall be installed under this work. Countertop sinks furnished "loose" shall also be installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

D. Provide supplies, supply stops, traps, shut-off valves, fixture drains, continuous wastes and indirect wastes. Provide a water-hammer arrestor on the system side of each automatic (quick-closing) valve on water supply lines. Items not specifically described elsewhere in these specifications shall be of the same manufacturer as similar items specified in conjunction with the plumbing fixtures.

E. Supply piping and devices connecting to equipment, where exposed to view in the finished space, shall be chrome plated and insulation shall be omitted.

F. Roughing-in drawings shall be obtained for the various fixtures and items of equipment as the time approaches when such information is required; allow a reasonable period, from the time of notice to obtain this information.

G. Connections to equipment shall be in accordance with manufacturers installation guidelines. Any additional accessories recommended by the manufacturer such as gauges, shut-off valves, unions at connection points, etc., shall be provided by this Contractor.

1.16 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturer's listed.

2. Where the words "or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer's name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.

3. Where the words “equal to” appear, followed by a manufacturer’s name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer’s approval.

C. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

D. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.

E. If extensive changes in pipe, or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.17 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.

B. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

C. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer’s attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer’s review.

D. Shop drawings for the following Plumbing equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
3. Pipe hangers and saddles.
4. Valves.
5. Gauges.
6. Vibration isolators.
7. Pipe insulation
8. Supply system specialties.
9. Backflow preventers
10. Drainage system specialties
11. Oil interceptor
12. Plumbing fixtures and trim
13. Water heating equipment
14. Air compressor and accessories.

1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained form each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.

C. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.19 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.20 WARRANTIES

A. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

B. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.

D. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

1.21 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

1.22 OPERATIONS AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. As each piping system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing the domestic hot water return system,

B. Caution: Verify that all bearings are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the electrician's judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication. Do not oil or grease presealed ball bearings unless upon manufacturer's specific instructions.

C. Test relief valves, air vents and regulating valves to insure proper operation.

1.23 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 22 Sections for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION– NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 22 0001

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestoping systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an "F" fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of

construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Nelson Firestop Products.
4. Specified Technologies Inc.
5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
6. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

C. Provide firestop system for every pipe at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.

D. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 22 0004

SECTION 22 0005 – EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND SURFACE RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

2. Excavating and backfill for in ground tanks provided by Division 22.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below topsoil materials.

H. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1.4 GENERAL

A. Excavate for all in-grade, under-floor piping, underground, exterior piping, underground tanks and incidental work which are included in the Plumbing contract. Backfill to finish grade or to levels consistent with the General Contractor's and Site Contractor's activities. Cut existing street, drive and parking lot paving, walks, curbs and other permanent hard surfaces which are to be encountered. Repair or restore exterior surfaces to original condition where such are not affected by Division 2 – Site Work. Cut existing floor slabs and replace slabs in conformance to 22 0002.

B. Excavation and trench wall supporting, cribbing, sloping and stepping of excavations required for safety shall be done in accordance with OSHA and local requirements. Pumping of water from excavations and trenches which may be required during construction shall be included in this contract.

C. Contact the Ohio Utilities Protection Service (1-800-362-2764) well in advance of the start of any excavation to determine if any of the utility companies or departments have underground utilities in or near the project area.

D. Contact local water and sewer departments, gas company, electric company, telephone company, etc., regarding the possibility of encountering existing utilities. The integrity of all existing utilities shall be respected.

E. Existing utilities encountered during excavation work shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the utility owner. Any utilities that are damaged shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the full satisfaction of the utility owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

B. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Trenches for interior and exterior piping shall be over-excavated and the pipe shall be laid on 6" minimum depth sand bed.

B. Backfilling of excavations and trenches inside the building and outside under paved or other hard surfaced areas, shall be with graded pea gravel, graded coarse sand or compacted, crushed limestone, 3/4" maximum size, to prevent undue settlement. Backfill material for plastic piping shall be pea gravel or sand. Other excavations and trenches shall be backfilled with similar materials up to 18" above the top of the piping. The remainder shall be with similar materials or with excavated material having no large clods, stones or rocks.

C. Maintain in place adequate barricades, guards, planking, plating signage, warning lights, etc., at and around excavations.

D. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in layers not over 6" deep. Water settling will not be permitted. Where excavations have not been properly filled or where settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, compacted, smoothed off, and finally made to conform to the initial requirements. Excess excavated materials shall be removed from the site or disposed of as directed by the General Contractor. Refer to Division 31 Earthwork for compaction requirements.

E. Underground tanks shall be backfilled in accordance with tank manufacturer's instructions. The tank shall be set on a 12" deep bed (between the bottom of tank and the top of the concrete anchor pad or, if no pad, the bottom of the excavation) of washed pea gravel, 1/8" to ¾" diameter. Backfill around and immediately above the tank shall also be pea gravel.

F. Concrete floor slabs, paving, sidewalks, curbs sodded and other finished surfaces which have been damaged or removed in order to install the underground work shall be replaced but this Contractor equal to original conditions.

G. Excavation, backfill, surface repair and traffic control within the public right-of-way shall be in accordance with governing agency rules and regulations. Any fee for activity in the roadways shall be included in this contract so that no additional cost will accrue to the Owner.

H. All exterior underground piping shall be protected against future excavation damage by placing a plastic tape warning marker in each trench during backfill. Tape shall be 6' wide with black letters identifying the piping service. Tape shall be equal to that manufactured by Seton. Install tape full length of the trench approximately 18' above and on the centerline of the pipe.

END OF SECTION 22 0005

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0513 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for electrical work for Plumbing equipment including single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation and other electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and installation methods.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

B. Refer to the Plumbing drawings and also the Electrical drawings for requirements related to each trade. Coordinate all aspects of electrical components and wiring to complete the systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment, devices shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with applicable standards of NEMA and the National Electric Code. Equipment shall be tested and listed by UL or other approved agency and installed in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.

B. Electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and methods shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Motors

A. General duty motors shall be induction type 1750 rpm NEMA Design "B" with copper windings, Class B or F insulation, and motor enclosure to suit the application. Service factor shall be 1.15 minimum.

B. Two-speed motors shall be two-winding type with six leads unless otherwise specified.

C. Motors for other than general duty application shall be furnished to suit the application and operating environment.

D. Premium efficiency motors shall be equal to Century “E + 3”, General Electric “Energy Saver Premium Efficiency”, Baldor “Super E Premium Efficient” or Reliance “Premium Energy Efficient” series. Motor efficiencies shall be tested and conform to NEMA Standard Publication MG-1 and IEEE 112 Test Method B.

E. Motors used with variable frequency controllers shall be rated for inverter service in accordance with NEMA Standard Publication MG-1, Part 31and designed with Class F or H insulation, but with a Class B temperature rise.

F. Motor sizes shown on the drawings are to be considered minimum. Motors furnished shall be sized so as to not operate in the service factor range. Motors for direct driven pumps and fans shall be selected so as to not operate in the service factor range at any point on the curve.

G. The Plumbing Contractor and equipment suppliers shall compare the electrical power requirements of the intended equipment with power feeders to the equipment shown on the Electrical drawings. Verify adequacy and compatibility of voltage, phase, wiring, capacity, number and size of conductors (versus equipment connection points), fusing and other information on the electrical and mechanical drawings to that required for the equipment. If the selected equipment requires revision of the electrical, added cost must be borne by the Plumbing Contractor.

2.2 STARTERS

A. Magnetic starters shall comply with provisions of Division 26 - Electrical Specifications and shall be NEMA construction (IEC rated not acceptable) with thermal overload element on each phase, 115 volt control voltage and hand-off-automatic switch, where appropriate. An integral control transformer shall be incorporated in the starter for each motor of 200 volt and greater. A control transformer shall be provided in each starter to insure standby operating capability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Motor connections of factory assembled equipment shall be made with flexible conduit except for plug-in electric cord connections.

B. All power wiring shall be run in conduit. Control wiring shall be run in conduit except where open wiring is permitted in other applicable specification sections.

C. Fuses shall be furnished and installed in fuse clips of equipment and switches provided by the Plumbing Contractors.

END OF SECTION 22 0513

SECTION 22 0519 - METERS AND GAUGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gauges.
3. Test plugs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

A. Thermometers shall be 9” blue reading organic spirit filled tube column type with cast aluminum case with epoxy finish, acrylic window, aluminum scale with white background and black markings, 1% accuracy, adjustable angle hinge assembly and 3.5” aluminum insertion stem, equal to Trerice BX91403.

B. Provide a separable socket insertion thermowell shall be furnished with each thermometer. An extension neck, with appropriate increase in thermometer stem length, shall also be furnished where insulation thickness exceeds 2”.

C. Ranges of thermometers shall be selected from standard Fahrenheit scales to be consistent with anticipated temperatures, typically 0 deg.F.- 160 deg.F.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges, including compound gauges shall be Bourdon tube type with 4-1/2” dial and cast aluminum case, equal to Trerice 600C Series. Accuracy shall be 1% at mid-range.

B. Pressure gauges for low pressure application, calibrated in inches of water gauge, ounces per sq. in. or 0-5 psi, as appropriate, shall be equal to Trerice 860.

C. Pressure gauges at pumps shall be liquid filled Bourdon tube type with 4” dial and stainless steel case and internals, equal to Trerice 700 Series.

D. A brass cock or bronze ball valve and a pressure snubber shall be furnished with each pressure gauge.

E. Ranges of pressure gauges shall be selected to be consistent with anticipated pressures. Range shall be approximately twice the normal system working pressure at the gauge location.

2.3 TEST PLUGS

A. Pressure-temperature test plugs for insertion of pressure gauge or thermometer shall be a brass fitting with neoprene or Nordel self-sealing insert and knurled brass cap with plastic capture tab. Fittings shall be equal to Peterson “PT”. Furnish two thermometers and two pressure gauges with integral insertion stem appropriate for use with the test plugs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Thermometers shall be installed where shown on the drawings and also at:

B. Pressure gauges shall be installed where shown on the drawings, where required by applicable codes and also at:

C. Thermometers and gauges shall be positioned to be read with unobstructed view from the floor. Pressure-temperature test plugs shall be installed where shown, located in a position to be most readable.

D. Install thermometer wells in piping tees in the vertical position. Fill the well with oil or graphite and secure the thermometer in position

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0520 – COMMON PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Sleeves.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Grout.
6. Piping Systems - Common Requirements.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

B. Welders shall be qualified and fully certified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 Standard Code for Pressure Piping, Power piping and The American Welding Society Welding Handbook.

D. All pressure piping systems regulated by the Ohio Pressure Piping Systems Code, Chapter 4101:8 shall conform to applicable requirements of the Code. Welders shall carry a current State of Ohio, Pressure Piping Board Certification. Each welder shall submit a copy of their signed performance qualification record to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work on any pressure piping system.

E. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIELECTRIC CONNECTORS

A. A dielectric connector shall be incorporated at each connection between ferrous and copper piping. Connectors shall be:

1. Dielectric coupling with non-conductive polymer liner, Lochinvar Corp. “V-line” Dielectric fitting on services 180 degrees and less.

2. Dielectric flange with non-metallic bolt hole grommets and gasket.

3. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F .

2.2 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDMinterlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Schedule 40 black steel pipe or 18 gauge galvanized steel poured concrete floors, walls and roof decks.

B. 26 gauge galvanized sheet or Schedule 40 clack steel pipe in the other than poured concrete.

C. Combination pre-set floor sleeve and firestopping assembly equal to Hilti CP 680.

D. Piping and conduits extending thru the roof may be fitted with a manufactured pipe curb weatherproofing assembly equal to Pate pca, as an alternative to riser sleeves with clamping rings specified above.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheon plates shall be split-ring chromium plated pressed steel. Plates shall be sized to cover the surface penetration and sleeve. Plates shall be installed on exposed piping in finished rooms and areas where pipes penetrate walls, floors, ceilings or overhead structure.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Pipe and tubing shall be cut and fabricated to field measurements and run parallel to normal building lines. Pipe ends shall be cut square and ends reamed to remove burrs. The pipe interior shall be cleaned of foreign matter before erection of the pipe.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Piping shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment, in accordance with N.E.C. Article 384.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to permit servicing and maintenance.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

L. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

M. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

P. Refer to HVAC drawings sheet H5.1 for seismic-restraint requirements.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping 2” and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping 2-1/2” and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric fittings or flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.3 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Pipe sleeves, floor and wall openings, water protective curbing and escutcheon plates shall be provided as described below. Pipe sleeves shall be placed in all floor slabs, poured concrete roof decks, walls and partitions, except as noted below, to allow new piping to pass thru and allow for expansion, contraction and normal movement of the pipe. Sleeves are also required for all existing piping related to the various trades in new walls, partitions, floors and roof slabs, same as for new piping.

B. Sleeves are not required in the following:

1. In floor slabs on grade.

2. In stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions which are not fire rated.

3. For uninsulated pipe passing thru masonry walls and partitions and stud and gypsum board or plaster walls and partitions.

4. In core drilled openings in solid concrete not requiring water protection. Sleeves are required, however, at core drilling thru hollow pre-cast slabs and concrete block walls, to facilitate containment of required firestopping material.

5. In large floor openings for multiple pipe and duct risers which are within a fire rated shaft, unless the opening is to be closed off with concrete or other material after pipe are set.

C. Length of wall sleeves shall be such that the sleeve ends are substantially flush with both sides of the wall or partition. Floor sleeves shall be flush with the bottom and top of the floor slab except, in mechanical rooms and other areas which might have water on the floor, sleeves shall project a minimum of 1” above finished floor. Pipe sleeves shall be sized to allow insulation to pass thru the sleeve, for insulation requiring continuous vapor barrier (domestic cold water, chilled water refrigerant, etc.). Where vapor barrier continuity is not needed, the sleeve may be

sized to pass the pipe only or the insulation as well. Refer to the following paragraph for qualification and exceptions relating to firestopping.

D. Pipe sleeves which are part of firestopping assemblies shall conform to the requirements of the assembly with particular emphasis regarding size, annular space, length, passage or non-passage of insulation and the installation of the sleeves.

E. Where firestopping is not required, the annular space between the sleeve, core drilling or opening and the pipe or pipe insulation shall be closed with caulking to retard the passage of smoke.

F. Where uninsulated pipes requiring no pipe sleeves pass thru non-fire rated floor, wall or partition, the annular space shall be closed with material and methods compatible with the wall or partition material (Type M masonry grout, drywall joint compound, plaster, etc.).

3.4 Mechanical Seals

A. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

B. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.5 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 0520

SECTION 22 0523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ball valves.
2. Check valves.
3. Gate valves.
4. Balancing-Shutoff valves.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated clearly marked with schedule valve designation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

C. Sweat end valves of equal construction and features are acceptable in lieu of those specified with screwed ends. Valves of equal construction and features with ends compatible with mechanical joint couplings are acceptable on such systems, and may be manufactured by the coupling system manufacturer. Grooved end valves shall conform to ANSI/AWWA Standard C-606.

D. Ball valves in piping which is to be insulated shall have extended shaft necks to accommodate the insulation.

E. All valve for Domestic potable water systems (cold, hot hot return, etc.) shall be “lead free” in accordance with the Federal Safe Water Act (S3874) definition and NSF/ANSI-61 approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to valve schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Drain valves shall be the same as for the shut-off service. Provide a ¾" hose thread adapter on the outlet of each drain valve that is not piped to a drainage point. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with a non-removable vacuum breaker.

B. Internals shall be removed and the remaining elements of sweat end valves shall be protected against heat damage during soldering or brazing

C. Valves shall be installed with the stem at or above the centerline of the pipe. Valves shall be located to be accessible for operation, servicing and/or removal.

D. Packing glands shall be tightened before placing the valves in service.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529 – PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Hanger Rods and Attachments.
5. Pipe Riser Supports

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:

1. General service - clevis type - Fig. 260.

2. Uninsulated copper tubing - copper plated clevis type - Fig. CT-65 (or plastic coated clevis, or fiberglass construction).

3. Where the length of the hanger rod between the top of the hanger and the attachment is 3" or less, clevis type hangers with rollers, Fig. 181, shall be used to allow for expansion travel

B. Hangers on insulated horizontal piping shall be oversized to surround the pipe insulation. To protect the insulation from damage or inordinate compression due to concentrated weight, the following shall be provided at each hanger:

1. Pipe 2" and smaller – Anvil Fig. 168 18 ga. sheet metal rib-lock shield with belled ends, 12" long.

2. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger – wood blocking to prevent crushing insulation, with Anvil Fig. 168 18 ga. Sheet metal rib-lock shield with belled ends, 12” long.

C. The first two hangers on piping connecting to motor driven equipment shall be fitted with a steel spring and neoprene vibration isolation section similar to Mason Industries, No. 30N.

2.2 TRAPEZE HANGERS

A. Trapeze hangers for numerous pipes run in parallel may be utilized. Horizontal support members shall be unistrut type section with pipe rollers (to allow for expansion travel) and spring and nut connectors, suspended with hanger rods and attachments similar to individual pipe hanger suspension.

2.3 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded-end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below or matching manufacturer’s provisions. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nuts at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger. Locking nuts shall be provided at each clevis hanger.

Pipe Size	Min. Rod Dia.
1" and smaller	1/4"
1-1/4" to 3"	3/8"
4" to 6"	1/2"
8"	5/8"
10”	3/4”

12”and larger 7/8”

B. Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:

1. Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.

2. Channel support system equal to Unistrut or Hilti.

2.4 PIPE RISER SUPPORTS

A. Riser clamps on cold service insulated piping shall be:

1. Insulated Pipe size 1-1/2” and smaller shall be factory (Pipe Shields E1000) or shop fabricated assembly Fig. 261 with high density calcium silicate insulation and galvanized steel jacket.

2. Insulated Pipe size 2” and greater shall be factory fabricated assembly Pipe Shields, Inc. E1000.

3. Un-insulated copper tubing – Anvil Fig CT-121 or CT-121C

4. Un-insulated steel piping – Anvil Fig. 261.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.2 Refer to hanger schedule on the Drawings for spacing and applications.

A. In piping systems with mechanical joint couplings, pipe hangers shall be provided on horizontal piping at normal specified intervals and, in addition, so that no pipe shall be left unsupported between any two couplings nor left unsupported whenever a change in direction takes place. Vertical piping shall be supported at normal specified intervals or every other pipe length, which ever is more frequent. The base of the riser or base fitting shall be supported.

B. Attachment of pipe hangers to the structure shall be with:

1. Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.

2. Unistrut channels with spring and nut rod connection may be utilized where a number of pipes are run parallel. Channel shall be attached to the structure with inserts or clamps.

3. Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical.

C. Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturers recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for type of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.

D. Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position before pipe insulation is installed.

E. Extended legs of pipe riser clamps shall be shortened as needed to maintain concealment of the clamp within the pipe chase. Insure that adequate support is still maintained.

F. Hanger assemblies which will remain exposed on completion of the project shall be painted before installation.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0530- EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Equipment Supports

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

B. Design seismic-restraint equipment support and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Equipment hangers and supports.
2. Equipment bases.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete bases and pads with anchor bolts cast-in-place. Bases shall be formed on all sides and hand troweled to a smooth, dense finish with neatly chamfered corners. Large concrete pads on grade shall be constructed with reinforcing steel or reinforcing roadway mesh.

2.2 STEEL SUPPORTS

A. Structural steel angles, beams or channels, unistrut type channels or pipe. Supports shall be fabricated into a rigid framework with welded or bolted connections and cross-bracing or sway bracing. Supports shall be set on slab with base plates, or attached to the building structure as required. Brackets for relatively lightweight equipment may be attached to the wall. Equipment shall be set on and attached to the framework.

B. Solid steel hanger rods supported from the structure above similar to pipe hangers. Provide sway bracing for equipment supported in this manner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

C. Concrete bases for plumbing equipment are included in the Plumbing Contract. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide exact dimensions, locations and other detail for the specific equipment provided. The Plumbing Contractor shall set anchor bolts as required for the equipment.

END OF SECTION 22 0530

SECTION 22 0548 - VIBRATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vibration Isolators

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolator

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, 0.25 inch neoprene sound pads and zinc chromate plated hardware.
3. Mason Industries Series “SLFH”

B. Housed Spring Isolators

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, 0.25 inch neoprene sound pads and zinc chromate plated hardware.
3. Restraint Housing: Cast steel housing with non-adjustable neoprene sponge inserts
4. Mason Industries Series “C”.

C. Neoprene Mounts

1. Mount: Double deflection neoprene with a minimum static deflection of 0.35". All metal surfaces shall be neoprene covered to prevent corrosion and have friction pads both top and bottom.
2. Mason Industries Series "ND"

D. Neoprene Pad Isolators

1. Pad shall be 1" thick sandwich type consisting of a 0.5" cork center with 0.25" neoprene waffle pad top and bottom.
2. Mason Industries Series "NK".

E. Spring Hanger

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Neoprene in shear or double deflection LDS rubber upper and lower elements.
3. Mason Industries Series "30N"

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mason Industries.

B. Kinetics Noise Control

C. Amber Booth

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Isolators installed outside shall be furnished weather protected with springs PVC coated and other ferrous parts hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions in setting and adjusting isolators. Insure that no direct hard surface to surface contact occurs. Fasten device to floor as recommended by the isolation supplier.

B. Where electrical connections are to be made to equipment mounted on isolators, inform the Electrical Contractor to connect to the equipment with flexible conduits.

C. See Specification Section 23 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports for spring hanger locations and hanger installation requirements.

D. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

E. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

F. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 22 0548

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Warning markers.
4. Valve Tags

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Each item or major equipment shall be labeled. This shall include water heaters, pumps, tanks, air compressors,. and other similar equipment.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Permanently attached engraved brass or plastic laminated signs with 1” high lettering. Signs on exterior equipments shall be brass.

2. Stencil painted identification, 2” high letters, with standard fiberboard stencils and standard black (or other appropriate color) exterior stencil enamel.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer's standard pre-printed color coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers similar to above.

2. On piping and insulation 6" and greater diameter, full band as specified above or strip-type markers fastened to the pipe or insulation with laminated or bonded application or by color-coded plastic tape not less than 1-1/2" wide, full circle at both ends of the marker.

3. Arrows for direction of flow provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

2.3 WARNING MARKERS

A. Underground line marker tape shall be permanent bright-colored, plastic with continuous identification lettering. Tape over service lines that cannot be detected by a metal detector shall be multi-ply with an aluminum foil core.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Each shutoff valve, other than at equipment, shall be identified with a stamped tag. Valves and tagging shall be scheduled, typewritten on 8-1/2" x 11" paper, tabulating valve number, piping system, abbreviation, location of valve (room or area) and service (e.g. – south wing reheat boxes).

B. Valve tags shall be polished brass or plastic laminate with solid brass S hook. Tags shall be engraved with "P" for Plumbing and the designated number.

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by W.H. Brady, Seton, Allen or Industrial Safety Supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after insulation and painting has been completed.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in plumbing identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings.

C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.

D. Equipment labeling shall consist of unit designation as shown on the drawings.

E. Pipe markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.

F. Refer to appropriate sections of this specification for installation of underground line marker tape.

G. Valve tags shall be placed on each valve except those intended for isolation of individual items of equipment. Valve tag schedules shall be prepared as specified above.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 0719 - PIPE INSULATION

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.
b. Flexible Elastomeric.

2. Protective Jacketing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

2. Thickness and covering table.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Thicknesses shall be in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION GENERAL

A. Refer to insulation schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Aluminum Jacket

1. Formed aluminum sheet, 0.016 thickness, smooth finish with longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps. Fitting covers shall be same thickness die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.

2. Metal jacket bands shall be 3/8 inch wide, 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Overlap and seal all longitudinal joints. Staples and adhesive may be used as stated above. Tape and seal cross joints. Vapor barrier shall be continuous on insulation of all cold services. Vapor barrier type mastic shall be used w here needed to maintain a vapor seal.

C. Where insulation is terminated, insulation shall be beveled at 45 degrees and the beveled surface sealed with vapor barrier mastic. PVC caps over straight cut ends which have been vapor sealed may be used in lieu of beveling.

D. Mechanical joint fittings and couplings shall be considered as a part of the pipe line and shall be insulated. Bidders on the insulation work are cautioned to verify during the bidding period the extent of this work.

E. Insulation on cold service piping shall be run through floor and wall sleeves to maintain vapor barrier continuity. Insulation on other services may likewise be run continuous when sleeve size permits. Refer to Section 22 0529 for non-compressible insulation or blocking material and sheet metal saddles required at pipe hangers. Coordinate with the contractor on the furnishing, installation and detailed requirements of these. Provide insulation and vapor barrier on and around supports for pipe risers of services which require vapor seal so as to prevent sweating.

F. Re-insulate piping where existing insulation has been damaged or removed in the performance of work in this project.

G. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials and that piping surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

H. Fittings, valves, flanges and other devices, both exposed and concealed, requiring insulation shall be covered same thickness as pipe insulation with:

1. Factory molded fitting insulation cover with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

2. Miter-cut segments of pipe insulation, held in place with adhesive and/or wire, filled with insulating cement smoothed to shape and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

3. Fiberglass blanket insulation, held in place and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

4. Oversized pipe insulation, where applicable, finished same as straight run pipe insulation.

END OF SECTION 22 0719

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Valves Schedules
3. Unions and Flanges.
4. Dielectric Connectors.
5. Pipe Sleeves
6. Escutcheons.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product used.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to piping and valve schedules on the Drawings for piping materials, valves, and applications.

2.2 UNIONS AND FLANGES

A. Unions on copper tubing, all bronze construction 150 lb., solder ends.

B. Unions on steel pipe 2” and smaller, malleable iron with ground seat, bronze to steel, 300 lbs., screwed ends.

C. Flanges on steel pipe with welded or screwed joints, 2-1/2” and larger. Gaskets shall be 1/16”thickness full face compressed sheet suitable for temperature and pressure ranges of the application.

D. Mechanical joints associated with grooved end pipe are acceptable in lieu of unions and flanges.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for dielectric fitting requirements.

2.4 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for sleeve requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Mechanically formed tee fittings and couplings of the T-Drill type on copper tubing shall be formed in a continuous operation using equipment specifically designed for the application in strict adherence to the manufacturer’s instructions. Cutting debris shall be removed from the piping completion. Joints shall be brazed.

C. Piping shall be pitched for drainage. The low points shall be fitted with a ¾” drain valve (with hose thread adapter if not piped to a floor drain) except that on piping 1-1/4” and smaller where a drain valve is not shown, a drain plug is acceptable. Hose thread adapters on drain valves of potable water piping shall be fitted with a non-removable vacuum breaker.

D. Piping shall be installed consistent with good piping practice and run concealed wherever possible. Coordinate with other trades to attain a workmanlike installation.

E. Piping shall be supported as specified in Section 22 0529 Pipe Hangers. Piping with mechanical joints for grooved end steel pipe shall be supported in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Pipe alignment in both the horizontal and vertical must be tightly maintained. Misalignment must be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer before insulation is applied and the system accepted.

F. Inform the Insulation sub-contractor during the bid period as to the extent of use of mechanical joints so that sub-contractor can price the work accurately.

G. Internals of sweat end valves shall be removed when damage or warping could occur due to applied heat of soldering. Where silver brazing is specified, solder connection of valves shall be used to reduce the danger of damage. Close open ends of piping during installation to keep interior of the pipe clean.

H. Install strainers as indicated on the drawings. Provide a nipple and ball valve in the blow down connection of each strainer 2" and larger.

I. Unions and flanges shall be installed at pipe connections to fixtures and equipment and as required for erection purposed.

J. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for dielectric fitting requirements.

K. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for sleeve requirements.

L. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers and Supports" for basic hanger and support requirements

M. Refer to HVAC drawings sheet H5.1 for seismic-restraint requirements.

N. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for escutcheon requirements.

O. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

3. Leave new, domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Domestic water piping – hydrostatic at 125 psig for 6 hours at the low point of the system. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

C. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 PIPE CLEANING

A. Before placing each water piping system in operation, the piping system shall be thoroughly flushed out with clean water.

3.4 DISINFECTION OF PIPING

A. All new domestic water piping shall be disinfected by a company or personnel regularly engaged in the performance of this service.

B. Disinfection shall be performed in accordance with AWWA C651- 86 Standards. Disinfection shall be means of a chlorine solution injected into the water system near the source. Outlets throughout the system shall be tested to prove presence of minimum chlorine concentration. Flush out the system with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than .2 parts per million or until approved by the Health Department.

C. Disinfection procedures shall be witnessed by the Architect, Engineer or other qualified representative.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN SYSTEM BALANCING

A. The domestic hot water return shall be balanced and or adjusted to provide proper operation or function in accordance with the drawings, specifications and manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Submit balance report. Report to include:

1. Project name and location.
2. Contractor's name and address.
3. Report date.
4. Location and information data for each recirculation pump.
5. Location and information data for each balancing valve.
6. Pump design and final pump performance settings.
7. Balance valve design and final valve settings.
8. Notes to explain why final data varies from indicated values.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
5. Strainers.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Water hammer arresters.
10. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: 1/4" to 3", as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated].

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: 1/2”
5. Body: Bronze.
6. End Connections: Union joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: 3/4” to 3”, as required to match connected piping or as noted on drawings.
6. Body: Bronze for 2” and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved/steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved/stainless steel for 2-1/2” and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for 2” and smaller; flanged for 2-1/2” and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of 2” and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of 2-1/2” and larger.
b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: 3/4" to 3", as required to match connected piping or as noted on drawings.
6. Body: Bronze for 2" and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved/steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved/stainless steel for 2-1/2" and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for 2" and smaller; flanged for 2-1/2" and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through/ flow.
9. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of 2" and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of 2-1/2" and larger.

D. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits

1. Manufacturers Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Point of Use Thermostatic Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bradley Corporation
    b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Leonard Valve Company.
    d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, thermometer on outlet, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F .

9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm minimum**.**
10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
11. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.

2.4 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers.

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for 2" and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for 2-1/2" and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for 1/2" and smaller; flanged for 2-1/2" and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers 2" and Smaller: 0.033 inch .
    b. Strainers 2-1/2" to 4": 0.062 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.5 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig .
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: 3/4".
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
12. Include operating key with each key operated hose bibb

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves.

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: 3/4".
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. PPP Inc.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. TypeCopper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe

diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.

E. Install water hammer arresters on each quick closing valve in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

F. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

G. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
2. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
3. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.

H. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following all-bronze and bronze-fitted centrifugal pumps for domestic hot-water recirculation:

1. Close-coupled, in-line, seal less centrifugal pumps.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves; and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, single-stage, close-coupled, in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps as defined in HI 5.1-5.6.

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge-type unit with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontally.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Corrosion-resistant material.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Electrical Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

B. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Capacity: Refer to Drawings.r

2. Total Dynamic Head: Refer to Drawing for
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 125 psig.
4. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 220 deg F .
5. Inlet and Outlet Size: Refer to Drawings
6. Motor Horsepower: Refer to Drawings
7. Electrical Characteristics: Refer to Drawings

C. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Industries.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
4. Taco, Inc.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion sensor, for installation in hot-water circulation piping.
2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: **120 V, ac**.
6. Settings: Start pump at 115 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Honeywell International, Inc.
b. Square D.
c. White-Rodgers Div.; Emerson Electric Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Install in-line, seal less centrifugal pumps with motor and pump shafts horizontal.

E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and

support materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

F. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

H. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

1. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of pumps, and check valve and throttling valve on discharge side of pumps. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves for domestic water piping and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for strainers.
2. Install test plugs for pressure gage at suction and discharge of pumps. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and test plugs.
3. Install thermometer at suction of pumps. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometer.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

K. Connect timers to pumps that they control.

END OF SECTION 22 1123

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product used.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Cast iron pipe, fittings, and standard duty no-hub couplings shall be listed by NSF International and marked with “NSF” demonstrating certification.

C. Plastic piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials,". Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section ""Common Piping Materials and Methods"

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section " Common Piping Materials and Methods."

D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

E. On piping 5” and larger provide bracing at every branch opening or change in direction as required by CISPI’s "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

F. Piping suspended 18” or more shall be provided with sway bracing as required by CISPI’s "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

G. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping smaller than 3” and; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping 3” and larger.
2. Vent Piping: slope down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

K. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

L. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

M. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for sleeve requirements.

N. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers and Supports" for basic hanger and support requirements

O. Refer to HVAC drawings sheet H5.1 for seismic-restraint requirements

P. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for escutcheon requirements.

Q. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code or indicated on the drawings.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections 2-1/2” and larger.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

C. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

D. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Plugs the ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Floor drains shall be as indicated on the drawings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   g. Wade Manufacturing Company Division of Tyler Pipe

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Plastic plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee]as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 10 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Maintenance Device:

1. Description: Device inserted into the drain body or adjustable strainer that opens to allow water to pass thru and closes to prevent sewer gases from entering the room from the drainage system.
2. Must conform to ASSE 1072 .
3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.

3. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on vent that extend through roof.

G. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

H. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

I. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 221416 - INTERIOR STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building.

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product used.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section ""Common Piping Materials and Methods. "

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods."

D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

E. On piping 5” and larger provide bracing at every branch opening or change in direction as required by CISPI’s "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

F. Piping suspended 18” or more shall be provided with sway bracing as required by CISPI’s "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

G. Make changes in direction for storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

H. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

I. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, 1/8” per linear foot downward in direction of flow for piping 3” and larger.

J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

K. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

L. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

M. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for sleeve requirements.

N. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers and Supports" for basic hanger and support requirements

O. Refer to HVAC drawing sheet H5.1 for seismic-restraint requirements

P. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for escutcheon requirements.

Q. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain record of tests.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Plugs the ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 22 1416

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Roof drains.
3. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Roof Drains:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Pattern: Roof drain.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Dome Material: Cast iron.
7. Sump Receiver: Required.
8. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as roof drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: PVC.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
8. Closure: Plastic plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: PVC with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: Same as DWV piping.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts

1. Manufacturer shall be same as floor drains.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Same as DWV piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4". Use 4" for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roof materials are specified in Division 07.

1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so that there will be no leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

F. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

G. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

H. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1423

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1513 - GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 150 psig or less.

B. See Division 22 Section "General-Service Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
2. Automatic drain valves.
3. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to piping and valve schedules on the Drawings for piping materials, valves, and applications.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, full-face, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Dielectric Fittings: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with insulating material; suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature. Include threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F .

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2” and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2” and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
2. End Connections, NPS 2” and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2” and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to closely fit around pipe and tube and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated brass.

2.7 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body pilot-operated direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250-psig inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated]

F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation-type, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

2.8 QUICK COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aeroquip Corporation; Eaton Corp.
2. Bowes Manufacturing Inc.
3. Foster Manufacturing, Inc.
4. Milton Industries, Inc.
5. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Fluid Connectors Group; Quick Coupling Div.
6. Rectus Corp.
7. Schrader-Bridgeport; Amflo Div.
8. Schrader-Bridgeport/Standard Thomson.
9. Snap-Tite, Inc.; Quick Disconnect & Valve Division.
10. TOMCO Products Inc.
11. Tuthill Corporation; Hansen Coupling Div.

B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.

C. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
2. Plug End: Flow-sensor-bleeder, check-valve type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.

D. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.

1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Comply with requirements in "Valve Applications" Article in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Equipment Isolation Valves: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:

1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.

I. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

J. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install unions, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.

G. Solvent-Cemented Joints for PVC Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer and join according to ASME B31.9 for solvent-cemented joints and to ASTM D 2672.

H. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Install shutoff valves and unions at compressed-air piping to air compressors.

C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.

D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric unions in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.6 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping of each air compressor.

3.7 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.

B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment.

D. Install automatic drain valves on receivers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.

E. Install coalescing filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and upstream from mechanical filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.

F. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.

3.8 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs using galvanized-steel pipe. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods."

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods."

3.10 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers and supports for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers and Supports."

3.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 200 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect filters and pressure regulators for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 22 1513

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 1613 – INTERIOR NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. All gas piping work shall be in accordance with Gas Company requirements. Verify materials selected are in conformance before installation.

C. Intermediate natural gas piping shall run between the Gas company meter setting and the regulators (one before the piping enters the building and one at the emergency generator) at an intermediate pressure of 2 psi. At the regulators the pressure shall be regulated down to 7 " w.c. for piping entering the building which shall enter the building an be distributed to each item needing natural gas and 11" w.c. at the generator .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and installation shall conform to standards and requirements of the Gas Company and the Ohio Building Code including the referenced International Fuel Gas Code.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to piping schedule on the Drawings for piping material and applications.

B. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering
c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
d. Outlet shall be threaded or suitable for welded connection.
e. Tracer wire connection.
f. Ultraviolet shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

2. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
b. Outlet shall be threaded or suitable for welded connection.
c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
d. Factory-connected anode.
e. Tracer wire connection.
f. Ultraviolet shield.
g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Gas Pressure Regulators:

1. Gas pressure regulator shall be self-operating spring loaded type. Valve body shall be cast iron, 125 psi construction with screwed or flanged connections. Spring and diaphragm casings shall be aluminum. Regulator shall have an internal relief valve assembly, tapped vent connection with removable screen on the spring casing and an external pilot operator to afford a 5% maximum droop. Over-pressure protection shall be ten times the inlet pressure (or higher as may be required by the gas company).

2. Regulator shall be Fisher Type S102 or S202 or equal by Sprague or Equimeter. Refer to the drawings for size, capacity, inlet and outlet pressures and installation detail.

2.3 VALVES

A. General

1. Exterior valve shall comply with ASME B16.33.
2. Interior valves shall comply with ASME B16.44

B. Refer to valve schedule on the Drawings for valve types and applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods."

B. Outdoor Piping

1. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

2. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

4. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

5. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

a. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
b. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
c. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

6. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

7. Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

8. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

9. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages.

10. Piping installed above ground and outdoors shall be painted to protect it from corrosion.

11. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

C. Indoor Piping Installation

1. Valves, unions and threaded joints are not permitted in inaccessible locations. Valve shall not be located in ceiling air plenums and or other air plenums or ducts.

2. Comply with Gas Company for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

3. A shutoff valve and dirt and moisture leg with screwed end cap shall be provided on the pipe drop to each item of equipment.

4. Vent piping shall be extended individually from each regulator and gas venting device to outside the building in an approved location.

5. Unions and flanges shall be installed at pipe connections to fixtures and equipment and as required for erection purposed.

6. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for sleeve requirements.

7. Refer to Division 22 Section "Pipe Hangers and Supports" for basic hanger and support requirements

D. Refer to HVAC drawings sheet H5.1 for seismic-restraint requirements.

1. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Piping Materials and Methods" for escutcheon requirements.

2. Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for equipment and piping labeling requirements.

3.1 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance.

B. Install regulator per manufacturer’s recommendations and with maintenance space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas service according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Dirt Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction. Test pressure shall be 3 psi or 1.5 times the working pressure whichever is greater.

B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 1613

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 22 3436 –GAS-FIRED STORAGE WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following fuel-fired water heaters:
   1. Commercial, power-burner, storage, gas water heaters.
   2. Water heater accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

D. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2010 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2010.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.

b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion:

a. Commercial, Gas Water Heaters: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Power-Burner, Storage, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

1. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code 444 stainless steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.

a. Tappings: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank finishes, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

2. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
b. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
c. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
d. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

3. Burner: Comply with UL 795 for power-burner water heaters and for natural-gas fuel.

a. Automatic Ignition: ANSI Z21.20, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.

4. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
5. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

a. American Water Heaters, Inc.
b. State Water Heaters, Inc.
c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.

2.2 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

B. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required between gas supply and water heater.

C. Gas Automatic Valves: ANSI Z21.21, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

D. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

E. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Provide dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than 3/4".

F. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters, if required for operation of safety control.

D. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial, water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains.

F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters.

G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

H. Fill water heaters with water.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 3436

SECTION 22 4200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Faucets for lavatories showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Drinking Fountains
4. Toilet seats.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Dishwasher air-gap fittings.
7. Disposers.
8. Water closets.
9. Lavatories.
10. Bathtubs.
11. Individual showers.
12. Kitchen sinks.
13. Service sinks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

F. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"**;** Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities and Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

E. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
3. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
4. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower valves:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.

5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
10. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1017.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Fixtures and Trim

A. Refer to the notes/schedule on the drawings for fixture and associate trim specifications.

B. All waste and supply trim exposed to view shall be chrome plated brass.

C. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
c. Church Seats.
d. Kohler Co.
e. Olsonite Corp.
f. Beneke Div, Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc..

g. Sperzel.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Hinge Type: self-sustaining check.
e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
f. Color: White.

2.2 FIXTURE CARRIERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Carriers:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with neoprene gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install feet and anchor lugs of carriers securely affixed to floor using all bolt holes provided.

C. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

D. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures to prevent loose piping fitting piping thru walls. Install -supply stop on each water supply to each fixture connected to water distribution piping. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

E. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

F. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

G. Install toilet seats on water closets.

H. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

I. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

J. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Adjust flow regulators for proper flow and stream height and adjust water cooler temperature settings for drinking fountains.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224200

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0000 General Requirements for HVAC Systems

23 0001 Basic HVAC Requirements
23 0004 Fire Stopping for HVAC Systems

23 0500 Common Work Results for HVAC

23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 0519 Meters and Gauges
23 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports
23 0548 Vibration Control
23 0553 Identification for HVAC Systems
23 0593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

23 0700 HVAC Insulation

23 0713 Duct Insulation
23 0716 Equipment Insulation
23 0719 Pipe Insulation

23 0900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC

23 0913 Instruments and Control Devices
23 0914 Control Wiring and Cabling
23 0923 Direct Digital Control System

23 2000 HVAC Piping

23 2300 Refrigerant Piping

23 3000 HVAC Air Distribution

23 3113 Ductwork
23 3119 Plenum Casings
23 3300 Air Duct Accessories
23 3400 Fans
23 3600 Air Terminal Units
23 3713 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles

23 5000 Central Heating Equipment

23 5100 Breechings, Chimneys and Stacks
23 5523 Gas Fired Radiant Heaters

23 6000 Central Cooling Equipment

23 6313 Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers

23 7000 Central HVAC Equipment

23 7313 Modular Indoor Air Handling Units
23 7413 Packaged, Outdoor, Air Handling Units

SECTION 23 0001 – BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Allowances, Unit Prices and Alternates
7. Site Visit
8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
9. Project Management and Coordination
10. Temporary Utilities
11. Workmanship
12. Protection
13. Painting
14. Cleaning
15. Miscellaneous Equipment Connections
16. Equipment Selection
17. Shop Drawings
18. Final Inspection and Punch List
19. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
20. Record Drawings
21. Warranties
22. Project Closeout
23. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
24. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this HVAC work.

C. A complete and functional HVAC system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

D. The Mechanical and Electrical drawings and specifications assign work (labor and/or materials to be provided by the General, Plumbing, Fire Suppression, HVAC or Electrical Contractor or their sub-contractors. Understanding that the contractors for mechanical and electrical work are sub-contractors to the (General) Contractor, such assignments are not intended to restrict the Contractor in assignment of work among the sub-contractor to accommodate trade agreements and practices or the normal conduct of the construction work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the HVAC work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all HVAC work shown on the HVAC drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 23 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word “proved,” as used, shall mean “furnish and install.” If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having ductwork, pipe and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall bet be sufficiently in advance as

to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

D. The Architect/Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties.

E. Equipment, ductwork or piping shall not be installed or run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor in or above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the electrical switchgear/panelboards, in accordance with NEC Article 384.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to the arrangement of ductwork, piping, etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provides offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary drains and minor valves, traps, dampers and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ADTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 ALLOWANCES, UNIT PRICES AND ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Sections 012100 Allowances, 012200 Unit Prices and 012300 Alternates.

1.8 SITE VISIT

A. Refer to Section 017300 Execution.

B. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the HVAC contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the HVAC work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities.

C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.10 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

A. Refer to Section 013100 Project Management and Coordination.

B. The HVAC Contractor shall initially prepare and be responsible for ¼" scale coordination drawings. These drawings shall be reproduced and distributed to the Plumbing, Fire Suppression and Electrical Contractors for their input and revisions. Assure that all contractors work together to obtain finish coordinated drawings and no work being installed until all contractors have approved and signed-off with their approval and drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the Engineer.

1.11 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Refer to Section 015000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.

B. The use of the permanent HVAC system for temporary heating and ventilation during the latter stages of construction shall be allowed. Expedite completion of system as practicable to this end. Maintain the system during this period. Provide and maintain temporary air filters to protect coils and ducts. Replace temporary filters with the specified filters (clean) when the systems are placed on permanent duty. Air filters specified for the systems and units, including specified spare filters, are not to be used for temporary service.

C. Cover all return duct openings with temporary filter media when recirculating air. Stop fans during heavy dust generating operations. Before turning the system over to the Owner, the Contractor shall clean duct interiors and interior surfaces and components with the air handling equipment if dirt, dust and debris have accumulated on these surfaces.

D. Warranty periods on equipment, materials and system shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the building or system. Temporary heat use shall not jeopardize or alter the warranty requirements.

1.12 WORKMANSHIP

A. Refer to Section 014000 Quality Requirements.

B. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

C. HVAC work shall be performed by licensed HVAC Contractors in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.13 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. The Owner's property and the property of other contractors shall be scrupulously respected at all times. Provide plastic sheeting, drop cloths or similar barriers where dust and debris is generated, to protect adjacent areas.

C. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

D. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.14 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in Division 23:

1. Ferrous metal which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized and which remains exposed to view in the finished areas of the building / building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.

2. Ferrous metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted or galvanized shall be given a prime coat of paint.

3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.

4. Inside of ducts, behind grilles and registers, shall be painted flat black to eliminate the viewing of shiny surfaces.

B. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

C. Finish painting is included in the General Contract except where otherwise required under remodeling work. Refer to the “Cutting and Patching” paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements.

1.15 CLEANING

A. Debris, dust, dirt, etc shall be removed daily, particular attention shall be paid to areas that the Owner is continuing to occupy or use; any mess created in corridors, stairwells and egress paths that are maintained during construction shall be cleaned immediately.

B. The Owners dumpsters and trash receptacles shall not be used. If a dumpster is required, it shall be provided by the contractor and located where approved by the Owner. Coordinate dumpster requirements with other contractors.

C. Before turning an area back over to the Owner, thoroughly clean the space to leave the area in a similar condition before the start of the project where finishes are to remain. The contractor shall also clean duct interiors and interior components of new or existing air handling system equipment if dirt, dust or debris have generated in the course of work have accumulated on these surfaces.

D. Before placing each system in operation, the equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned; cleaning shall be in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Refer to appropriate Sections for cleaning of other equipment and systems for normal operation.

1.16 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT CONNETIONS

A. Certain categories of fixtures and equipment, including kitchen equipment, sterilizers, washers, laundry and laboratory equipment, require piping connections and duct connections as shown on the drawings. Equipment will be furnished and set in places by the equipment supplier.

B. Make all final connections to these fixture and equipment, as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All piping connections shall be valved and final connections made with unions.

C. Roughing-in drawings shall be obtained for the various fixtures and items of equipment as the time approaches when such information is required; allow a reasonable period, from the time of notice to obtain this information.

D. Connections to equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation guidelines. Any additional accessories recommended by the manufacturer such as gauges, shut-off valves, unions at connection points, etc., shall be provided by this Contractor.

1.17 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specifications, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturer's listed.

2. Where the words "or approved equal: appear after a manufacturer's name, specific approval must be obtained from the Architect during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.

3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval.

C. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

D. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation of the item of equipment, including associated piping and accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment.

E. If extensive changes in pipe, duct or equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment which is not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 016000 Product Requirements.

B. One set of shop drawings, in electronic format (.pdf), with descriptive information shall be assembled by each Contractor of equipment and materials furnished in his contract, and submitted to the Architect and/or Engineer for review as stated in Division 01. These shall be submitted as soon as practicable and before special equipment is manufactured and before installation.

C. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

D. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Contactor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

E. Shop drawings for the following HVAC equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Pipe, fittings and joining methods for the various systems.
2. Firestopping systems for pipe penetrations.
3. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
4. Valves.
5. Expansion Fittings, Joints and Guides.
6. Flexible Connectors.
7. Meters and Gauges.
8. Vibration Isolators.
9. Pipe Insulation.
10. Equipment and Breeching Insulation.
11. Ductwork Insulation.
12. Ductwork and Sealing Systems.
13. Air Duct Accessories.
14. Prefabricated Stacks and Flues.
15. Furnaces and Cooling Coils.
16. Gas-Fired Unit Heaters.
17. Gas-Fired Radiant Heaters.
18. Condensing Units.
19. Refrigerant piping schematic and components.
20. Rooftop Cooling Units.
21. Unit Heaters.
22. Central Air Handling Units.
23. Fans.
24. Kitchen Exhaust Hoods.
25. Kitchen Hood Fire Extinguishing System.
26. Specialty exhaust system equipment and components.
27. Fire Dampers.
28. Smoke Dampers.
29. Sound Attenuators.
30. Air Control Terminal Units.

31. Variable Air Volume/Temperature Control System.
32. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles.
33. Louvers.
34. Temperature Controls System.
35. Pressure piping system welder performance qualification record per the Ohio Pressure Piping Systems Code, Chapter 4101:8.

1.19 FINAL INSPECION AND PUNCH LIST

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. As the time of work completion approaches, the Contractor shall survey and inspect his work and develop his own punch list to confirm that it is complete and finished. He shall then notify the Architect and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the Architect's or Engineer's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.

C. Requests to the Architect, Engineer or Owner for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.

D. The Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completing or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

1.20 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Refer to Section 017823 Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Two copies each of operating and maintenance manuals shall be assembled for the HVAC work by the Contractors.

C. All shop drawing and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams, parts list and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. Air and water balance reports shall also be included. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of lubricating media or replacement material required.

D. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose lead binders or other appropriate binding. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Refer to Section 017839 Project Record Drawings.

B. Each Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawing shall be turned over to the Architect.

1.22 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contact for a period of one year of date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

C. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are discovered after systems are placed in operation. Also included shall be supplementary assistance in balancing, adjusting or providing operating instructions as the need develops, and replacing overload heater elements in starters where necessary to keep systems in operation. Heater element sizes shall not exceed the motor manufacturer's recommendations.

D. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as replacing filters, re-tightening or repacking glands, greasing, oiling belt tightening and cleaning strainers after these have been done for final close-out.

E. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

F. Extended warranties shall be provided where indicated in the equipment specification sections.

1.23 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.

B. The following schedule summarizes actions to be taken or submittals to be completed by Contractor prior to issuance of the Contract Completion Certificates. Refer to applicable paragraphs of the Division 23 Sections and other applicable trade Divisions for additional requirements. This information should be submitted at least thirty days in advance of request for final inspection. Where possible, the information shall be bound in 8 – ½' x 11" hard back binders.

1. Material / Suppliers List
2. Record Drawings
3. Certificate of Inspection
4. Tests and Adjustments
5. Operating Instructions and Maintenance Manuals
6. Equipment and Piping Identification
7. Receipt of spare pump seals
8. Receipt of spare filters
9. Completed Punchlist

10. Waiver of Liens
11. Affidavit of Wage Compliance
12. Change Orders and Allowance Adjustments

1.24 OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. As each piping system and air distribution system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing air and water systems, adjusting fan speeds, belts, pulleys, tightening packing glands, and adjusting all operating equipment.

B. Caution: Verify that all bearings are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the electrician's judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication. Do not oil or grease presealed ball bearings unless upon manufacturer's specific instructions.

C. Test relief valves, air vents and regulating valves to insure proper operation.

1.25 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 23 Sections for requirements.

B. The Contractor shall set the various systems into operation and demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that the systems function properly and that the requirements of the Contract are fulfilled.

C. The Contractor shall provide the Owner's representatives with detailed explanations of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. A thorough review of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be included in these instructional meetings.

D. A minimum of 16 hours shall be allowed for instructions to personnel selected by the Owner. Instructions shall include not less than the following:

1. Show locations of items of equipment and their purpose.
2. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
3. Coordinate written and verbal instructions so that personnel understand each.
4. Separate instructions shall be given by manufacturer's representatives for the temperature control systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 23 0001

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an "F" fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of

construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Nelson Firestop Products.
4. Specified Technologies Inc.
5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
6. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. Where required, these shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

C. Provide firestop system for every pipe or duct at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.

D. Provide rigid supports for ducts or pipes on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.

E. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 0004

SECTION 23 0513 - ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for electrical work for HVAC equipment including single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation and other electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and installation methods.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

B. Refer to the Mechanical drawings and also the Electrical drawings for requirements related to each trade. Coordinate all aspects of electrical components and wiring to complete the systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment, devices shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with applicable standards of NEMA and the National Electric Code. Equipment shall be tested and listed by UL or other approved agency and installed in accordance with all instructions included as part of such listing.

B. Electrical equipment, devices, fuses, wire, conduit and methods shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. General duty motors shall be induction type 1750 rpm NEMA Design "B" with copper windings, Class B or F insulation, and motor enclosure to suit the application. Service factor shall be 1.15 minimum.

B. Two-speed motors shall be two-winding type with six leads unless otherwise specified.

C. Motors for other than general duty application shall be furnished to suit the application and operating environment.

D. Premium efficiency motors shall be equal to Century “E + 3”, General Electric “Energy Saver Premium Efficiency”, Baldor “Super E Premium Efficient” or Reliance “Premium Energy Efficient” series. Motor efficiencies shall be tested and conform to NEMA Standard Publication MG-1 and IEEE 112 Test Method B.

E. Motors used with variable frequency controllers shall be rated for inverter service in accordance with NEMA Standard Publication MG-1, Part 31, designed to handle 1600V at a 0.1 micro-second rise time and include Class F or H insulation, but with a Class B temperature rise. Motors shall be equipped with a maintenance free, conductive micro fiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge electrical shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings.

F. Electronically Commutated Motors – Fans
1. Motor enclosures: Totally Enclosed Air Over
2. Electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors.
3. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the equipment load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.
4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor or integrated variable frequency drive.
5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.
6. Motors can achieve up to 95% efficiency, model and horsepower dependent.

G. Motor sizes shown on the drawings are to be considered minimum. Motors furnished shall be sized so as to not operate in the service factor range. Motors for direct driven pumps and fans shall be selected so as to not operate in the service factor range at any point on the curve.

H. The HVAC Contractor and equipment suppliers shall compare the electrical power requirements of the intended equipment with power feeders to the equipment shown on the Electrical drawings. Verify adequacy and compatibility of voltage, phase, wiring, capacity, number and size of conductors (versus equipment connection points), fusing and other information on the electrical and mechanical drawings to that required for the equipment. If the selected equipment requires revision of the electrical, added cost must be borne by the HVAC Contractor.

2.2 STARTERS

A. Magnetic starters shall comply with provisions of Division 26 - Electrical Specifications and shall be NEMA construction (IEC rated not acceptable) with thermal overload element on each phase, 115 volt control voltage and hand-off-automatic switch, where appropriate. An integral control transformer shall be incorporated in the starter for each motor of 200 volt and greater. A single control transformer is acceptable for multiple motor packaged equipment, however, when such is the manufacturer's standard. Duplex type units (pumps, compressors, etc.) are

not included in this exception. A control transformer shall be provided in each starter to insure standby operating capability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Motor connections of factory assembled equipment shall be made with flexible conduit except for plug-in electric cord connections.

B. All power wiring shall be run in conduit. Control wiring shall be run in conduit except where open wiring is permitted in other applicable specification sections.

C. Fuses shall be furnished and installed in fuse clips of equipment and switches provided by the Mechanical Contractors.

END OF SECTION 23 0513

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0529 – PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Hanger Rods and Attachments.

B. See Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts” for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS

A. Hangers and supports for piping shall be equal to the Anvil catalog numbers as follows:

1. General Service – clevis type – Anvil Fig. 260.

2. Uninsulated Copper Tubing - copper plated clevis type – Anvil Fig. CT-65 (or plastic coated clevis).

3. Where the length of the hanger rod between the top of the hanger and the attachment is 3" or less, clevis type hangers with rollers, Anvil Fig. 181, shall be used to allow for expansion travel

B. Hangers on insulated horizontal piping shall be oversized to surround the pipe insulation. To protect the insulation from damage or inordinate compression due to concentrated weight, the following shall be provided at each hanger:

1. Pipe 2" and smaller – Anvil Fig. 168 18 ga. sheet metal rib-lock shield with belled ends, 12" long.

2. Pipe 2-1/2" and larger – wood blocking to prevent crushing insulation, with Anvil Fig. 168 18 ga. Sheet metal rib-lock shield with belled ends, 12” long.

2.2 TRAPEZE HANGERS

A. Trapeze hangers for numerous pipes run in parallel may be utilized. Horizontal support members shall be unistrut type section with pipe rollers (to allow for expansion travel) and spring and nut connectors, suspended with hanger rods and attachments similar to individual pipe hanger suspension.

2.3 HANGER RODS AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Hanger rods shall be solid steel, threaded-end or all-thread rod, of diameter listed below. A hanger attachment device (for attachment to the structure) and locking nuts at the hanger attachment shall be provided on each hanger. Locking nuts shall be provided at each clevis hanger.

B. Pipe Hanger Rod Size Schedule

Pipe Size	Min. Rod Dia.
1" and smaller	1/4"
1-1/4" to 3"	3/8"
4” to 6”	1/2”
8”	5/8”
10”	3/4”
12”	7/8”
14” to 16”	1”
18” to 20”	1-1/4”

C. Hanger rod attachment devices for attachment to the structure shall be:

1. After-set steel expansion type concrete inserts.

2. Beam clamps for steel construction equal to Anvil Fig. 92, 93, or 94. Utilize swivel type in sloped steel construction to provide vertical support of pipe without bending hanger rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Spacing of hangers shall be as follows:

1. Steel pipe - Horizontal:
   a. 2" and smaller – 8 ft. intervals
   b. 2-1/2" thru 6" – 10 ft. intervals
   c. 8" and larger – 12 ft. intervals.

2. Copper Tubing – Horizontal
   a. 1-1/4" and smaller – 6 ft. intervals
   b. 1-1/2" – 2" – 8 ft. intervals
   c. 2-1/2" and larger – 10 ft. intervals

B. Attachment of pipe hangers to the structure shall be with:

1. After-set concrete inserts, in 4" minimum depth concrete, set in drilled holes. Powder actuated driven fasteners are not permitted.

2. Provide anchoring where steel beam clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.

3. Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical. This does not apply to steel deck with concrete slab poured deck. Refer to notes 1 and 2 above.

C. Pipe hangers shall be adjusted to proper elevation and all hanger rods set in a vertical position before pipe insulation is installed.

D. Hanger assemblies which will remain exposed on completion of the project shall be painted before installation.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0548 - VIBRATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Vibration Isolators

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate inertia bases and locate vibration isolators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Open Spring Isolator

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, 0.25 inch neoprene sound pads and zinc chromate plated hardware.
3. Mason Industries Series “SLFH”

B. Housed Spring Isolators

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Spring Mounts: Provide with leveling devices, 0.25 inch neoprene sound pads and zinc chromate plated hardware.
3. Restraint Housing: Cast steel housing with non-adjustable neoprene sponge inserts
4. Mason Industries Series “C”.

C. Neoprene Mounts

1. Mount: Double deflection neoprene with a minimum static deflection of 0.35”. All metal surfaces shall be neoprene covered to prevent corrosion and have friction pads both top and bottom.
2. Mason Industries Series “ND”

D. Neoprene Pad Isolators

1. Pad shall be 1” thick sandwich type consisting of a 0.5” cork center with 0.25” neoprene waffle pad top and bottom.
2. Mason Industries Series “NK”.

E. Spring Hanger

1. Springs: Minimum horizontal stiffness equal to 75 percent vertical stiffness, with working deflection between 0.3 and 0.6 of maximum deflection. Color code springs for load carrying capacity.
2. Housings: Neoprene in shear or double deflection LDS rubber upper and lower elements.
3. Mason Industries Series “30N”

F. Neoprene in Shear Hanger

1. Element: Double deflection LDS rubber isolator color coded for load carrying capacity.
2. Mason Industries Series “HD”.

G. Concrete Inertia Base

1. Forms: Rectangular concrete pouring forms including minimum 0.5” bars welded in place on 6” centers running both ways.
2. Templates: Forms shall be furnished with steel templates to hold the anchor bolt sleeves and anchor bolts while concrete is being poured.
3. Springs: Springs shall be as specified in Open Springs above.
4. Mason Industries Series “K” or “BMK”

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mason Industries.

B. Kinetics Noise Control

C. Amber Booth

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Isolators installed outside shall be furnished weather protected with springs PVC coated and other ferrous parts hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

B. Isolators for chillers, cooling towers, boilers and other equipment with significant water capacity shall be equipped with vertical limit stops.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions in setting and adjusting isolators. Insure that no direct hard surface to surface contact occurs. Fasten device to floor as recommended by the isolation supplier.

B. Where electrical connections are to be made to equipment mounted on isolators, inform the Electrical Contractor to connect to the equipment with flexible conduits.

C. See Specification Section 23 0529 Pipe Hangers and Supports for spring hanger locations and hanger installation requirements.

D. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

E. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

F. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

G. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 23 0548

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment Labels.
2. Pipe Labels.
3. Warning Markers.
4. Valve Tags.
5. Duct Labels.
6. Controls Equipment Labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labels, tags and markers shall comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, colors and length of color field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Each item or major equipment shall be labeled. This shall include air handling units, fans, condensers, rooftop units, unit heaters, radiant heaters and other similar equipment.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Permanently attached engraved brass or plastic laminated signs with 1” high lettering. Signs on exterior equipments shall be brass.

2. Stencil painted identification, 2” high letters, with standard fiberboard stencils and standard black (or other appropriate color) exterior stencil enamel.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. Pipe markings shall be applied to all piping.

B. Labeling shall be:

1. Plastic semi-rigid snap-on type, manufacturer's standard pre-printed color coded pipe markers extending fully around the pipe and insulation or pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers similar to above.

2. On piping and insulation 6" and greater diameter, full band as specified above or strip-type markers fastened to the pipe or insulation with laminated or bonded application or by color-coded plastic tape not less than 1-1/2" wide, full circle at both ends of the marker.

C. Identification markings shall include service (e.g. hot, chilled, steam) and arrows indicating direction of fluid flow provided integral with the pipe marker or separate at each marker.

2.3 WARNING MARKERS

A. Underground line marker tape shall be permanent bright-colored, plastic with continuous identification lettering. Tape over service lines that cannot be detected by a metal detector shall be multi-ply with an aluminum foil core.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Each shutoff valve, other than at equipment, shall be identified with a stamped tag. Valves and tagging shall be scheduled, typewritten on 8-1/2" x 11" paper, tabulating valve number, piping system, abbreviation, location of valve (room or area) and service (e.g. – south wing reheat boxes).

B. Valve tags shall be polished brass or plastic laminate with solid brass S hook. Tags shall be engraved with "H" for HVAC and the designated number.

2.5 DUCT LABELS

A. Duct markings shall be applied to all ductwork.

B. Identification markings shall include service (e.g. supply, return, exhaust, outside air) and direction of air flow provided integral with duct marker or separate at each marker.

C. Duct markings shall be laminated plastic color-coded pressure sensitive vinyl tape, 2-1/2" width, 3 mil minimum thickness.

2.6 CONTROLS EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Each controls device or major controls equipment shall be labeled to match controls drawings. This shall include thermostats, switches, sensors, controllers, panels and other similar equipment.

1. Equipment labels - Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Phenolic Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2. Device labels - Marker Tape: Self-laminating, clear polyester, 3/8" high tape with black lettering.

2.7 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Labels, markings and tags shall be manufactured by:
1. W.H. Brady
2. Seton
3. Allen
4. Industrial Safety Supply

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification marking and tagging shall be applied after insulation and painting has been completed.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in mechanical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled on drawings.

C. The Plumbing, Fire Suppression and HVAC Contractors shall coordinate labeling, marking and tagging to attain coordinated and consistent systems of identification.

D. Equipment labeling shall consist of unit designation as shown on the drawings. Exhaust labeling shall also indicate service of room or area of service.

E. Pipe and duct markers shall be placed at 25 ft. centers in mechanical rooms and concealed spaces and at 50 ft. centers in other exposed locations.

F. Refer to appropriate sections of this specification for installation of underground line marker tape.

G. Valve tags shall be placed on each valve except those intended for isolation of individual items of equipment. Valve tag schedules shall be prepared as specified above.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.
b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
3. Kitchen hood airflow balancing.
4. Existing systems TAB.
5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
6. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 3 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.

B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems.” NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

D. Examine system and equipment test reports.

E. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are

accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

F. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

G. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

H. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

I. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

M. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

N. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
6. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
7. Interlocked systems are operating.
8. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.

4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Balance systems similar to constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan, if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS

A. Set unit at full flow through the cooling coil if coil has that capacity.

B. Adjust each zone damper to indicated airflow.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of each kitchen hood. For kitchen hoods designed with integral makeup air, measure and adjust the exhaust and makeup airflow. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, provide an explanation in the report of the reason(s) why and also the reason why the method used was chosen.

1. Install welded test ports in the sides of the exhaust duct for the duct Pitot-tube traverse. Install each test port with a threaded cap that is liquid tight.

B. After balancing is complete, do the following:

1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
2. Measure and record the hood face velocity. Make measurements at multiple points across the face of the hood. Perform measurements at a maximum of 12 inches between points and between any point and the perimeter. Calculate the average of the measurements recorded. Verify that the hood average face velocity complies with the Contract Documents and governing codes.
3. Check the hood for capture and containment of smoke using a smoke emitting device. Observe the smoke pattern. Make adjustments to room airflow patterns to achieve optimum results.

C. Visually inspect the hood exhaust duct throughout its entire length in compliance with authorities having jurisdiction. Begin at the hood connection and end at the point it discharges outdoors. Report findings.

1. Check duct slopes as required.
2. Verify that duct access is installed as required.
3. Verify that point of termination is as required.
4. Verify that duct air velocity is within the range required.
5. Verify that duct is within a fire-rated enclosure.

D. Report deficiencies.

3.14 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.

2. Protective Jacketing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

2. Thickness and covering table.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Manufacturers

1. Johns Manville Corporation
2. Owens Corning Corp.
3. Knauf Fiber Glass
4. Manson
5. CertainTeed

2.2 CONCEALED DUCTWORK

A. Fiberglass blanket insulation with factory applied reinforced foil and kraft paper jacket.

1. 1.5” thickness
2. 0.75 p.c.f. density.

2.3 EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Any ductwork installed below finished ceilings and or exposed to view including mechanical/electrical rooms, storage areas, etc. shall be considered exposed and shall be fiberglass board insulation with factory applied white “all service” jacket with vapor barrier.

1. 2” thickness
2. 3.0 p.c.f. density

2.4 PROTECTIVE METAL JACKETING

A. Protective jacketing shall be:

1. 0.016” Aluminum
2. 0.010” Stainless Steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Blanket insulation shall be wrapped tight to the duct. Insulation shall be secured to ducts 20” wide and greater with weld pins and fasteners, 18” on center maximum. Adhesive shall be applied to the duct as an aid to installation and adhesion. Vapor barrier jacket shall be lapped, stapled and sealed with adhesive and 3” wide FSK pressure sensitive tape.

C. Board insulation with factory applied jacket shall be secured to the duct with weld pins and fasteners, 12” on center maximum. Vapor barrier jacket shall be lapped, stapled and sealed with adhesive and 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape.

D. Ductwork which is internally lined with acoustical insulation, flexible ductwork with factory applied insulation and fiberglass ductwork need not be further insulated. Required internal

lining is shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 23 3113 Ductwork and coordinate with the various trades.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. All supply air, return air and intake outside air ductwork and plenums shall be insulated.

B. Return air ductwork in the attic above the building insulation shall be insulated.

C. Kitchen range hood exhaust ductwork shall not be insulated except as otherwise noted. Fire Wrap as noted in schedule

D. Equipment and devices in supply ductwork which could potentially condense moisture shall be insulated. This includes but is not limited to duct coils, air control dampers, fire dampers, smoke dampers, final filter housings.

E. Insulation on exterior supply, exhaust, and return ductwork shall be weather protected with field applied metal jacket. The jacket shall be firmly attached and secured and joints and seams shall be made weathertight.

F. Reinsulate existing ductwork where existing insulation has been damaged or removed in the performance of work in this project.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0716 – EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.
b. Mineral Wool
c. Calcium Silicate
d. Foam Plastic.

2. Protective Jacketing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Thicknesses shall be in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

2.2 FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. Fiberglass board – 3 p.s.f. semi-rigid board with factory applied “all service” jacket.

B. Fiberglass pipe insulation – tubular with factory applied “all service” jacket with overlapping longitudinal joints with integral seal.

C. Vapor barrier jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96/E 96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Manufactures:
1. Johns Manville Corporation
2. Owens Corning Corp.
3. Knauf Fiber Glass
4. Manson

2.3 MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Mineral wool – 10 p.s.f. with integral chicken wire backing, 1000 degree F. service rating.

2.4 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Calcium silicate blocks – 1200 degree F. service rating.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Pabco
2. Calsilite
3. I.I.G. (Thermo-12 Gold)

2.5 FOAM PLASTIC

A. Flexible closed cell foamed elastomeric insulation applied with an air dried, contact adhesive compatible with insulation.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong
2. Rubatex
3. Armacell International

2.6 PROTECTIVE JACKETING

A. PVC Plastic

1. One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, 10 mill thickness, off white color. Connection with special Z-joint closure and factory supplied snap-straps.

B. Aluminum Jacket

1. Formed aluminum sheet, 0.016 thickness, smooth finish with longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps. Fitting covers shall be same thickness die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.

2. Metal jacket bands shall be 3/8 inch wide, 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fiberglass board insulation shall be secured with weld pins and fasteners, 12” on center maximum, and joints sealed with 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape. Tank ends shall be blocked in with insulation, pinned, and finished with glass lagging cloth and mastic.

B. Fiberglass pipe insulation shall be applied with sealed overlapping longitudinal joints and , if necessary, secured with staples and mastic. Butt joints shall be sealed with 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape.

C. Mineral wool insulation shall be wired in place and joints and cracks filled with insulating cement. 1/2” thickness insulating cement shall be applied, shaped and smoothed and finished with glass lagging cloth and mastic.

D. Calcium silicate blocks shall be applied, wired or banded in place and joints and cracks filled with insulating cement. 1/2” thickness insulating cement shall be applied, shaped and smoothed and finished with glass lagging cloth.

E. Foam plastic insulation shall be held in place with adhesive. All joints shall be sealed with a vapor tight mastic.

F. Aluminum protective jacket, where specified below, shall be 0.016" thick sheet wrapped around the item of equipment / tank / breeching and secured with bands. Jacket shall be applied to sides only, not the ends, of tanks and vessels. Finish cement and lagging cloth may be omitted where the jacket is applied.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Single wall flue gas breechings.

1. 2" thickness calcium silicate or mineral wool.

END OF SECTION 23 0716

SECTION 23 0719 - PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Fiberglass.
b. Calcium Silicate
c. Flexible Elastomeric.
d. Ceramic wool.
e. Foamglas.
f. Foam Plastic.

2. Protective Jacketing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product indicated.

2. Thickness and covering table.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Thicknesses shall be in compliance with most current version of ASHRAE 90.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

D. Stainless Steel Pipe Insulation Products
   1. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.
   2. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

2.2 FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. Factory molded tubular fiberglass with “all service” jacket having an integral vapor barrier. Longitudinal joints of the jacket shall be overlapping with factory applied adhesive. In lieu of the factory adhesive, staples on 6” centers may be used with vapor barrier mastic applied to seal both the joint and staple holes. Butt joints shall be sealed with 3” wide ASJ pressure sensitive tape.

B. Vapor barrier jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

C. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville Corp.
   2. Owens Corning Corp.
   3. Knauf Fiber Glass
   4. Manson Insulation Inc.

2.3 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Molded pipe or block form insulation, 1200°F rated service, thermal conductivity, k = 0.54 at 500°F mean temperature. Fittings and joints shall be insulated with molded insulation fittings, or machined segmented section of calcium silicate or ceramic wool. Insulation and fittings shall be field covered with glass lagging cloth except where metal jacket is specified.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. ITW (Pabco-Childers)
   2. Calsilite
   3. Johns Manville Corp. (I.I.G.) #Thermo-12 Gold

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Factory molded tubular preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation applied with an air dried, contact adhesive compatible with insulation.

1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40°F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220°F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Aeroflex
2. Armacell International
3. Rubatex

2.5 PROTECTIVE JACKETING

A. PVC Plastic

1. One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, 10 mill thickness, off white color. Connection with special Z-joint closure and factory supplied snap-straps.

B. Aluminum Jacket

1. Formed aluminum sheet, 0.016” thickness, smooth finish with longitudinal slip joints and 2” laps. Fitting covers shall be same thickness die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.

2. Metal jacket bands shall be 3/8” wide, 0.015” thick aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be done by tradesmen specializing in insulation work in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Overlap and seal all longitudinal joints. Staples and adhesive may be used as stated above. Tape and seal cross joints. Vapor barrier shall be continuous on insulation of all cold services. Vapor barrier type mastic shall be used w here needed to maintain a vapor seal.

C. Where insulation is terminated, insulation shall be beveled at 45° and the beveled surface sealed with vapor barrier mastic. PVC caps over straight cut ends which have been vapor sealed may be used in lieu of beveling.

D. Mechanical joint fittings and couplings shall be considered as a part of the pipe line and shall be insulated. Bidders on the insulation work are cautioned to verify during the bidding period the extent of this work.

E. Insulation on cold service piping shall be run through floor and wall sleeves to maintain vapor barrier continuity. Insulation on other services may likewise be run continuous when sleeve size permits. Refer to the Piping Material and Methods Section for special considerations which must be given at fire-rated wall and floor penetrations. Refer to Section 230529 - Pipe Hangers and Supports for non-compressible insulation or blocking material and sheet metal saddles required at pipe hangers. Coordinate with the piping contractor on the furnishing, installation and detailed requirements of these. Provide insulation and vapor barrier on and around supports for pipe risers of services which require vapor seal so as to prevent sweating.

F. Re-insulate piping where existing insulation has been damaged or removed in the performance of work in this project.

G. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials and that piping surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

H. Fittings, valves, flanges and other devices, both exposed and concealed, requiring insulation shall be covered same thickness as pipe insulation with:

1. Factory molded fitting insulation cover with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

2. Miter-cut segments of pipe insulation, held in place with adhesive and/or wire, filled with insulating cement smoothed to shape and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

3. Fiberglass blanket insulation, held in place and covered with PVC one-piece fitting cover.

4. Oversized pipe insulation, where applicable, finished same as straight run pipe insulation.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant piping shall be insulated with 1” insulation. Inside the building insulation shall be fiberglass with all service jackets. Outside the building insulation shall be flexible elastomeric insulation with aluminum protective jacketing.

END OF SECTION 23 0719

SECTION 23 0913 - INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes instruments and control devices for HVAC Direct Digital Control (DDC) systems and components.

1. Electronic Sensors
    a. Thermistor Temperature Sensors & Transmitters
    b. Humidity Sensors
    c. Pressure Transmitters & Transducers
2. Status Sensors
3. Detection Equipment
4. Thermostats
5. Humidistats
6. Actuators
7. Control Valves
8. Dampers

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 0914 – Control Wiring and Cabling
2. Section 23 0923 – Direct Digital Control System
3. Section 23 0950 – Variable Frequency Motor Controllers
4. Drawings H4.1, H4.2 and H4.3 – Sequence of Operations for Controls

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each control component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Each component shall be labeled for proposed usage and its corresponding item tag per the control drawing, diagram and sequence of operation submittal.
2. Damper schedule.
3. Valve schedule.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Where a list of manufacturers is not provided, products offered by the controls system contractor or their preferred vendor may be incorporated, subject to compliance with the specification.

B. Where a list of manufacturers is provided under components below, the product shall be selected only from the list of manufacturers provided.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Refer to Section 23 0923 “Direct Digital Control System” for manufacturers and specifications for the DDC system, including operator workstation, distributed controllers, network requirements, accessories, control software and graphic requirements.

B. Refer to Section 23 0914 “Control Wiring and Cabling” for power wiring, control cabling, transformers, fusing power distribution cabinets and power line filtering for the DDC system.

C. Control system components specified in this Section include sensors, detection equipment, indicators, thermostats, humidistats, air flow measuring stations, meters, actuators, control valves and dampers.

2.3 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, pipe immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors & Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: ± 0.36°F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Single Point Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 10 sq. ft.
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible for ducts 10-20 sq. ft. and 72 inches long, flexible for ducts over 20 sq. ft**.**
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with insertion length of:
   a. 2-1/2” for pipes 8” and smaller
6. Wall Mounted Temperature Sensor:
   a. Manufacturer's standard cover, approximately 3”W.x 5”H.x 1”D., white color, conforming to NEMA-1 requirements. UL listed. Surge immunity compliance with IEEE C62.41.
   b. Digital LCD display for system values such as setpoints, operating mode (occupied/unoccupied/override), VAV discharge air temperature, etc.
   c. LED override status light.
   d. Three button keypad for temperature setpoint adjustment up/down and timed override (typical for VAV box application).

e. Four button keypad for temperature setpoint adjustment up and down, timed override, heat/cool/off/auto selection and fan on/off/speed/auto selection (typical for rooftop unit or AH unit control)
f. Separate wiring subbase and electronics.
g. Unshielded twisted pair, non polarity sensitive connection to controller
h. RJ-45 jack for network access via PC.

7. Wall-Mounted Combination Temperature/CO2 Sensor:
   a. Sensor shall be as described for Wall Mounted Sensor with:
      1) Supply power voltage 18 – 30 VAC
      2) CO2 Measurement Range 0 to 2000 ppm
      3) CO2 Output Signal
8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
9. Strap-On Pipe-Mounted Temperature Sensor:
   a. Accuracy:
      1) Platinum RTD: ±0.6% @ 32°F (0°C);
      2) Nickel RTD: ±0.5°F @ 32°F (0°C);
      3) Balco RTD: ±0.1% @ 32°F (0°C);
      4) Thermistors: ±0.36°F from 32 to 158°F (0 to 70°C).
   b. Operating Temperature: -32 to 240°F (-35.5 to 115.5°C).
   c. Probe Material: Copper conductor.
   d. Mounting: Strap-on to pipe (fits 2 to 5 pipe sizes).

C. Humidity Sensors: Thermoset polymer capacitive sensor.

1. Accuracy: 2 % over full range with linear output.
2. Room Sensor Range: 5 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Wall Mounted Sensor:

   a. Manufacturer's standard cover, approximately 3”W x 5”H x 1”D, white color, conforming to NEMA-1 requirements. UL listed. Surge immunity compliance with IEEE C62.41.
   b. No LCD display or keypad, sensor only.
   c. Separate wiring subbase and electronics.
   d. Unshielded twisted pair, non polarity sensitive connection to controller
   e. RJ-45 jack for network access via PC.

4. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80% relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
5. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80% relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of -22 to +185°F.

D. Pressure Transmitters & Transducers:

1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

   a. Accuracy: 2% of full scale with repeatability of 0.5%.
   b. Output: 4-20 mA.
   c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0-0.25 inches w.g.
   d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0-5 inches w.g.

2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas or liquid service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

E. Room Sensor Cover Construction:

2.4 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- 5-inches w.g.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig piped across pump.

C. Current Switches and Relays: For status inputs for electric motors shall comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter (20A single phase) or separate relay (contacts rated for 120/240V and appropriate amperage) for higher amperage single phase and three phase motors all within a common junction box, current sensor status, adjustable status trip point, LED status indication lights and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

E. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

F. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

G. Momentary Contact Switches:

1. Momentary contact switches shall be white, wall mounted push-button type to provide digital input to the DDC system to initiate a control function.

2.5 DETECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Single or multichannel, dual-level detectors using solid-state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life; suitable over a temperature range of 32 to 104°F; with 2 factory-calibrated alarm levels at 50 and 100 ppm.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: solid-state non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) sensors

1. Temperature range: 32 to 122°F.
2. Measuring range: 0-2000 ppm
3. Accuracy: 5% + or – or 75 ppm max.
4. Calibration: required for span only (automatic zero adjustment)
5. Digital display: 4 digit LED
6. Output: 0-10 VDC, 4-20 mA, selectable
7. Alarm relay: 1000 ppm, field adjustable from 700-1300 ppm
8. Enclosure: High impact plastic enclosure, white approx. 5”W x 2.5”H x 2”D
9. Duct mounted models: Sampling inlet/outlet ports, filter, tubing, mounting hardware
10. Calibration kit: Canister of gas, regulator and digital calibration readout

C. Occupancy Sensor: Passive infrared, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180-degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

D. NO_2 & CO Gas Detection System:

1. System shall be complete with digital transmitters and a multi-channel controller.
2. Transmitters:
   a. Rugged PVC enclosure with hinged door
   b. 24V DC power
   c. Auto reset thermal fuse
   d. LED indicator for power, alarm and fault
   e. RS 485 communication bus to the central controller
   f. Electrochemical sensors
   g. CETCI model DST-ECO Carbon Monoxide transmitter, 0-200 ppm (fan start at 25 ppm, alarm at 100 ppm, adj.)
   h. DST-END transmitter for Nitrogen Dioxide, 0-10 ppm (fan start at .7 ppm, alarm at 1.5 ppm, adj.)
   i. Equal to Critical Environmental Technologies DST-W Digital Transmitter
3. Multichannel Controller:
   a. Field programmable, 8 analog transmitter capacity via RS485 communication to remote digital transmitters
   b. BacNet output module
   c. Eight SPDT relays
   d. Audible alarm with silence button with remote combination 103 dB horn/4” diameter strobe light
   e. 24 V power supply
   f. Automatic reset thermal fuse
   g. Two line LCD display readings
   h. UL certified
   i. Equal to Critical Environmental Technologies PDC Multi-Channel Controller.
4. Provide all power and communication cabling required in conduit. Utilize eight SPDT relays to hard wire fan actuation. Monitor on DDC system via BACnet communication.
5. Calibration kit: Canister of gas, regulator and digital calibration readout.

E. Refrigerant Gas Detection Equipment System:
1. Provide a stationary refrigerant gas leak detection system designed to alarm at a specified level of refrigerant gas in monitoring areas. The instrument shall be a wall mounted device with onboard sensor, using a pump to draw aspirated samples through tubing to

the sensor, from the areas where refrigerant gases are most likely to concentrate. The instrument shall be capable of sampling from an area and report data specific to each monitored channel. The refrigerant gas monitor shall meet the following specifications:

2. Coverage: single sensor onboard
3. Sensor type: Non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) sensor)
4. Gases detected: HFC, HFO, HCFC, CFC
    a. The detector shall have an on-board gas library containing calibration data for >50 refrigerant gases, configurable to select a specific refrigerant for optimized accuracy of measurement
    b. FA188, FC72, H1211, H1233ZD, H1234YF, H1234ZE, H1301, H2402, HFP, N1230, N4710, N7100, N7200, N7300, N7600, R-11, R-113, R-114, R-12, R-123, R-124, R-125, R-134a, R-21, R-22, R-227, R-23, R-236fa, R-245fa, R-32, R-401A, R-402A, R-402B, R-404A, R-407A, R-407C, R-407F, R-408A, R-409A, R-410A, R-422A, R-422D, R-424A, R-426A, R-427A, R-438A, R-448A, R-449A, R-452A, R-452B, R-500, R-502, R-503, R-507, R-508B, R-513A, R-514A
5. Accuracy: ±1 ppm ±10% of reading from 0-1,000 ppm (±10 ppm ±15% of reading from 0-1,000 ppm for R-11, R-21, R-32, R-113)
6. Response time: T90 = 5 seconds plus sample transport time
7. Sample transport time: 19 seconds per 100 ft
8. Minimum detectable level: One part per million (1 ppm)
9. Automated zero-point calibration: The instrument shall periodically sample clean air and automatically perform a zero-point calibration
10. Number of channels: 1
11. Operating Temperature: 32°-122°F / 0°-50°C
12. Ambient Humidity: 5% to 90% RH (non-condensing).
13. Sampling Mode: sequential per channel
14. Pump rate: 6 liters per minute
15. Monitoring distance: 1,200 ft max. for combined length of sample and exhaust tubing (each channel)
16. User interface: Display screen and keypad; gas reading simultaneously displayed per channel for all channels a. Optional: Remote Display
17. Alarms: 3 levels
18. Power Status Indicator: Green LED
19. Alarm Status Indicator: Red LED, audible alarm, Modbus register, relay, display screen
20. Fault Status Indication: Yellow LED, Modbus register diagnostics, relay
21. Alarm reset: user selectable to be either manual or automatic.
22. Power: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 20 W
23. Communications:
24. Modbus RTU: Baud rate 9,600 or 19,200, configurable
    a. 4 x SPDT relays: low alarm, medium alarm, high alarm, fault
    b. Optional: dual channel analog output; 4-20mA
    c. Optional: BACnet
25. Certification: UL 61010-1, CAN/CA 22.2 No. 61010-1; EN61010-1, EN61326, EN14624; CE Mark
26. Manufacturer: Bacharach, Model: HGMSZ or approved equal.
27. Warranty: One (1) year.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

A. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include °F or °C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:

    a. Time of day.
    b. Actual room temperature.
    c. Programmed temperature.
    d. Programmed time.
    e. Duration of timed override.
    f. Day of week.
    g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

B. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85°F set-point range, and 2°F maximum differential.

C. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85°F set-point range, and 2°F maximum differential.

1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

D. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

E. Room Thermostat Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

1. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed
2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed

3. Thermometer: Exposed
4. Color: White

F. Room thermostat accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
2. Thermostat Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base. Locking, solid metal, ventilated.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.
4. Set-Point Adjustment: 1/2-inch diameter, adjustment knob.

G. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

H. Air stream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

2.7 HUMIDISTATS

A. Manufacturers:

1. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
2. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.

B. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2% throttling range, 20 to 80% operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

2.8 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers: Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Listing: Actuators shall have ISO 9001 quality certification and be UL listed under standard 873.

3. Characteristics: Actuators shall be fully modulating/proportional, pulse width, floating/tri-state or two-position as required and be factory or field selectable. Each actuator shall have visual position indicators. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0-10VDC or 0-20mA input signal with 2-10VDC and 4-20mA operating range, respectively. Actuators shall be capable of operating on 24, 120 or 230VAC or 24VDC and Class 2 wiring as required by the application. Power consumption shall not exceed 10VA for 120V actuators and 8 watts for DC actuators. Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically parallel to increase torque if required

4. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism shall be provided on all dampers and valves except where noted otherwise. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring return actuators.

5. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure plus 25% safety factor.

6. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

   a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch w.g. (of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
   f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch w.g. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
   g. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.

7. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.

8. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel and opposed blade design as required by the application.

B. Outside air and relief air dampers (exposed to outside air) shall be severe cold option design with the following features:

1. Frame: Extruded aluminum, 4” x 0.08” thickness with polystyrofoam insulation.
2. Blades: Extruded aluminum, double wall profile with expanded polyurethane foam insulation filled cores and thermally broken. Insulation factor of R-2.29
3. Seals: Blade and frame edge seals are extruded silicon, secured in an integral slot.
4. Bearings: Celcon inner bearing fixed to a 7/16” aluminum hexagonal blade pin, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing without metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic bearing contact.

5. Linkage: Hardware mounted within the frame, aluminum and zinc plated steel construction.
6. Operating temperature: -40 to 155°F.
7. Leakage: 4.9 cfm/sq. ft. at 4" w.g., maximum

C. Return and other control dampers not exposed to outside air shall be constructed with the following features:

1. Frame: Extruded aluminum, 5" x 0.125" thickness.
2. Blades: Extruded aluminum, airfoil profile.
3. Seals: Blade seals shall be extruded EPDM. Frame seals shall be extruded TPE thermoplastic, secured in an integral slot.
4. Bearings: Molded synthetic
5. Linkage: Hardware mounted within the frame, aluminum and zinc plated steel construction.
6. Operating temperature: -72 to 275°F.
7. Leakage: 3 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.0" w.g. max.

2.10 AIR FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. The probe assembly shall consist of one or more electronic air flow measuring units capable of continuously monitoring airflow. Each probe shall contain multiple electronic flow sensors and be thermal dispersion type. They shall be mounted in an array format to produce a true velocity profile. The sensors shall operate over a 350 to 7500 fpm velocity range and the velocity measured by each sensor shall output a signal directly proportional to flow to the supporting electronics. The output signal shall be fully isolated. The signal transmitter shall be an electronic device capable of receiving airflow probe signals over the probe interconnecting cables, linearizing each signal and them summing and averaging them. Finally the signals shall be converted to a 4 to 20 MA output signal for automatic transmission to any suitable remote input and/or recording device. A 24 volt AC power supply is required for each transmitter. The control panel shall be provided with integral diagnostics including on-line zero and on-line sensor verification. It shall have an integral reference standard for field calibration of transmitter output. The output span shall be adjustable from a minimum 0 to 1000 to a maximum 7500 fpm. The transmitter assembly shall be housed in a metal enclosure having a hinged door and lock. This unit shall not require recalibration. System accuracy shall be +/- 2% of rate plus +/- 0.55 of full scale.

1. Each supply and return fan shall have an independent air flow measurement station. Multiple fan arrays shall sum flow of each fan to report a total fan array air flow.

2. The outdoor air intake damper shall have an independent air flow measuring station.

B. Air flow measuring station shall be manufactured by:

1. Ebtron
2. Paragon Controls

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify location of wall mounted sensors with drawings and room details before installation. Install devices to match rough in height of light switches provided by the Electrical Contractor, Coordinate location and placement with other wall mounted devices, cabinets, etc.

B. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

C. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas, such as lobbies.
3. Corridors.
4. Where indicated on drawings.

D. Automatic dampers shall be furnished by the controls subcontractor to the HVAC Contractor for installation in accordance with Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."

E. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

F. Damper linkages shall be through frame hardware; linkage attachments to blades are not acceptable.

G. Damper jack shafting is not permitted, provide an actuator for each damper section.

H. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

I. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 23 2113 "Hydronic Piping."

J. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 23 2300 "Refrigerant Piping."

K. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Section 23 3300 “Air Duct Accessories” specifying air ducts.

END OF SECTION 23 0913

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 0914 – CONTROL WIRING AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control wiring, both line and low voltage, transformers, power distribution, fusing and panels, power filtering and communication cabling which is required to perform the automatic control functions described.

B. Related Sections:

1. 23 0913 Instruments and Control Devices
2. 23 0923 Direct Digital Control System
3. Drawings H4.1, H4.2, H4.3 Sequence of Operations for Controls

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Wiring, both line and low voltage, shall comply with NEC and shall be subject to approval by the local code enforcing authorities.

C. Wire, conduit and installation methods shall conform to applicable provisions of Division 26 - Electrical except that wiring smaller than No. 12 and conduit smaller than 3/4” are permitted as appropriate for the application.

D. Communication cabling shall conform to applicable provisions of Division 27- Section “Communications Horizontal Cabling”.

E. All wiring and cabling insulation in air return plenums shall not exceed maximum flame spread rating of 25 and smoke development rating of 50 as established by NFPA 255 test methods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

B. Power Line Filtering: Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

C. Power distribution, fusing and panels:

1. Power distribution transformers, fuses, termination strips etc. shall be organized in NEMA 1 enclosure panels. Panels shall be 16 gauge steel construction, with removable front cover and various size removable knockouts, arranged for surface mounting and polyester powder coat finish inside and outside, UL listed. Arrange and bundle wiring inside of panels neatly with cable ties. Panel and internal devices shall be permanently marked to correspond to power wiring diagram shop drawings provided in the operating and maintenance manual.

D. Cabling:

1. Provide CAT 5E Ethernet fiber optic cabling to interconnect major controllers and work station computer or Web server to establish the primary network configuration as determined by the direct digital control system architecture. Provide excess cabling at each connection for servicing by looping cable near the panel.
2. Secondary LON or BacNet MS/TP bus wiring to secondary controllers such as unitary controllers serving VAV boxes shall be as required by the communication protocol.
3. All cabling insulation shall be approved and labeled for use in air plenums where installed in these locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLIES

A. The Electrical Contractor will provide a power source to motors through his starters only. Where power sources are required beyond these starters, or beyond sources explicitly shown on the electrical drawings, these shall be provided by the Controls Contractor. Where auxiliary contacts are required on starters to perform the required functions, these too shall be provided by the Controls Contractor, where not provided under the Electrical Contract. Auxiliary relays maybe provided in lieu of auxiliary contacts.

B. Electrical circuits serving direct digital control panels, transformers and other control equipment and devices shall be from the nearest appropriate emergency electrical panel. Coordinate with the Electrical Contractor.

C. Circuits serving control panels and transformers for low voltage service shall be independent and used for no other purpose. These shall originate from the nearest appropriate emergency electrical panel. Circuit wiring from the electrical panel shall be included in this contract. These circuits shall be clearly identified at the panels.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install all work in accordance with the following:
   1. All wiring to be ran in a neat, workmanlike manner. All wiring to be tie wrapped or in conduit as per specifications. Wiring or conduit to be ran parallel or at right angles to building structure. Install all wiring free of sags. Bundle wiring together that follows a common path.
   2. All conduit, plenum wiring, and panels shall be supported directly from the building structure with beam clamps and bridle ring. Do not support from pipe, pipe hangers, threaded rod, ductwork, ductwork strapping or other conduit.
   3. Do not lay conduit or plenum wiring on acoustic ceiling tiles, grid members or uninsulated water piping. Conduit and wiring should be installed in such a way as to not interfere with removing ceiling tiles for above ceiling access.
   4. Do not run wiring near lighting ballasts or other high voltage devices that could cause interference.
   5. All line voltage wiring must be kept separate from low voltage wiring. Line and low voltage wiring may not be run in the same conduit. Line and low voltage wiring must be kept separate in control panels.
   6. Label all wire jackets at control panel/controller and at device with tag as shown on wiring details and flow diagrams.
   7. Observe proper polarity as shown on wiring diagrams when connecting 24VAC power and ground controllers and other devices. Note that all transformer secondary grounds must be tied to chassis ground as shown in wiring diagrams unless otherwise noted.
   8. Coordinate with General Contractor and all trades to perform rough-ins for temperature control sensors and devices.
   9. Coordinate with General Contractor and all trades to confirm mounting locations for temperature control panels.
   10. Completely seal all duct, unit and wall penetrations. Avoid ceiling penetrations if at all possible. Completely seal any ceiling penetrations that are absolutely necessary.
   11. All network communication wires shall be labeled at each controller with the designation or the controller that the communication wire originates from and terminates to
   12. Verify network communications and correct any issues.
   13. Clean all construction debris from inside temperature control panels before operation.

B. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." All line voltage wiring and low voltage wiring (except as stated below) shall be run in conduit. Low voltage wiring concealed above accessible ceilings and in hollow walls for drops to thermostats may be run without conduit. Open wiring dropping into walls shall be run in conduit. Thermostats shall be installed on a single gang box and conduit shall be installed to extend into the plenum. Open wiring shall be bundled and supported at 3 ft. maximum intervals with a system of J-hooks or equivalent means. Open wiring in air plenums shall be rated for such use and so labeled.

D. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

   1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.

2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Cabling concealed above accessible ceilings may be run without conduit. Cabling dropping into walls shall be run in conduit. Wall mounted sensors shall be installed on a single gang box and conduit shall be installed to extend to above an accessible ceiling location. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 0914

SECTION 23 0923 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. A complete system of computer based, direct digital automatic temperature controls shall be installed under this contract as required to accomplish the sequence of control for various items of equipment and systems indicated on the drawings and as specified in Division 23.

B. Direct Digital Controls (DDC) upgrade for the existing building controls is part of the scope of work. Refer to drawings H4.1, H4.2, H4.3 “Sequence of Operations for Control” and drawing H5.1 for scope of work for the upgrade. Controllers, system architecture, communication cabling and network, software, graphics, etc. shall be seamlessly integrated as part of the new system.

C. This Section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) components, including operator work station, controller/server, equipment specific and generic controllers, I/O interface, software and graphics.

D. See Sections 23 0913 “Instruments and Control Devices”, Section 23 0914 “Control Wiring and Cabling” and Drawings H4.1 H4.2 and H4.3 “Sequence of Operations for Controls” for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For all hardware and software.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Schematic air and fluid flow control diagrams, sequence of operations descriptions and points list.
2. Power, wiring diagrams.
3. DDC System Hardware components, including controllers, actuators, sensors, dampers, cabinet enclosures, etc.
4. Control System Software
5. Graphics- screen examples specific to the project for AH unit, VAV box, EF

C. Software and firmware operational documentation.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each control subcontractor must be an authorized temperature control contractor in the business of installing and servicing direct digital temperature control systems for over five (5) years. The

bidder must have installed and successfully completed at least ten (10) DDC systems of similar size using the same hardware that is proposed.

B. Subcontractor installation and service office must be located within 75 miles (90 minute travel time maximum) of the building site.

C. Design and installation of the digital control system shall be performed by employees trained and certified by the equipment supplier. Electrical power work other than low voltage shall be performed by licensed electricians.

D. The temperature controls subcontractor shall provide all necessary engineering support for a complete and functional system, including but not limited to engineering, programming, installation, supervision, commissioning and troubleshooting.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Contractors:
1. Honeywell International Inc Authorized Controls Integrator (ACI) (local authorized contractors only, branch office is not acceptable)
2. Schneider Electric (TAC, Invensys) – I/A Series
3. BuildingLogiX
4. Alerton
5. ***Reliable Controls***
6. ***Distech***

B. Complete DDC system shall consist of operator workstation, sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, wiring, cabling, power supplies and power distribution, other apparatus, accessories, software and graphics connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems as specified here and in related Division 23 Sections.

2.2 LICENSING AGREEMENT AND OPEN PROTOCOL

A. A true Open Licensing Agreement shall be provided and executed with the Owner to permit total and open access to the system for servicing and software revisions by other qualified servicing contractors.

B. The supplied system must incorporate open protocol with the ability to access all data using Java base Web enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs.

C. An Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a server. Proprietary database and user interface programs are not acceptable (except for unitary controllers as noted below).

D. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-1995, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all present and future system components is required.

E. Proprietary programming shall not be utilized. In addition, all required programming software and graphics shall be embedded in the server or controllers without the need for external software to execute queries or revisions. All graphics shall reside in the server. Remote access via LAN or Web shall not require external software to provide complete access to all data, graphics, alarms, programming, etc.

2.3 DDC ARCHITECTURE

A. DDC system shall be complete with an Operators Workstation/Server, Configurable Controllers, Unitary Controllers, required I/O modules for controller expansion, communication cards in controlled devices such as chillers, variable frequency drives (furnished with the equipment, coordinate card requirements), arranged for a completely integrated building automation system network.

B. Physical connection of BACnet network controllers shall be via Ethernet/Ethernet IP using the Owner's Local Area Network (LAN).

C. Where data drops are not shown for the Configurable Controllers or Operator Station/Server, the temperature control subcontractor shall be responsible to provide the IP data drop to each network controller location for controller connectivity. Installation shall be subcontracted to the division 27 technology contractor; coordinate connection requirements. In addition, provide an additional IP data drop to each controller, or group of controllers to provide local access to data acquisition for the HVAC service technician.

D. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

F. DDC system accessibility over the LAN or the Internet shall be user name and password protected. Provide separate user name/password for multiple level hierarchy to restrict access to appropriate personnel at the different levels (view, programming, etc.). The system must be set up to have at least 3 access levels: guest, user and administrator. Guest privileges shall be

limited to view only. Users shall be able to make setpoint and schedule changes. Administrators shall have all privileges as users in addition to being able to assign passwords.

2.4 OPERATOR WORKSTATION/SERVER

A. An operator workstation/server shall be provided to effectively program, manage and access DDC information from all of the controllers. Interface shall utilize dynamic color graphics of each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

B. All DDC information shall be accessible through the server over the LAN as well as over the Internet via Ethernet IP.

C. Operator Workstation/Server Computer: Equal to Dell Studio XPS 630.

D. Minimum Requirements (or equivalent):
1. Processor: Intel Core 2 Duo.
2. Ports/Jacks: (6) USB 2.0, (2) IEEE 1394a, headphone, microphone, 19-1 media reader, (1) RJ-45, 2.1 audio, S video in/out, S/PDIF optical
3. Random-Access Memory: 2GB Dual Channel DDR2 SDRAM.
4. Monitor: 20” wide screen, WSXGA resolution, 5ms pixel display rate, 720p high definition display flat panel.
5. Graphics: Intel GMA 3100
6. Hard-Disk Drive: 160 GB .
7. 48X combo optical drive.
8. Communications: Integrated Gigabit Ethernet (10/100/1000Base-T), internal WiFi 802.1 a/b/g/n Draft 2.0
9. 10W Stereo Speakers
10. Operating System: Microsoft Windows
11. Keyboard.
12. Mouse: Three button, optical.
13. Six outlet surge protector.
14. Printer: Laser jet type, B&W, 8Mb RAM equal to HP LaserJet 1022
15. Workstation desk and chair will be provided with loose furnishings by others.

E. The server shall provide integrated control, supervision, data logging, alarming, scheduling and network management functions. The controller/server provides the Internet connectivity and Web serving capabilities, presenting real time information in Web based, rich graphical displays for the system. Application control programs to provide: Calendar functions, Scheduling, Trending, Alarm monitoring and routing, and Time synchronization.

F. Proprietary programming shall not be utilized. In addition, all required programming software shall be embedded in the server or controllers without the need for external software to execute queries or revisions. All graphics shall reside in the server. Remote access via LAN or Web shall not require external software to provide complete access to all data, graphics, alarms, programming, etc.

G. The server shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

H. Provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks defined activities on the system. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached a user-defined buffer size. Archive the log locally. For each log entry, provide the following data: Time and date, User ID, Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

I. The controller/server shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval. Copies of the current database and the most recently saved database shall be stored in the server. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval. The controller/server database shall be formatted to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired.

2.5 CONFIGURABLE CONTROLLERS/SERVERS

A. Individual configurable controllers shall be provided for each central HVAC equipment or system (AH unit, boiler, chiller, etc.). Distributed HVAC equipment, such as air control box terminals, fan coils, unit heaters, etc may utilize local, unit specific controllers.

B. Controllers shall be capable of functioning in either a standalone capacity or integrated into the building network.

C. Controllers shall be fully configurable type with both control and server capabilities including integrated control and management of external devices, supervision, data logging, alarming, scheduling, network management functions, Internet connectivity, web serving. The controller shall include software technology capable of integrating a variety of devices, interoperable networks and protocols such as LonWorks, BACnet, ModBus, etc into a seamless operating platform.

D. The controllers shall be expandable by the use of input/output I/O modules to provide additional points beyond resident points provided on the controller module.

E. Each configurable controller shall include the following minimum hardware features. Where required for functionality provide additional communication cards, memory cards or I/O modules: Two (2) Ethernet Port -10/100 Mbps, One (1) RS-232 port, One (1) RS-485 ports (BacNet MS/TP), LON Tunnel service, BACnet driver (Ethernet and Ethernet IP), One LONWorks Interface Port with driver – 78KB FTT-10A, Power Supply 24V power supply module, Battery Backup, 64 Mb flash memory for long term data backup and 64 Mb RAM.

F. I/O modules shall connect to the controller with a single multi pin plug, powered through the controller with a minimum of eight (8) universal inputs, four (4) analog outputs and four (4) relay outputs, Form A contacts. Do not exceed maximum I/O modules recommended by the manufacturer.

G. The controller/server must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 0 to 50°C and storage temperatures of between 0 and 70°C. The controller/server must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5 to 95% RH, non-condensing.

H. The controller/server shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet.

I. Where acting as a server, provide and maintain an Audit Log that tracks all activities performed on the controller/server. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached it's user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the controller/server), to another controller/server on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data: Time and date, User ID, Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

J. The controller/server shall have the ability to automatically backup its database. The database shall be backed up based on a user-defined time interval. Copies of the current database and, at the most recently saved database shall be stored in the controller/server. The age of the most recently saved database is dependent on the user-defined database save interval. The controller/server database shall be stored, at a minimum, in XML format to allow for user viewing and editing, if desired. Other formats are acceptable as well, as long as XML format is supported.

K. Controllers shall be fully programmable with "drag and drop" graphic representations of control algorithms and easy to use "wizards" that automate controller configurations.

L. Controllers shall be "Native" BacNet devices with interoperable native BacNet, IP, LON and MS/TP communication support.

M. Each controller with I/O modules shall include input/output capabilities with, as a minimum, sufficient universal inputs, digital inputs, universal outputs and digital outputs to perform the required function and include an additional spare two (2) universal inputs, (2) analog outputs and two (2) relay outputs for future upgrade capability (spare points are not required for unitary controllers).

2.6 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Controller designed specifically for VAV reheat box terminal units, fan coil, unit heater, etc., shall be used for each distributed HVAC equipment item. Local controllers shall be capable of functioning in either a standalone capacity but shall be integrated into the building network.

B. Use of a dedicated network with a proprietary communication protocol that is compatible for integration into the configurable controllers is acceptable provided the unitary controllers use true peer to peer communication for all devices, the communication network uses simple non polarity sensitive twisted pair wiring and the network provides for interoperability between devices and controllers such as Echelon LonWorks is acceptable.

C. For VAV reheat box terminal units:
1. The controller shall include where required a digital communication to wall sensor, velocity pressure pneumatic input via polyethylene tubing for supply air flow reading, supply air sensor, flow balancing software (damper adjustment, set point monitoring and adjustment, flow validation and calibration, sequence/calibration/control set point logs)
2. ~~Damper actuator shall be separate from the VAV reheat box controller; integrated controller/actuator devices are not acceptable.~~
3. The remote wall sensor shall include a communication jack for connecting a laptop to the box controller for air/water balance purposes.

4. ~~Integral controller/damper actuator are not acceptable, provide separate controller and damper actuator devices for this purpose~~

D. Controllers used for remote temperature and humidity sensing, adjustment and overrride such as VAV box controllers and fan coil units shall include S-link communication via two wire, unshielded cable (non polarity sensitive) to provide power and communication interface for remote sensors.

2.7 CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE AND LISTING

A. Controllers shall be placed within enclosures that conform to NEMA-1 construction and shall further meet UL 94-5V flammability ratings for plenum application use.

B. Each controller shall be UL-916 listed and meet FCC Part 15 Class A.

2.8 GUI DISPLAY FRAMES

A. The system must be set up to have at least 3 access levels: guest, user and administrator. Guest privileges shall be limited to view only. Users shall be able to make setpoint and schedule changes. Administrators shall have all privileges as users in addition to being able to assign passwords.

B. Each AHU, heating water system and cooling system shall have a minimum of 5 graphic screens available from the tree view. One screen shall display the airflow pattern with all dampers, coils and fans shown in their correct schematic location and dynamic data for all input values shown. This main graphic screen shall show the control devices in mechanical flow diagram format with directional arrows to indicate normal flow arrangement. These screens shall be available to anyone with access to the system, and therefore shall be view only. Another screen shall display text information with the following primary categories: Unit status, temperatures, heating, cooling, economizer, static pressure, supply fan, exhaust fan including setpoints. A loop tuning screen shall also be furnished for each control loop, so that people with the appropriate access can change loop tuning parameters from PCs without needing individual programming tools. Override screens shall be furnished for each controller to permit overriding control points without the need for vendor specific software. An alarm screen shall also be furnished each AHU. The Heating systems and Cooling systems shall have similar screens as the AHUs. Each VAV shall have a graphics screen and a text screen. Systems that won't permit creating these customized screens as described herein will not be acceptable. Systems that use controllers that won't permit overrides of inputs and outputs from a browser based graphic screen will not be acceptable.

C. All shapes shall be 3-D with a common perspective. All dampers shall have a minimum of 4 animation levels to show partially open, half open, mostly open, fully open, and closed position of dampers. All analog inputs shall show the actual value and engineering units on the graphic screen. Binary inputs shall be linked to flashing animated displays. Safety alarms will flash when in alarm. Filter status shall be indicated when value indicates that they are dirty. To prevent clutter on the graphic displays, symbols will only be shown for equipment that is controlled or monitored by the DDC system. Also, normal status for safeties will not be

indicated, and normal status for safeties will be indicated by an image of a clean filter. Pumps and fans shall rotate when flow is proven by a monitoring device. Coils shall change color when valves are open to permit water flow through the coils.

D. Graphics shall use common color schemes to make the overall system easy to understand. All overall backgrounds shall be white. All text shall be black. Any value that is in alarm shall have a red background. Any value that is overridden shall have a blue background. All like sensors shall be the same color. For example, all temperature devices shall be yellow, all pressure devices shall be purple, all humidity devices shall be teal, all fire alarm devices shall be red, and all CO2 devices shall be green.

E. Current setpoints and occupancy status shall be shown at the bottom of each graphic screen.

F. Floor plan drawings shall be provided, and permit access to each zone's individual floor plan sections. On the individual floor plan sections, room numbers and room temperatures shall be displayed. Values that are out of the acceptable range shall appear in a different background color and / or flash. Each VAV shall have its own graphic that contains the points from within its controller including the box flow setpoint, room temperature setpoint, maximum cooling flow setpoint, minimum cooling flow setpoint, and minimum heating flow setpoint, plus the discharge air temperature from the AHU supplying the unit. The VAV text screen shall have the same information as the graphic screen plus high and low flow calibration values, damper rotation adjustment (CW or CCW), and air balance set-up features. GUI shall permit operator the ability to enable, set or disable high and low occupied and unoccupied limits for each room temperature reading.

G. Text Screens shall be available for all levels of access. Setpoint and output values are changeable from the text screen for users with appropriate access privileges and administrators, but not guests. When a value can be overridden or edited, a red box shall appear around it when the cursor is position on it. A single click of the mouse shall bring up pop up menu that provide options to make a permanent override, change setpoint, or release a previous override of an output point. Analog inputs shall have pop up menus that allow setting high and low alarm limits and the ability to enable and disable alarm limits as appropriate for the sensing device. Pop up menus must be customized to include a description of the point that is being modified. Generic override menus are not permitted because they would not describe to an operator what is about to be modified. The Control Contractor shall set up all initial alarms as indicated in the point matrix.

H. Text screens shall include schedule information including current state and date and time of next scheduled event. Positioning the mouse over the current state shall permit single click access to the schedule. The schedule screen shall allow the operator to edit a yearly, weekly, daily, holiday or special event schedule for the system being viewed. Temperature values and setpoints shall be displayed below the schedule information, and shall have a minimum of 1 decimal place. Heating, cooling and damper ouputs shall be displayed next. The OA temperature for economizer switchover shall be displayed and adjustable from the text screen. Air flow readings shall be shown with setpoint and actual readings. Fan information shall be shown next, followed by static pressure readings and setpoints, which shall have a minimum of 2 decimal places. Miscellaneous setpoints including night setback cooling and heating, average zone temperature, return air warm-up and cool-down, dehumidification, and unoccupied mixed air temperature setpoints shall all be shown and adjustable. All safeties shall be shown, followed by coil pump control information.

I. Each system shall have its own specific alarm screen available to all operators but only editable by operators with user and administration access privileges. From the alarm screen, users and administrators shall be able to enable and disable alarms. Points that are in alarm shall have an alarm symbol highlighted in red. Points that are not in alarm shall be shown in gray. Alarms that are disabled shall have a way to indicate this on the alarm screen graphic.

J. Loop tuning screens shall be available through the web browser interface to save the owner the cost and time associated with using vendor specific software for tuning loops. Access to these screens shall not be provided to guests. Air handling units shall have dedicated screens for discharge air temperature, static pressure, and outside air control loops. Loop tuning screen for discharge air temperature shall include the discharge air temperature, discharge air temperature setpoint, cooling loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, heating loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, economizer loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, unoccupied heating loop throttling range, I-gain and ramp time, cooling valve output, heating valve output, and damper control output. Screens shall also have graphs that show 5 minutes of live data for the discharge air temperature, setpoint, cooling valve, heating valve and mixed air dampers. Each loop tuning screen shall include the appropriate throttling range, I-gain and ramp time.

K. Each non-unitary controller shall have an override screen. These screens shall be available on-site for use during point-to-point check-out and commissioning. The override screen shall show the inputs and outputs for each controller with the points in their wired location. Unused points shall be shown as spares. Points that are in alarm shall have a red background, and points that are overridden shall have a blue background just as on other screens. These screens shall show the actual values that come back from the controller, not the values that may have been typed in for override at the GUI if the controller software is not accepting the override value. The override screen shall also permit timed overrides.

L. Each AHU shall also have a overview screen listing every VAV terminals data in a text format that includes occupancy mode, room temperature, room setpoint, box flow, flow setpoint, temperature leaving VAV terminal, % cooling and % heating. Also, each VAV AHU shall have an air balance screen that will permit balancing the system through a computer connected to the Ethernet or directly to the appropriate BC without vendor specific software. The air balancing screens shall permit at least 8 manual override commands: normal, position (%), flow value, flow percent, open, close, min flow, and max flow.

M. Heating systems and cooling systems with multiple pieces of equipment such as pumps with lead-lag control shall display which device is lead and when the other device will become lead on the text screen.

N. Although only one outside air temperature sensor is needed per building, the GUI shall use independent outside air temperature points, so that during check-out and commissioning, the outside air temperature for a system can be changed without changing the outside air temperature for the whole building. The GUI shall also have a global outside air temperature point that can be overridden from the screen for the controller where the point is physically connected. Overriding this outside air temperature value will change it for all systems, except when outside air temperature has been overridden for an individual system.

O. The system shall allow for the easy development and editing of dynamic graphics. Wizards shall be utilized to assist the operator with their manipulation of the graphic system. The operator shall be able to, through a single mouse function, select between the dynamic display mode and the graphic edit mode for the currently viewed graphic frame, assuming appropriate

access level is provided to the operator. Systems requiring multiple mouse or operator keyboard commands to enter the graphic edit mode are not desirable and require thorough definition of steps involved to accomplish function.

P. Animation of system data shall be provided via graphic elements on the display frames. Standard graphic element library shall be provided to assist the operator with their implementation. The ability to define and add new animated graphic elements shall be provided. As a minimum, the ability to move, size, draw, arrange, align, layer, space, rotate, invert, duplicate, cut, copy, paste, erase any animated element shall be provided. System parameters and setpoints shall be assignable and modifiable by the animated graphic elements, relieving the need for keyboard commands for system manipulation.

Q. The ability to simultaneously display a dynamic X/Y chart of selected points, shall be provided. The chart shall be an element of the graphic display and shall automatically update with the display data. The chart shall allow for dynamic manipulation to modify the range, rate, and timeframe of view, in both a real-time as well as historical configuration. A minimum of 4 values shall be included on any chart display element. There shall not be a limit to the quantity of chart elements displayed on a graphic frame. Trace colors and X values shall be User configurable. Systems not providing this capability are required to provide an equivalent charting package with the GUI offering.

R. The ability to provide graphically displayed global scheduling and editing functions shall be provided. The ability to link these functions to the associated equipment or zone frames shall be a standard feature. A calendar shall be provided for display and modification of the SDC time clock functions. The User shall be able to view a daily, weekly, monthly, annual, special or holiday schedule from a defined display frame. A list of served areas shall be displayed on the same screen, this list shall be displayed at all times, pull down menus or other means of accessing these areas shall not be acceptable. The system shall have a master override screen that will allow an operator to change the schedule for every piece of equipment in every building by changing the master schedule.

S. All analog values shall be trended every 15 minutes. The trend samples shall be saved in the BC for at least 36 hours. Access to trended data shall be available by the single click of a mouse on the analog value. Systems that open other windows and require a selection of the desired data are not acceptable.

2.9 GUI ALARMING

A. The GUI shall provide, as standard, alarm annunciation of system data. On every display frame, the ability to view, acknowledge, delete and manipulate real-time and historical alarms shall be provided. The ability to provide a unique and custom alarm display for every display frame shall be provided. The ability to continuously or upon request, view the alarm display, shall be provided.

B. Alarm conditions shall be capable of invoking, as a minimum; a display frame, an email message, a text message sent to a pager or cellular phone.

C. Alarm logging shall be provided in a user definable configuration. All alarms shall be displayed and/or routed as follows, as a minimum; GUI display frame, local printer, server printer, client printer, logged to file, and archived in standard format for information management. Alarm groupings shall be hierarchical in nature allowing up to 8 alarm groups and 16 sub-groups. The GUI shall not possess any limits on the quantity of alarms that can be logged, including historical data archiving. Systems possessing limits must define the restrictions and may not be acceptable.

D. Provide up to 999 alarm priorities with up to 5 alarm color changes, per priority, according to alarm status.

2.10 GUI TRENDING

A. The GUI shall automatically perform time based, user defined, periodic collection of real time point data. The data shall be presented as an X/Y chart in the display frame. The data shall be stored and archived in a file format that allows for the manipulation and utilization of the data by third party applications.

B. A dynamic trend shall be defined as a group of at least 4 data points, with a circular buffer of 2000 data points. A historical trend shall be defined as a group of at least 8 data points, with the sampled points limited only by archival disk space. Sampling rates shall be user selectable from instantaneous (one per second) to once a week. Collection of data shall be user selectable to start and stop on a specific time and date. There shall be no limit to the number of X/Y charts within a display frame.

C. X/Y charting and column and row reporting shall be an integral part of the system. All points shall be chartable or reportable. Analytical data shall be displayed for any of the selected points in a clearly displayed X/Y chart. This analytical data shall consist of at least the following: Average Mean, Standard Deviation, Simple Average, Current Value, Cycle Length, Cycle High and Cycle Low.

D. X/Y charting shall provide for the following chart manipulation: display, zoom, scroll, centering, pen legend and export to Excel, Text via Dynamic Data Exchange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Furnish a complete set of shop drawings showing the kind of control equipment for each of the various systems and their functions, along with indication on the drawing of all original setpoints and calibration values and set up parameters, and sequence of operation and also that of the automation system. These drawings shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer, together with a complete brochure describing the equipment and their function and operation.

3.2 The control equipment supplier shall submit a detailed outline of the owner training material for review and comment by the Engineer during the shop drawing phase. The control system training program shall be customized to reflect the systems installed under this contract and shall cover, as a minimum: software navigation (via custom graphics and Windows based

icons), system architecture, pass wording and system security features, input/output control functions, alarm functions/acknowledgement, trending/long term reporting, and control component operation.

3.3 Upon completion of the project, furnish and turn over to the Owner and Architect (3) complete sets of brochures describing the various items of equipment, their functions and directions for operation and maintenance.

3.4 Upon completion of the control system, the Control Contractor shall adjust all components of the system. ATC Contractor shall make all adjustments in the control system required and as directed by the air balance contractor to achieve the desired air balance quantities. All instruments shall be carefully calibrated and each control function shall be demonstrated to function properly, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Owner. Provide a complete instruction manual covering the function and operation of all components. At the time of demonstration, each function shall be simulated to insure that controls respond properly to all signals, and the Owner shall be instructed in the proper operation of the system.

3.5 In addition to the adjustments and fine tuning, the Contractor shall include as a part of this contract an additional 40 hours of service technician time for work as directed or authorized by the Engineer to make software changes or field adjustments to hardware.

3.6 During the first year of operation, after acceptance by the Owner, the Control Contractor shall provide complete service to adjust or assist the Owner in adjusting the equipment to obtain optimum performance form the control equipment and from the heating and air conditioning systems in general. This shall be done without additional expense to the Owner. This work shall include revisions to DDC software programs and controller programs, and all PC front end software upgrades. All software shall be provided to the Owner in disk form, including back-ups of final field programs.

3.7 The control equipment manufacturer shall provide instruction and training of the Owner's personnel regarding the hardware and software of the system. Software training shall include programs, methods of programming, control loops, scheduling and reports. Training covering hardware shall include operation information, functional use, wiring diagrams and schematic diagrams necessary to troubleshoot the operating system. Training shall include "hands on" instructions to completely familiarize Owner's personnel with the equipment and system. Training of Owner's personnel shall be equal in scope and detail to that provided by the manufacturer to its service technicians.

3.8 TRAINING

The control equipment supplier shall provide 40 hours of instruction at the job site to familiarize the Owner's personnel in the application and details of the installed system. Site training classes shall not be scheduled for longer than 4 hours duration except at the discretion of the Owner.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing**.** Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
8. Check dampers. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
9. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

END OF SECTION 23 0923

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 23 2300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

D. The equipment manufacturer shall provide piping installation instructions to the Contractor and supervision as needed to insure that the piping system is installed in accordance with the equipment manufacturer’s recommendations.

1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280 Type “ACR” hard, seamless copper thoroughly cleaned and dehydrated for use with the refrigerant used. Tubing which has not been so prepared and sealed or which has been open to the atmosphere for any length of time shall not be used.

B. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought-copper fittings.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M silver brazed joints.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Refrigerant devices specified below shall be specifically designed for the refrigerant application and of construction pressure class consistent with the duty imposed.

B. Manual Shutoff Valves:

1. Brass construction with sweat ends. Valves shall be ball type or may be packed type with backseating construction or packless type.

C. Service Valves:

1. Shutoff type with charging and test ports.

D. Solenoid Valves:

1. Brass body, sweat ends, normally closed with manual lift stem and holding coil in a NEMA 1 enclosure, voltage to match controls.

E. Thermal Expansion Valves:

1. Thermostatically operated diaphragm type with brass body, external equalizer and external superheat adjustment.

2. Expansion valves shall be manufactured by:
   a. Alco
   b. Sporlan

F. Hot Gas By-pass Valves:

1. Pilot operated modulating regulators with integral solenoid pilot assembly and external equalizer tubing and connections.

2. Hot Gas By-pass valves shall be manufactured by:
   a. Alco FA8
   b. Sporlan

G. Flexible Pipe Connectors:

1. Corrugated copper bellows type with woven bronze wire protective jacket suitable for 400 psi refrigerant use.

H. Filter Dryers:

1. Sealed type or replaceable core type equal to Sporlan “Catch-All”.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Arkema Inc.
   b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
   c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
   d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. All joints shall be brazed using silver solder while flowing an inert gas such as dry nitrogen through the piping.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Piping shall be hung from the building structure with clevis hangers and rods as described in 230529 Pipe Hangers and Supports. Hangers for insulated pipe shall be oversized and a sheet metal saddle with belled ends incorporated to protect the insulation.

F. When brazing remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

G. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

H. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

I. Service valves shall be provided on the condensing unit liquid and suction connections/compressor suction and hot gas connections/condenser hot gas and liquid connections if not furnished on the unit.

J. A solenoid valve, a sight glass-moisture indicator and a thermostatic expansion valve shall be provided for each evaporator coil circuit. A filter dryer shall be provided in each liquid line near the condensing unit or the evaporator coil. A shut off valve shall be provided on both the inlet and outlet of a replaceable core filter-dryer.

K. Hot gas by-pass valve assembly shall be provided on the first stage of capacity control/for each compressor where lead-lag selection is incorporated and as indicated. Hot gas piping shall be run from the compressor discharge to the refrigerant distributor of the evaporator coil and the equalized line extended to the suction header.

L. Flexible pipe connectors shall be provided where recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

M. Solenoid valves shall be mounted within the enclosure of outdoor equipment or otherwise protected from weather.

3.2 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 2300

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 3113 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Duct materials.
2. Duct liner.
3. Rectangular ductwork.
4. Round ductwork.
5. Flat Oval ductwork.
6. Duct connectors.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation techniques.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Reinforcement and spacing.
4. Seam and joint construction.
5. Duct Connectors
6. Duct Liner
7. Duct Sealants and Gaskets
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
10. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale (1/4" = 1'-0"), on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Ductwork
   1. Construction – Lock-forming, 24 gauge minimum, except as otherwise noted or specified.
      a. Concealed Ductwork – Hot dipped, galvanized both sides, G90 per ASTM A653.
      b. Exposed Ductwork in Finished Areas – Hot dipped, heat treated galvannealed both sides, A40 per ASTM A653.
   2. Finish
      a. Concealed Ductwork – Type G1 – No additional finish required.
      b. Exposed Ductwork in Finished Areas – Type G2 – Painted uniform gray matte appearance.

B. Stainless Steel Ductwork
   1. Construction – No. 304 grade.
   2. Joints & Seams - Continuously welded except, on concealed ductwork / longitudinal seams and / transverse joints may be sealed with aluminum silicone based sealant. Longitudinal seams on horizontal ductwork shall not be located along the bottom of the duct.
   3. Finish
      a. Concealed Ductwork – Type SS1 – No additional finish required.
      b. Exposed Ductwork in Finished Areas – Type SS2 – No. 4 polished finish on the exterior with welds ground smooth and polished.

C. Aluminum Ductwork
   1. Construction – Sheet aluminum of increased thicknesses consistent with SMACNA standards.
   2. Joints & Seams - Longitudinal seams on horizontal ductwork shall not be located along the bottom of the duct. Seal with aluminum silicone based sealant.
   3. Finish
      a. Concealed Ductwork – Type A1 – No additional finish required.
      b. Exposed Ductwork in Finished Areas – Type A2 – No. 4 polished finish on the exterior with welds ground smooth and polished.

D. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Interior & Exterior Coated Galvanized Steel Ductwork
   1. Construction – Galvanized sheet metal with factory prime interior & exterior coating and PVC finish coating, 4-mil thickness. Round duct shall be spiral lock seam type.
      a. Equal to Foremost Mfr. Co. “P.V.S.”
   2. Joints & Seams – Sealed with PVC sealant or caulk / or / mineral impregnated fiber type.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Interior Coated Galvanized Steel Ductwork
   1. Construction – Galvanized sheet metal with factory prime interior coating and PVC finish coating, 4-mil thickness. Round duct shall be spiral lock seam type.
      a. Equal to Foremost Mfr. Co. “P.V.S.”
   2. Joints & Seams – Sealed with PVC sealant or caulk / or / mineral impregnated fiber type.

F. Underfloor PVC pipe Ductwork
   1. Construction – Schedule 40 PVC pipe with socket ends, ASTM 2665.

2. Joints shall be solvent welded. Fittings shall be drainage type pipe fittings.
3. Boots connecting pipe to floor grilles and other fittings not available in drainage fitting pattern shall be sheet metal shop coated on the exterior with PVC repair spray.

G. Fiberglass Board Duct System
1. Where specifically noted on the drawings, shall be limited to concealed rectangular and round ductwork of 1" and less (positive and negative) static pressure construction classification.
2. Shop fabricated of 1" thick fiberglass duct board with foil faced vapor barrier jacket equal to Johns Manville "Micro-Aire M/F" type 475 or 800, for rectangular duct and similar rigid round pre-formed or shop fabricated fiberglass duct for round ducts.
3. Aluminum foil pressure sensitive tape, conforming to UL 181 A-P and equal to Nashua 324A, shall be applied at joints and seams to provide closure and strength.

H. Kitchen Range Type I Hood Exhaust Ductwork
1. Quality Assurance – Ductwork shall conform to requirements of the Ohio Mechanical Code and NFPA 96.
2. Construction
   a. Concealed ductwork shall be 16 gauge black steel with continuously welded joints and seams.
   b. Ductwork exposed in finished areas shall be 18 ga. No. 304 stainless steel, No. 4 polished finish, with joints and seams welded, ground smooth, and polished. In concealed areas, flat finish is acceptable.
3. Joints & Seams – Butt joints, welded flange joints. Longitudinal seams on horizontal ductwork shall not be located along the bottom of the duct.
4. Fittings/Transitions – Elbows shall be radiused.
5. Duct Accessories – Provide bolted and gasketed cleanout doors in the side of the duct at 20 ft. centers in horizontal runs and at changes of direction. Turning vanes are not permitted.
6. Duct Cleanouts – Duct access doors are to be spaced max. 20 feet on center or 10 feet from a change in direction greater than 45 degrees. Gasketed and liquid tight.
7. Penetrations – Openings shall be framed with angles welded to the duct.

2.2 DUCT LINER

A. Interior insulating duct liner for acoustical and thermal insulating purposes shall be shop applied to rectangular ductwork as shown on the drawings. Duct liner in rectangular ducts shall be 1" thick flexible fiberglass equal to:
1. Johns Manville "Linacoustic RC" or
2. Owens Corning SOFTR Aeroflex Plus Type 300
3. Microbial growth inhibitor, minimum R value 4.2 with acrylic coating to prevent air erosion. Liner noise reduction coefficient (NRC) shall be .65 or better. Liner shall be applied with mastic on 100% of the surface and pin fasteners, per manufacturers instructions. Leading edges shall be protected with a sheet metal "Z" or channel and all joints shall be closed with heavy coating of neoprene. Duct sizes on drawings are inside clear dimensions. Sheet metal dimensions are 2" greater in each direction.

2.3 RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK

A. Construction
   1. Single wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lock seam.

B. Fittings/Transitions – Shall conform to SMACNA Figure 2-7.
   1. Transition angles shall be limited to 30 degrees on converging transitions and 20 degrees on diverging transitions.
   2. Elbows shall have an inside radius equal to the duct width. 90 degree elbows shall be square with double wall turning vanes. Elbows less than 90 degrees shall be radiused. Non-radiused elbows less than 90 degrees, with or without turning vanes are not permitted.
   3. Branch take-offs, where not detailed otherwise, shall be with a static boot (45 degree clinch collar) per SMACNA Figure 2-6 or conical spin-in fitting. Straight tap take-offs are not permitted.
   4. Square throat, radius heel 90-degree elbows are not permitted.

2.4 ROUND DUCTWORK

A. Medium pressure applications, upstream of VAV boxes (2" S.P. and higher).
   1. Construction
      a. Single wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lockseam.
         1) Manufacturers: McGill AirFlow "Uni-Seal" or "Uni-Rib" or equal by Lindab or SEMCO.
      b. Single wall factory formed, duct system with fitting ends factory equipped with double lipped "U" profile EPDM gaskets
         1) Manufacturers: Lindab "SPIROsafe" or equal by McGill AirFlow or SEMCO.
   2. Joints/Seams
      a. Slip connections or gasketed flanges.

   3. Fittings/Transitions – Shall be compatible with duct system.
      a. 90-Degree Branch tees shall be streamlined, spin-in conical type with Y branches.
      b. 45-Degree lateral tee wherever possible.
      c. Die-stamped elbows, r/D = 1.5 (minimum).
      d. Radiused, angled (15° max.) or mitered (15° max.) offsets.
      e. Concentric transitions, $\theta = 45°$ max.
      f. Eccentric transitions, $\theta = 30°$ max.

B. Low pressure applications, downstream of VAV boxes (1" S.P. or less).
   1. Construction
      a. Single wall factory- or shop-formed continuous helical (spiral) lockseam.
         1) Manufacturer: McGill AirFlow "Uni-Seal" or "Uni-Rib" or equal by Lindab or SEMCO.
   2. Joints/Seams
      a. Slip connections or gasketed flanges.
      b. Longitudinal seams may be utilized for 1" and less (positive and negative) static pressure construction class at final air devices.

   3. Fittings/Transitions – Shall be compatible with duct system.

a. Factory- or shop-formed and welded.
b. Elbows shall be long radius type.
c. Standard tees allowed.
d. Segmented elbows allowed.
e. Elbows for longitudinal seam round ductwork shall be factory- or shop-formed segmented standing seam or pleated. Other fittings shall be comparable to the elbows.
f. Manufacturers: McGill AirFlow "Uni-Seal" or "Uni-Gasket" with beaded sleeve transverse joint connectors.

2.5 FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK

A. Double Wall Flat Oval – Shall be acoustically lined double wall spiral lock seam with perforated liner and 1" fiberglass insulation.
1. Manufacturer: Lindab "SPIROoval" Double wall, McGill AirFlow "ACOUSTI-k27" or equal by SEMCO.

B. Fittings:
1. Branch fittings from oval main duct shall be lateral round taps located on the minor axis and shall be at no less than a 45° angle.
2. Double wall to single wall transitions shall be provided where flat oval and single wall round ducts connect.
3. Fittings shall utilize a solid inner liner.

C. Connections shall be flanged, gasketed and "slip & drive" style connection utilizing a ¼" thick neoprene gasket between the two flanges.

2.6 DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Rectangular Duct Connectors
1. Shall be equal to Ductmate Industries "25 and "35" may be used on rectangular ductwork except where welding or brazing is specifically required. Adhere strictly to manufacturers instructions.

B. Round duct branch connection to rectangular sheet metal duct
1. Shall be equal to Flexmaster Series FL, straight side with or without manual damper, as described on the drawings. Connectors installed on interior lined rectangular duct shall have an integral insulation guard sleeve.

C. Rectangular tap-to-round branch connection with static boot configuration
1. Shall be equal to Flexmaster USA Type STO. Similar fittings equal to Flexmaster USA Series STO-DB04 shall be used for fiberglass duct board system. Buckley "Air-Tite" Bellmouth BM and BM-D fittings with neoprene gasket and adhesive facing may be used for duct taps to rectangular sheet metal duct which is not internally lined.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. Duct sealant materials shall be:

1. Water based synthetic latex emulsion duct sealant equal to Ducmate PROSeal.
   a. No V.O.C's
   b. UL 181B-M Listed, UL 723 classified
   c. For applications up to 15" w.g.
   d. Gray Color
2. Aluminum silicone based sealant.

B. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.9 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.

8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized or ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: **S**teel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

2. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ductwork Coordination

1. Coordinate duct layout carefully with other trades to avoid conflict with structural elements, lighting and plumbing- heating piping. Flattening of ductwork and offsets to fit ductwork in available space is generally shown. In the absence of such, the Contractor shall arrange the ductwork to maintain concealment and allow ceilings and lights to be installed as intended. Do not hang ductwork until possible interferences with electrical and mechanical trades have been resolved. Having ductwork fabricated and delivered in advance shall not be justification for interference with other trades.

2. Provide a complete set of ¼" = 1'-0" sheet metal fabrication drawings. The drawings shall be used for overall coordination with the other trades. Meet with the other trades prior to developing and finalizing these drawings.

C. Joints & Seals

1. Transverse joints and longitudinal seams shall be assembled with sealant to conform to SMACNA Class B seal. Selection of sealant materials shall be compatible with the application. Sealants shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Exterior ductwork shall be sealed with mineral impregnated fiber tape. Ductwork shall be supported as noted or detailed on the drawings.

D. Hangers, Straps & Supports – Attachment of hangers, straps, and supports to the structure shall be as follows:

1. Concrete Construction
   a. Pre-set concrete inserts in concrete construction of 4" minimum depth.
   b. After-set concrete inserts, in 4" minimum depth concrete, set in drilled holes. Powder actuated driven fasteners are not permitted.

2. Steel Construction – Utilize beam clamps in steel construction. Provide anchoring where clamps are attached to sloping surfaces of beam flanges and where otherwise required to insure permanent attachment.

3. Wood Construction – Side beam bracket in wood construction, secured to the wood joist with lag screws set in drilled pilot holes.

4. Unistrut type channel support systems may be utilized. Channel shall be attached to the structure with inserts or clamps.

5. Attachment to steel deck is prohibited. Span from steel structural members with supplementary steel shapes where direct attachment to structural members is not practical. This does not apply to steel deck with concrete slab poured on the deck. Refer to A. and B. above.

6. Attachment to manufactured trusses and other engineered structural members and supports shall be done in strict accordance with the structural manufacturers recommendations. Refer to the architectural and structural drawings for type of engineered structural systems being used. Connections to these structural members shall be made with connection devices and methods approved by the structural manufacturer. Provide additional supports with supplemental steel shapes when spacing between structural members exceeds specified distances.

E. Duct Routing and Penetrations

1. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures. Ductwork shall not be run above electrical switchgear or panelboards, nor above the access space in the immediate vicinity of the equipment in accordance with NEC.

2. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

4. Coordinate openings required for the passage of ductwork thru walls, partitions, floors and roofs with the General Contractor.

5. Sheet metal sleeves in conjunction with fire dampers shall be placed in walls and floors to pass ductwork. Floor sleeves shall project 4” above the finished floor in equipment rooms and areas of similar usage, and shall form a waterproof seal. Exceptions shall be at locations where the opening is protected from drainage falling thru by means of concrete curbs or shaft walls. This Contractor shall be responsible for providing 4” high x 4” wide concrete curbs with beveled edges to protect floor openings related to his work in equipment rooms or providing an equal effective waterproofing metal curb, if not specifically included in the General Contract.

F. Duct Protection & Cleaning

1. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials by covering each open end of the duct with visqueen secured with duct tape before the end of each day’s work. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines.”- Duct Cleanliness Level –Intermediate.

G. Wet exhaust ductwork shall be pitched back to the kitchen hood / back to the grilles (in TOG Room) to drain. Provide trapped 1” drain piping from low points and extend to a floor drain or other drain point (In TOG Room). Longitudinal seams shall not be located along the bottom of a horizontal duct.

H. Kitchen range hood exhaust ductwork shall be pitched back toward the hood, free from low spots where grease and moisture can collect. Clearances of the duct from combustibles (18”) and non-combustibles (6”), except as modified by the application of fire barrier duct wrap, shall conform to the Ohio Building Code and NFPA 96.

I. PVC coated ductwork shall be thoroughly inspected and repair spray applied to damaged coating. Duct sealants and repair spray shall be compatible with the product and applied per manufacturer’s instructions.

J. Fiberglass board ductwork shall not be installed:
1. Where ductwork is exposed.
2. Thru any wall, ceiling, floor or fire rated assembly.
3. In the immediate vicinity of, and connecting to, air devices in fire rated ceilings where the assembly details require steel ductwork.

K. Interior insulating duct liner shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions and SMACNA standards. Liner in rectangular duct shall be shop applied with

adhesive over 90% of the surfaces and with weld pins. Liner in round duct shall be installed per manufacturer's instructions. Edges not factory sealed, cut edges and all joints shall be coated and closed with an adhesive-sealant, both in shop fabrication and field assembly. Leading edges shall be protected with metal "Z" or channel nosing where air velocity exceeds 3,000 fpm. Duct liner shall be protected from getting wet or dirty while being transported to the building site, stored on site and after installation.

L. Underfloor Ductwork

1. Underfloor PVC coated steel ductwork shall be pitched to drain as shown on the drawings. Excavation and backfill shall be included in this work and also vapor barrier film around the duct. Ductwork shall be set on 3" deep pea gravel and backfilled with pea gravel or sand, hand tamped, to the underside of the floor slab. Mechanical vibration shall not be used. Underslab vapor barrier film and concrete floor slab are included in the General Contract.

2. Underfloor galvanized steel ductwork shall be pitched to drain as shown on the drawings. Excavation and backfilling shall be included in this work. Ductwork shall be supported above the bottom of the excavation and encased in concrete, 3" minimum thickness. Vapor barrier film below the ductwork and the floor slab and the concrete encasement is included in the General Contract. Ductwork shall be tied down and restrained so as to no float or reposition during concrete pouring. The Contractor shall observe the concrete pouring to be assured that ductwork is not damaged or repositioned. Mechanical vibration shall not be used. Two pours, with the first being fully set before the second, shall be done to fully envelop the duct and to protect the integrity of the duct.

3. Underfloor PVC pipe used for air duct shall be pitched to drain as shown on the drawings. Pipe ends, fittings and joints shall be cleaned and prepared, solvent applied and joints made in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions to insure air and water tightness. Duct installation shall not be performed when site or weather conditions are not within the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

M. Where interior duct surfaces are visible thru grilles, registers and diffusers, the inside of the duct shall be coated with flat black paint before the device is installed, to eliminate obtrusive appearances.

3.2 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Kitchen Range Hood Exhaust: Stainless Steel.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 3119 - PLENUM CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shop and field fabricated plenum casings for outside, vent and exhaust air systems, including access doors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance:

1. Casings shall be fabricated to withstand 2.5” positive or negative static pressure without structural failure. Wall and roof deflection at the indicated static pressure shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot of width.

2. Elevated casings 3’ high and larger that are provided with access doors shall have the bottom floor designed to support the weight of a maintenance worker.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Provide construction details including reinforcement, sealing, liner, devices, etc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CASING FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 6, "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated.

B. Plenum casings shall be single wall, external standing seam, galvanized metal construction designed for 2” positive and 2” negative construction except the floor. The floor of the plenum casing shall be stainless steel construction with continuously welded seams and joints. The

stainless steel floor shall be a pan construction, with continuously welded edges turned up a minimum of 12” on all sides that extend up and connect to the galvanized wall. Alternaively, the entire plenum casing can be galvanized construction with a stainless steel pan as described extending across the entire floor of the plenum.

C. Metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 finish.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. Black steel may be used on the exterior of the plenum only; all interior metal shall be stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal as described. All fasteners, joints, threads, etc. where the galvanizing has been removed shall be cold galvanized in the field.

F. Sealing Requirement: SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class A. Seal all seams, joints, connections and abutments.

G. Penetrations: Seal all penetrations air and water tight. Cover with escutcheons and gaskets, or fill with suitable compound.

H. Access Doors: Fabricate access doors according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 6-11, "Casing Access Doors - 2-inch wg."

1. Size: 20” x 54” except smaller where restricted by plenum size.
2. Hinges: Piano or butt hinges and latches, number and size according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
3. Latches: Minimum of two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside.
4. Neoprene gaskets around entire perimeters of door frames.
5. Doors shall open against air pressure.

I. Plenums shall be externally insulated in the field.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

8. Service: Indoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel and stainless steel.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single component, acid curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Support plenum casings from the floor or from structural wall and roof elements. Support components rigidly with ties, braces, brackets, and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling.

C. Align casings accurately at connections, with smooth interior surfaces.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."

3.3 CLEANING

A. Comply with Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

END OF SECTION 23 3119

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual balancing dampers.
2. Backdraft dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Smoke dampers.
5. Pressure Differential gauges.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS

A. Balancing dampers shall be single cross-blade up to 12 blade widths and in larger sizes, multiple blade type 6" maximum width with opposed blade arrangement. Dampers shall be controlled by a locking quadrant positioner with handle equal to vent fabrics "Ventlock" #641 and for externally insulated ducts #644

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Backdraft dampers shall be adjustable counterbalanced type with extruded aluminum frame and blades and extruded vinyl edge seals. Dampers shall be equal to Ruskin CBD6.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Dampers shall be constructed and tested to conform with UL 555 and shall be UL listed.

B. Dampers shall be dynamic rated, folded blade curtain type with blades folded in the head of the damper housing, and shall be equipped with a 165 degree (unless otherwise noted) fusible link. Dampers installer to a horizontal air stream shall be gravity drop type. Dampers in a vertical air stream shall be spring loaded type.

C. The following is a description of the fire damper types as indicated on the plans:

1. TYPE “A”
   a. Low velocity (below 2000 fpm) with blades stored in the air stream.

2. TYPE “B”
   a. Low velocity with blades stored out of the air stream.

3. TYPE “C”
   a. High velocity with blades stored out of the air stream and rectangular, round, or oval duct collar each side.

4. TYPE “D”
   a. Horizontal ceiling radiation classified damper, folded type equal to Ruskin CFD and CFDR, with coated fire retardant fabric over blades, and spring-closing mechanism. Dampers are to be mounted in conjunction with diffusers, grilles and registers in fire rated ceiling assemblies to maintain fire integrity of the UL listing of the floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly. Installation shall conform to manufacturer’s instructions for mounting, connection and support or dampers and insulating board protection over diffusers and duct above.

5. TYPES “AA”, “BB” and “CC” – (3-hour)
   a. Duct fire doors similar to Ruskin IBD 23, identical in configuration to Types “A”, “B” and “C” fire dampers respectively. Fire doors shall be designed specifically

for application in ducts or in fire wall openings, shall bear a UL fire door label for a 3-hour rating (Class A opening) and conform to NFPA 90A, Paragraph 3-3.1.

6. Fire dampers located at double wall locations shall be provided with a closed position proving micro-switch. Switch shall change state if the fusible link releases and closes the fire damper. Switch shall be equal to Honeywell BX-2RW863-A2.

2.4 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Smoke dampers shall be constructed and tested to conform to UL 555S and shall be UL labeled. Dampers shall have center pivoted multiple blades complete with blade and jamb seals and factory furnished and installed two-position actuator and linkage. The actuator shall be 120 volt electric operator, Honeywell H2000, arranged for powered opening and spring return closing of the damper. Current draw shall be not more than 0.25A running. Dampers in ducts with velocities 2,000 fpm and below shall be equal to Ruskin SD36, leakage Class II (10 cfm/sq.ft at 1" S.P.) and, above 2,000 fpm, SD60 with airfoil blades and leakage Class I (4 cfm/sq.ft at 1" S.P.).

2.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL GAUGES

A. Pressure differential gauges for air filter application shall be Dwyer "Magnehelic" Series 2000 dial type gauges. Range shall be appropriate for the application. Each gauge shall be furnished with vent valves, aluminum or plastic tubing, static pressure tips and mounting bracket or flange.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 inches wide and double wall for 36” wide and larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Access doors shall be factory fabricated constructed of the same material as the ductwork (except galvanized sheet metal for fiberglass duct), complete with hinged door, cam lock latches, frame and neoprene gasket between door and frame. Doors in insulated ductwork (internal and or external) shall have double wall insulated doors. Access doors shall be 18” x 16” minimum except smaller where duct size will not permit such size.

B. Access doors and panels shall be designed to provide tight seal commensurate with the duct pressure. Apply duct sealer or rubber gasket between frame and duct and on ducts of 3” S.P. and higher construction class, mechanical fastening of the frame and rubber gasket shall be provided.

C. Where sufficient clearance is not available to allow the door to swing open 90 degrees, an access panel with neoprene gasket, frame and cam lock latches on all four sides shall be provided in lieu of the hinged door.

D. Plenum access doors shall be factory fabricated and as described for duct access doors except that doors shall be 18” x 48”(unless otherwise noted) with overlapping frame, continuous piano hinge and heavy duty latches (with lever of both outside and inside) equal to Ventfabrics “Ventlok No. 31.” Two latches shall be provided except on doors 50” and higher three shall be provided. Frame shall be mechanically fastened to the plenum wall.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 30 oz./sq. yd.
2. Net Fabric Width: 4” wide.
3. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
4. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200°F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Net Fabric Width: 4” wide.
3. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
4. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250°F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Flexible insulated duct shall be constructed of galvanized steel spiral wire mechanically locked to an airtight aluminum or polyester inner core, 1" thick 3/4 lb. density fibrous glass insulation and a polyethylene or reinforced metalized vapor barrier outer jacket equal to Flexmaster Type 5 or 5M. Duct shall be rated at a minimum of 6” positive and 4" negative static pressure and shall be listed as Class 1 Air Duct or Air Duct Connector with 25-50 flame-smoke ratings per UL 181 and comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Non-insulated flexible duct equal to Flexmaster NI-85 may be used on duct systems not specified to be insulated, with similar restriction stated above.

C. Flexible duct shall be used at final connections to air control terminal units and ceiling air diffusers except as limited in Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL

1. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

2. Materials - Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials use:
   a. Galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts,
   b. Stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts,
   c. Aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

B. FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

1. Fire and smoke dampers shall be installed in conformance with manufacturer’s instructions and SMACNA recommendations.

2. Dampers shall be installed in sheet metal wall or floor sleeves along with retaining angles and duct access doors or panels. Sleeve and duct connections shall be breakaway type or rigid type with corresponding gauge requirements in accordance with SMACNA recommendations.

C. VOLUME DAMPERS

1. Locations:

a. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.
b. Install volume damper upstream/downstream of each supply, return or exhaust air device, register or grille.
c. Volume dampers shall be located in accessible locations for testing, balancing and adjusting purposes. Coordinate with reflected ceiling plans.

2. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
3. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
4. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
5. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL GAUGES

1. Install air filter pressure differential gauges in a readable location on or near the air handling unit, filter housing or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

E. ACCESS DOORS

1. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

a. On both sides of duct coils.
b. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
c. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
d. At drain pans and seals.
e. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
f. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
g. Control devices requiring inspection.
h. Elsewhere as indicated.

2. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure to ensure closure.

3. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC System" to indicate the purpose of access door.

F. FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

1. Location: Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

2. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch w.g. and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

G. FLEXIBLE DUCTS

1. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with Panduit straps or stainless steel clamps. End of the insulation and jacket shall be sealed to the metal duct with double wrapped duct tape. Maximum length of flexible duct shall be:

    a. Terminal units to supply ducts – 3 ft.
    b. Air devices to ducts – 7 ft.

2. Flexible duct installation locations:
    a. Shall be installed:
        1) At final air devices above accessible ceilings.

    b. Shall *not* be installed:
        1) Where ductwork is exposed.
        2) Above inaccessible ceilings – coordinate with reflected ceiling plan.
        3) Thru any wall, ceiling, floor or fire rated assembly.
        4) In the immediate vicinity of, and connecting to, air devices in fire rated ceilings where the assembly details require steel ductwork.

H. AIR BLENDERS

1. Air blender units shall be installed with sheet metal blank-offs to prevent by-passing. Units shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with special consideration given to upstream and downstream clearances.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 3400 - FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Inline Square Centrifugal Fan.
2. Downblast Power Roof Ventilator.
3. Upblast Power Roof Ventilator.

B. Related Sections

1. 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment
2. 23 0531 Equipment Drives
3. 23 0548 Vibration Control

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fans shall be constructed, rated and labeled in accordance with AMCA Standard 210-67. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced throughout the operating range.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Fans shall be provided as specified below and shown on the drawings, complete with motors, drives and associated devices.

B. All fans of any one listed type shall be of the same manufacturer.

C. Motor HP shall be sufficient to handle the full load of the fan, including drive losses, at the selected condition without exceeding the motor rating. In no case shall the motor size be less than shown without prior approval from the Engineer. All motors 1 HP and larger shall be "premium efficiency" series. Motors which are fed from variable frequency drive controllers for variable speed operation shall be designed and constructed for VFD drive duty and shall be compatible with the controller specified in Section 23 0531 Equipment Drives. Refer to Section 23 0513 Electrical Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

D. Belt drive units shall have adjustable motor base, "V" belts and pulleys.

E. Motorized backdraft dampers, where specified, shall be furnished with a motor with voltage compatible with the fan motor voltage and electric service to the fan. If not compatible, a transformer shall be furnished with the fan and damper to afford the appropriate voltage.

2.2 Motors

2.3 INLINE SQUARE CENTRIFUGAL FAN

A. Construction – Backward inclined fan wheel, motor, adjustable "V" belt drive or direct drive, as indicated, belt guard, motor disconnecting means and inlet cone. Housing shall be constructed of square galvanized sheet metal with 1" acoustical lining.

B. Mounting – Mounting brackets with neoprene vibration isolators for suspension mounting.

C. Direct drive units shall have motor out of the air stream and be furnished with a solid state speed controller with off position, and cover plate. The speed controller shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor for installation.

D. Finish– The exterior of the fan shall be galvanized and painted with a semi-gloss enamel, color selected by the Architect.

E. Refer to the drawings for capacities, arrangement, class and other features and accessories. Fans shall be manufactured by:

1. Acme
2. Carnes
3. Cook
4. Greenheck
5. Twin City Fan

2.4 DOWNBLAST POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

A. Construction – Power roof ventilator shall consist of a spun aluminum weather hood, counterflashing base, vertical shaft open centrifugal wheel, adjustable "V" belt drive (except fans with 13" dia. or smaller wheel may be direct drive) resiliently mounted motor, motor disconnecting means in the motor compartment, motorized backdraft damper and bird screen.

B. Finish– The exterior of the fan shall be factory primed and painted with a semi-gloss enamel, color selected by the Architect.

C. Mounting – A 12" high insulated metal roof curb with straight edges and wood nailer on top shall be provided with each fan. Provide wood cant strips around the curb only if recommended for the roofing system.

D. Refer to the drawings for capacities, arrangement, class and other features and accessories. Fans shall be manufactured by:

1. Greenheck
2. Cook
3. Carnes
4. PennBarry
5. Twin City Fan

2.5 UPBLAST POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

A. Construction – Upblast power roof ventilator shall consist of a spun aluminum weather hood with arrangement for upward discharge, counterflashing base, vertical shaft open centrifugal wheel, adjustable / fixed (as noted) "V" belt drive motor in a ventilated compartment out of the air stream and motor disconnecting means in the motor compartment

B. Color – The exterior of the fan shall be factory primed and painted with a semi-gloss enamel, color selected by the Architect.

C. Accessories – A motorized backdraft damper and bird screen shall be provided with each fan except that for kitchen range hood.

D. Mounting – A 12" high insulated metal roof curb with straight edges and wood nailer on top shall be provided with each fan. Provide wood cant strips around the curb only if recommended for the roofing system. Curb for the kitchen range hood exhaust fan shall be 18" minimum height. The fan discharge shall be 40" minimum above the roof, accomplished by a higher roof curb or an extended band.

E. Refer to the drawings for capacities, arrangement, class and other features and accessories. Fans shall be manufactured by:

1. Greenheck
2. Cook

3. Carnes
4. PennBarry
5. Twin City Fan

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install fans and roof curbs level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Support units as described below using the vibration control devices specified in Section 23 0548 Vibration Control.

1. Base mounted unit: Set unit on equipment base using vibration isolators as specified. Secure unit to equipment base.

2. Roof curb mounted units: Set unit on the curb and fasten the fan base to the curb.

3. Suspended unit: Suspend unit from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.

4. Wall mounted units: Mount unit from wall angle with housing or collar. For masonry applications, mount directly to wall.

C. Arrange installation of fans to provide access space around fans for service and maintenance.

D. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation. Motorized backdraft dampers are to be wired by the Electrical Contractor to open when the fan operates.

E. Perform the following operations and checks before start-up.

1. Remove shipping blocking and bracing.

2. Verify unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ductwork and electrical are complete. Verify proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors starters and disconnects.

3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearings operations. Align belts and reinstall belt guards.

4. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.

5. Verify manual and automatic volume control, and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the full open position.

END OF SECTION 23 3400

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 23 3600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single-duct air terminal units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

D. Terminal units shall be certified to comply with ARI Standard 880.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Unit sizes (inlet duct dimension) shall conform to those listed on the drawings except where larger size is required (or smaller size is acceptable) to meet noise or operational requirements. Resultant noise level from the control unit, ductwork and diffusers, as a system, shall not exceed a room NC level of 25 from both airborne and radiated noise, based on a 10 db room absorption coefficient, with 1.5” s.p. differential across the unit at maximum cfm setting. Sound performance shall be ARI certified.

B. Pressure drop thru the terminal unit and hot water coil shall not exceed the maximum drop listed on the drawings. The coil face area shall be upsized if necessary to meet this requirement. The terminal unit casing shall be correspondingly upsized or the larger coil furnished separately.

For a separately furnished coil and intervening duct transition, with internal insulation same as that in the terminal unit casing, shall be provided.

2.2 COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Unit casing shall be 22 gauge minimum galvanized or galvanealed sheet metal with beaded round inlet duct connection. Casing shall be lined internally with ½" thick dual density fiber free lining. Lining shall meet UL 181 erosion standards and NFPA 90A fire and smoke requirements. Edges, joints and other exposures shall be additionally coated or protected with metal edging.

B. Electrical reheat coils shall be UL approved with open coil heater elements of high grade 80/20 resistance wire, 45 watts per square inch maximum density. Safety and control devices shall be mounted in a NEMA 1 control panel attached to the coil. Devices shall include a power disconnect switch with "dead front" feature associated with the hinged cabinet door, magnetic contactor(s), primary automatic reset high temperature limit switch, a secondary manual reset high temperature limit cutout, minimum air flow switch, fused control transformer and terminal strips for power and control wiring. The coil and devices shall be factory wired. Control wiring shall be arranged to insure that the damper actuator and contactor(s) are properly sequenced for control.

1. Units with Fan motors and electric reheat coils shall be provided with a single point power connection.

2. Units to have SCR (Silicon Controlled Rectifier) Control

C. Air flow control damper or valve shall have linear control characteristics and shall be 16 gauge galvanized steel or extruded aluminum with gasketing and self lubricating bearings.

D. Velocity sensor shall be multi-point averaging type. The velocity sensor shall be mounted in the inlet air stream and shall amplify the air flow signal to provide accurate control at low, as well as high, inlet static pressure conditions. Required minimum static pressure of the volume regulator shall not exceed .25 inch w.g. for proper operation.

E. Air flow taps shall be provided to enable direct reading of total static pressures. A conversion chart shall be attached to each unit to convert pressure readings to air flow quantities.

F. Casing leakage and damper leakage shall each not exceed 2% of maximum air flow cfm at 3.0" s.p. differential across the unit.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Units shall be manufactured by:

1. Price
2. Titus
3. Trane
4. Tuttle & Bailey
5. Enviro Tech

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Units installed in a return air plenum shall have a sheet metal housing to enclose non-plenum-rated control devices and wiring which are mounted on the exterior of the casing.

B. Support the units from the building structure with solid steel hanger rods or sheet metal strap hangers. Units shall not be supported from the ceiling suspension system.

C. Coordinate unit locations with ceiling components, light fixtures and other elements to insure adequate clearance for access and servicing. Provide ceiling access panels where the ceiling system does not afford ready access. Coordinate right/left hand connections prior to placing order. Units ordered with coil connections and or control boxes on inaccessible sides shall be re-ordered, the mounting of units “up-side-down” is not acceptable.

D. Connect supply and return piping to each hot water coil with valves and unions. Provide a manual air vent at the coil. Automatic control valve will be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor, installed by the HVAC Contractor.

E. Control devices furnished by the Temperature Controls Contractor are to be sent to the unit manufacturer for factory mounting on the unit. Refer to the Temperature Control sections for controls and coordinate to provide a complete and operational system.

F. Digital controller, damper operator and linkage and room temperature sensor are to be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor. Controller, damper operator and linkage are to be sent to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting.

END OF SECTION 23 3600

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grilles
2. Registers
3. Diffusers
4. Louvers
5. Special Air Diffusion Devices

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

A. Air outlet and inlet devices shall be equal to those specified by catalog number and description in the schedule on the drawings. Damper operators shall be concealed screw type. An auxiliary mounting frame shall be furnished with each grille and register except those mounted on exposed ducts or in lay-in application.

B. Linear “T” bar air supply diffusers shall be slotted diffusers with fixed air pattern control complete with a galvanized sheet metal supply plenum having a round or oval duct connection and 1/2” neoprene coated fiberglass insulation on the interior. The unit shall be designed to mount on or alongside the ceiling “T” bar and shall include flanges on both sides of the diffuser to support the ceiling tiles. Additional “T” bars matching those of the ceiling system shall be provided by the HVAC Contractor if the diffuser does not have these flanges. Units shall have a center notch where required to accommodate intervening “T” bars.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Price
2. Titus
3. Tuttle & Bailey
4. Kreuger

2.2 LOUVERS

A. Louvers shall be exterior weatherproof type equal to those scheduled and shown on the drawings. Louvers shall be assembled entirely by welding. Louvers shall withstand uniform wind loading pressure of 20 psf. Performance data indicating pressure loss and water penetration, derived from AMCA 500 testing, shall be included with submittals.

1. Aluminum louvers shall be 12 ga. Extruded aluminum with R1 caustic etch and finished with Kynar 500 fluoropolymer finish. Color is to be selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.

2. Steel louvers shall be formed of 16 gauge sheet steel phosphatized with G90 zinc coating. Louvers shall be factory prime coated and finished with baked enamel of color selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard.

3. Bird screen shall be ½" mesh aluminum wire on the interior face of the louver attached at 12" centers on the perimeter.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Greenheck
2. Ruskin
3. Airolite
4. Louvers and Dampers
5. American Warming
6. Arrow

2.3 SPECIAL AIR DIFFUSION DEVICES

A. Self contained variable volume ceiling diffusers shall be 24" x 24" nominal "T" bar ceiling lay-in type. Diffusers shall have four integral volume control dampers to regulate air volume on varying demand for both cooling and heating. Two integral thermal elements with room air aspiration and adjustable setpoint, one for cooling and one for heating, shall be arranged thru linkage to power the volume dampers. Changeover thermal element shall be incorporated in the diffuser to index cooling and heating in accordance with supply air temperature. Diffusers shall be Acutherm "Therma-Fuser" TF-HC Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for comparability of ceiling mounted devices with the ceilings and suspension systems (lay-in, concealed spline, plaster, drywall, etc.). Verify with architectural drawings.

B. Carefully align square and rectangular devices with the vertical and horizontal building lines. Diffusers shall be attached rigidly to the ductwork. Where connected by flexible ducts, special supports shall be provided as required, either from the ceiling suspension system or by independent suspension wires or rods from the building structure.

C. Inside of ducts behind grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be painted flat black, as needed, to eliminate the sight of shiny surfaces.

D. Exterior louvers shall be installed by the General / HVAC Contractor. Install louver assemblies in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Louvers to be installed plumb, square, level and true. Blank off all unused portions of the louver with 14 ga. Aluminum and insulate blank off with 1" rigid foil faced insulation. Seal blank off areas air tight.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 5100 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Listed double-wall vents and chimneys.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Building-heating-appliance chimneys.

B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED BUILDING-HEATING-APPLIANCE CHIMNEYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
3. Metalbestos.
4. Van-Packer Model CS Type BH

C. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 (condensing) and rated for 1000 deg F continuously, or 1700 deg F for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

D. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch air space.

E. Inner Shell: AL 29-4C Stainless steel or 316 Stainless Steel.

F. Outer Jacket: 304 Stainless steel.

G. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

B. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

C. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

D. Lap joints in direction of flow.

E. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

F. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

G. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 5100

SECTION 23 5523 - GAS-FIRED RADIANT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gas-fired, tubular infrared radiant heaters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of gas-fired radiant heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of gas-fired radiant heater that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUBULAR INFRARED HEATERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Manufacturers

1. Detroit Radiant – Re-Verber-Ray
2. Superior Radiant Products (SRP)
3. Gas-Fired Products Inc.; Space-Ray Div.
4. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Roberts-Gordon, Inc.

D. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired, and complying with ANSI Z83.20/CSA 2.34.

E. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

F. Combustion Tubing: 4-inch- 16 gauge aluminized coated steel radiant emitter tubes.

G. Tubing Connections: Stainless-steel couplings or flared joints with stainless-steel draw bolts.

H. Reflector: Polished aluminum, 97 percent minimum reflectivity, with end caps. Shape to control radiation from tubing for uniform intensity at floor level with 100 percent cutoff above centerline of tubing. Provide for rotating reflector or heater around a horizontal axis for minimum 30-degree tilt from vertical.
1. Include hanger kit.

I. Burner Safety Controls:

1. Gas Control Valve: Modulating, regulated redundant 24-V ac gas valve containing pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
2. Blocked Vent Safety: Differential pressure switch in burner safety circuit to stop burner operation with high discharge or suction pressure.
3. Control Panel Interlock: Stops burner if panel is open.
4. Indicator Lights: Burner-on indicator light.

J. Burner and Emitter Type: Gravity-vented power burner, with the following features:

1. Emitter Tube: 4-inch- diameter, aluminized-steel tubing with sight glass for burner and pilot flame observation.
2. Venting: Connector at exit end of emitter tubing for vent-pipe connection.

    a. Vent Terminal: Vertical.

3. Burner/Ignition: Power gas burner with electronic spark and electronic flame safety.
4. Burner/Ignition: Stainless-steel burner cup and head with balanced-rotor draft fan and hot-surface ignition.
5. Combustion-Air Connection: Duct connection for combustion air to be drawn directly from outdoors by burner fan.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Thermostat: Devices and wiring are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Thermostat: Wall-mounting type with 50 to 90 deg F operating range and fan on switch.

1. Control Transformer: Integrally mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install and connect gas-fired radiant heaters and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54, applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using chain hanger kits and building attachments.

C. Maintain manufacturers' recommended clearances to combustibles.

D. Install piping adjacent to gas-fired radiant heaters to allow service and maintenance.

E. Vent Connections: Comply with Division 23 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."

F. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections.

1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

G. Adjust initial temperature set points.

H. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections: Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 5523

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 6313 - AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, air-cooled condensers for outdoor installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring diagrams.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin RCS
2. Bohn Refrigeration Products; Heatcraft, Inc.
3. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
4. Colmac Coil Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Trane Co.
6. York International Corp.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of casing, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.

B. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum finned coil; factory tested at 425 psig (2930 kPa). Circuit to match compressors.

C. Condenser Fans and Drives: Propeller fans for vertical or horizontal air discharge; directly driven with permanently lubricated ball-bearing motors with integral current- and thermal-overload protection.

D. Operating and Safety Controls: Include condenser fan motor thermal and overload cutouts; 115-V control transformer, if required; magnetic contactors for condenser fan motors and a nonfused factory-mounted and -wired disconnect switch for single external electrical power connection.

E. Unit Casings: Galvanized or zinc-coated steel treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating, designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls, and with removable panels for access to controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives; fan guards, lifting eyes, and removable legs.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate air-cooled condensers according to ARI 460.

B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install air-cooled condensers on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Install roof-mounting units on equipment supports specified in Division 07.

D. Vibration Isolation: Mount air-cooled condensers on rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm). Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm). Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods.

G. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

H. Refrigerant Piping: Connect piping to unit with pressure relief, service valve, filter-dryer, and moisture indicator on each refrigerant-circuit liquid line. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Complete manufacturer's starting checklist.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning air-cooled condensers and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 23 6313

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 23 7313 - MODULAR INDOOR AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Factory assembled air handling units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:

a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
c. Fan construction and accessories.
d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT CASINGS

A. Casings to house the various components shall be double wall as indicated on the drawings. Sections shall have bolted intervening connections. Casings and parts shall be galvanized sheet steel throughout or sheet steel chemically cleaned, phosphatized and painted on the exterior with enamel. Side panels of all modular sections shall be removable with two or more camlock type locks, fully gasketed around the entire perimeter of the panel. Panel size shall be large enough to allow maintenance and or replacement of internal components.

B. Double Wall

1. 2” thick panels, solid metal inside and out
2. Insulation: 2” spray injected foam = R-13

C. Access Doors:

1. Access Doors:

a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Construction: Double wall insulated.
d. All doors shall have glass vision panels.
e. Doors shall be 6” shorter than the height of the unit, or 72” max. height.

2. Locations:

a. Access doors shall be provided at a minimum in the following locations and where otherwise indicated on the drawings
b. Verify that the sections listed below are large enough for panels and doors. Verify applicability with listed manufacturers.
c. Fan Sections
d. Access Sections
e. Cooling Coil Drain Pan
f. Filter Section

g. Mixing Section
h. Humidifier Section.
i. Heat Wheel Section

D. Interior Lighting.

1. Unit manufacturer shall furnish, install and wire a complete lighting system to one (1) identified 120 volt feed location. Lighting system shall include light fixtures, switches and a GFCI receptacle per the following:
   a. LIGHT FIXTURES for unit section: Vapor tight LED marine type guarded service light fixture. Each access section shall be provided with a minimum of one (1) light fixture. Fan sections and filter sections shall be provided with a minimum of two (2) light fixtures.
   b. LIGHT SWITCHES: 20 amp, single pole, specification grade, toggle switch in lug type device box with stainless steel cover plate.
   c. GFCI CONVENIENCE OUTLETS (Outdoor Units Only). 20 amp, specification grade, NEMA 5-20R, duplex receptacle in lug type device box with stainless steel cover plate. Unit to be provided with one (1) convenience outlet on unit exterior at each fan section and one (1) centered inside the access chase.

   d. Locations: As noted on drawings.

E. Base Rail

1. The casing sections shall be assembled on full length heavy gauge galvanized steel base rails, 6” high.

2.2 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

A. ECM Fan Array

1. Fan section(s) shall contain, fan, motor, drive components and accessories. Motor and drive shall be mounted with the casing and isolated. Fan shall be airfoil type with electronically commutated motor (ECM). See fan duty and HP requirements listed on the drawings.

2. Integrated drive shall be provided for each fan array. Drive to be mounted on door side of fan section and to include fused disconnect with a motor starter. Drives are to be accessible through a hinged door assembly complete with a single handle latch. The unit manufacturer shall install all power and control wiring.

3. The drive output shall be controlled by the factory installed main unit control system and drive status operating speed shall be monitored and displayed at the main unit control panel. The supply and exhaust fan drive outputs shall be independently controlled in order to provide the control needed to maintain building pressure control.

4. All drives shall be factory run tested prior to unit shipment.

   a. The fan array will be arranged with high performance direct drive, single inlet, plenum fans with backwards inclined, high efficiency welded-aluminum or high

performance composite impeller with galvanized or aluminum support frame. Manual blank-off plates shall be provided to block fan airflow, one plate to be provided per array. Backdraft dampers shall be provided to block fan airflow in lieu of blank-off plates.

b. The fans are driven by long-life, low-temperature brushless DC electronically commutated motor (EC-Motor) with external rotor and integrated maintenance-free electronic circuitry and electronics. The motor is manufactured with maintenance-free, permanently lubricated ball bearings and shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ISO 1940 part 1. The motor shall be closed, protection level IP 54, thermal class 155 with permissible operating temperature of -13°F to 140°F. Motor efficiency class shall comply with IE4. Fan characteristic curves indicate measurements on a chamber test in accordance with ISO5801. The three phase external rotor motor integrated into the fan hub meets the requirements for circulating electric machines set forth in DIN EN 60 034-1 (VDE 0530 Part 1).

5. The fan bulkhead wall shall be constructed of minimum 1" foam injected panel. The panels walls shall be minimum 20 gauge galvanized metal and add structure to prevent vibration and "oil canning" of bulkhead wall. Bulkhead walls constructed of non-insulated sheet metal assemblies shall not be acceptable.

6. ECM Motors: Provide a single control panel consisting of motor overloads, one for each fan, and DDC control input for fan modulation. All power and control wiring from control panel shall be provided by the unit manufacture as specified above. Panel shall be designed and wired to accept a single point power and controls connection by the respective trade contractors.

2.3 COIL SECTIONS

A. General Requirements for Coil Sections:

1. Comply with ARI 410.
2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. For multizone units, provide air deflectors and air baffles to balance airflow across coils.
4. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Cooling Coils

1. Cooling coil(s) shall be direct expansion refrigerant type with copper tubes, aluminum fins, liquid distributors, suction headers and stainless steel frame. Coil(s) shall be tested at 400 psi, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed wit a holding charge of dry nitrogen.

2. A drain pan shall be incorporated in sections containing cooling coils, first section downstream of cooling coil, outside air intake openings and other sections so noted on the drawings. Drain pan shall be double wall with insulation between. Interior liner shall be stainless steel for cooling coils. Others shall be galvanized steel. Drain pan shall be sloped in two directions and have a tapped drain outlet at that side of the pan.

2.4 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Filter types and efficiencies shall be as indicated in the Air Handling Unit Schedule and details. Filter dimensions shall be 12”x24” or 24”x24”.

B. Filter bank shall be designed for a maximum face velocity of 500 fpm.

C. Two complete sets of pre-filters and two complete sets of final filters shall be provided by the air handling unit manufacturer for each unit.

D. Filters shall be shipped direct to the job site independent of the air handling unit.

E. Pre-Filters

1. Minimum efficiency of MERV 8, in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1
2. Pre-filters shall be 2” deep.
3. Disposable cartridges fabricated of reinforced synthetic fibers bonded to a resistant water resistant and incombustible carton frame.
4. Manufactured according to the standards established by UL class II.
5. Pre-filters shall be Camfil-Farr 30/30 or equal by AAF.

F. Final Filters

1. Minimum efficiency of MERV 13, in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1
2. Final filters shall be 4” deep.
3. Disposable cartridges fabricated of reinforced synthetic fibers bonded to a resistant water resistant and incombustible carton frame.
4. Manufactured according to the standards established by UL class II.
5. Final filters shall be Camfil-Farr Riga-Flo or equal by AAF.

2.5 MIXING SECTION

A. The mixing section shall consist of a casing with outside air dampers (both minimum outside air and economizer dampers), vent air dampers and return air dampers. Dampers shall be aluminum air foil blades equipped with external linkage for automatic control, vinyl or neoprene blade edge seals and metal compressible jamb seals. AMCA certified with a maximum leakage of 12 cfm/sq.ft at 4” w.g. differential pressure. Maximum blade length shall be 60 inches. Mixing section and filter section may be combined into a single section only where specifically indicated on the drawings. Provide access doors as indicated on the drawings or as required for damper access.

B. Arrangement of outside air dampers and return air dampers shall be:

1. Outside Air Damper: Parallel blade
2. Return Air Damper: Parallel blade

C. Air blenders consisting of fixed blade devices that rotate and mix air streams shall be incorporated in a casing section along with sheet metal baffling. Air blenders shall be fabricated of sheet aluminum or galvanized steel, all welded construction. Casing shall be

sufficient length for required upstream and downstream clearances to accomplish a resulting mixed air temperature within 6 degrees F. of theoretical.

2.6 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Daikin
   2. Trane
   3. Carrier

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Each floor set unit shall be mounted on a 4" concrete housekeeping pad as shown on the drawings. Concrete pads shall be provided by the HVAC Contractor. Coordinate location and dimensions of the unit and mounting elements with other trades

B. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers.

C. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

E. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

G. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

H. Connect condensate drain pans using Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

I. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

J. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

END OF SECTION 23 7313

SECTION 23 7413 – PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, AIR HANDLING UNIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:

1. Direct-expansion cooling.
2. Electric-heating coils.
3. Roof curbs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

D. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance.
3. Comply with ARI 1060 for testing and rating of energy recovery module.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigerant system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

G. Motors 1 HP and larger shall be “premium efficiency” series motor.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Daikin
2. AAON, Inc.
3. Carrier Corporation.
4. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
5. York

2.2 CASING

A. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs. Panels shall be easily removable for servicing all components.

B. The casing interior shall be insulated with 1” thick 1-½ lb. density neoprene coated fiberglass.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.3 FANS

A. Indoor air circulating fan shall be airfoil type with (ECM) electronically commutated motor See fan duty and HP requirements listed on the drawings.

B. Condenser fans shall be direct driven propeller type with wire guards.

2.4 COILS

A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
4. Condensate Drain Pan: Stainless steel formed with pitch and drain connections complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum -plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.

C. Electric-Resistance Heating:

1. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.
2. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box.
3. Overcurrent Protection: Manual-reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in each heater stage.
4. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:

    a. Magnetic contactors.
    b. SCR Controller: Pilot lights operate on load ratio, a minimum of five steps.
    c. Time-delay relay.
    d. Airflow proving switch.

2.5 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R -410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.

2.6 AIR FILTRATION

A. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Pleated: 2” thick disposable type with cardboard frame, 30% efficiency similar to Farr “30/30”.

2.7 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Section "Direct Digital Control System"

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

C. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.

2.10 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof curb for each roof mounted unit shall be furnished with the unit, fabricated of steel with insulation, wood nailer, counterflashing, cant strip and seals for a watertight installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. The roof curb shall be set in place, shimmed level and secured. After the roofing contractor applies the roofing membrane to the curb, the unit shall be set in place and the installation completed.

B. Provide condensate drainage piping from the drain pan with a 4” deep trap and cleanout.

C. The Electrical Contractor will provide power wiring thru a fused disconnect switch to one set of power terminals in each unit. All other power and control wiring required for the completion of the systems shall be furnished and installed by the HVAC Contractor. All wiring shall be furnished and installed by the HVAC Contractor. All wiring shall be run in ½” and larger conduit in accordance with applicable provisions of the Electrical Specifications.

END OF SECTION 23 7413

This page left intentionally blank.

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

26 0000 General Requirements for Electrical Systems

26 0001 Basic Electrical Requirements
26 0004 Firestopping for Electrical Systems
26 0005 Excavation, Backfill and Surface Restoration

26 0500 Common Work Results for Electrical

26 0519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0543 Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems
26 0563 Specific Wiring Applications
26 0590 Electrical Specialties

26 0900 Instrumentation and Control for Electrical

26 0923 Lighting Control Devices

26 2000 Low-Voltage Electrical Distribution

26 2416 Panelboards
26 2726 Wiring Devices
26 2813 Fuses
26 2816 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 2923 Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers

26 3000 Facility Electrical Power Generating and Storing Equipment

26 3214 Engine Generators (Equipment Pre-Purchased by Owner)
26 3623 Automatic Transfer Switches (Equipment Pre-Purchased by Owner)

26 4000 Electrical Cathodic Protection

26 4113 Lightning Protection for New Buildings
26 4313 Surge Protective Devices (SPD) for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits

26 5000 Lighting

26 5113 Interior Lighting Fixtures
26 5600 Exterior Area Lighting
26 5700 Suspended Ceiling Mounted Circulation Fans

26 6000 Electronic Safety and Security

26 6101 Fire Detection and Alarm System
26 6105 Single-Station and Multi-Station Combination Smoke and CO Alarms

26 7000 Communications

26 7510 Data Equipment Room Fittings
26 7533 Raceway and Boxes for Communications
26 7561 Voice and Data Communications Horizontal Cabling

SECTION 26 0001 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section Includes the following:

1. General Requirements
2. Definitions
3. Scope of Work
4. Drawings and Specifications
5. Reference Standards
6. Alternates
7. Site Visit
8. Permits, Regulations and Inspections
9. Temporary Electric Services
10. Workmanship
11. Protection
12. Painting
13. Equipment Selection
14. Shop Drawings
15. Testing
16. Final Inspection and Punch List
17. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
18. Record Drawings
19. Warranties
20. Operation and Adjustment of Equipment
21. Operating Demonstration and Instruction

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All provisions of Division 00 Front End Documents and Division 01 General Requirements apply to work specified in this Division.

B. Specification provisions of other relevant Divisions shall apply where applicable work is required to be performed under this Electrical work.

C. A complete and functional Electrical system installation shall be provided under this Division. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

D. The Mechanical and Electrical drawings and specifications assign work (labor and/or materials to be provided by the General, Plumbing, Fire Suppression, HVAC or Electrical Contractor or their sub-contractors. Understanding that the contractors for mechanical and electrical work are

sub-contractors to the (General) Contractor, such assignments are not intended to restrict the Contractor in assignment of work among the sub-contractor to accommodate trade agreements and practices or the normal conduct of the construction work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The scope of the electrical work includes furnishing, installing, testing and warranty of all electrical work and complete electrical systems shown on the electrical drawings and specified herein, including Division 00, Division 01, Division 26 and applicable provisions of other relevant Divisions.

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of the work and are to be followed insofar as possible. The word "provide", as used shall mean "furnish and install". If significant deviations from the layout are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Architect for approval before proceeding with the work.

B. Make all necessary field measurements to insure correct fitting. Coordinate work with all other trades in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.

C. The drawings and specifications shall be carefully studied during the course of bidding and construction. Any errors, omissions or discrepancies encountered shall be referred immediately to the Architect for interpretation or correction, so that misunderstandings at a later date may be avoided. The contract drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Having equipment, wireways and fittings fabricated and delivered in advance of making actual measurements shall not be sufficient cause to avoid making offsets and minor changes as may be necessary to install wireways, fittings and equipment.

D. The Architect shall reserve the right to make minor adjustment in locations of system runs and components where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance where exposed. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work, or unduly delay the work. Coordinate work in advance with all other trades and report immediately any difficulties which can be anticipated.

E. Equipment, ductwork and piping shall not be installed in the dedicated electrical space above or in the working space required around electrical switchgear, motor control centers or panelboards as identified by NEC 110.26 Spaces About Electrical Equipment – 600 Volts Nominal or Less.For Equipment rated over 600 volts nominal – 110.32 Work Space About Equipment – 110.33 Entrance and Access to Work Space – 110.34 Work Space and Grounding. The Electrical Contractor shall caution other trades to comply with this stipulation.

F. Where any system runs and components are so placed as to cause or contribute to a conflict, it shall be readjusted at the expense of the Contractor causing such conflict. The Architect's decision shall be final in regard to arrangement of equipment, conduit(s), devices, wireways etc., where conflict arises.

G. Provide offsets in system runs, additional fittings, necessary conduit, pull boxes, conductors, switches and devices required to complete the installation, or for the proper operation of the system. Each contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of the work are made quickly and easily accessible.

H. Should overlap of work among the trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Architect. In such event, none of the trades or their suppliers shall assume that he is relieved from the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Architect.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Where standards (NFPA, NEC, ASTM, UL, etc.) are referenced in the specifications or on the drawings, the latest edition is to be used except, however, where the authority having jurisdiction has not yet adopted the latest edition, the edition so recognized shall be used.

1.7 ALTERNATES

A. Refer to Section 01 2300 Alternates.

1.8 SITE VISIT

A. Each bidder shall visit the project site to understand the existing conditions and compare the conditions with information shown on the drawings. Report immediately to the Architect any issues or discrepancies which are discovered that affect the bid. Changes to contract price will not be considered for site condition issues that are readily apparent from a thorough site review.

1.9 PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTION

A. Work must conform to applicable local, state and federal laws, ordinances and regulations. Where drawings or specifications exceed code requirements, the drawing and specifications shall govern. Install no work contrary to minimum legal standards.

B. Except where the permit application is made by the Architect or the Engineer, the Electrical contractor shall be responsible to file for and obtain all required permits from the governing inspection agencies for the Electrical work. Where the Architect or Engineer is the Architect or Engineer of record, they will furnish sealed and signed drawings and specifications required by the permit authorities except fire alarm permit documents shall be prepared and submitted by an approved, licensed fire alarm subcontractor.

C. Include payment of all permit and inspection fees applicable to the work in this Division.

D. All work shall be subject to inspection and approval of Federal, State and local agencies as may be appropriate as well as the Architect and Engineer.

E. Furnish for the Owner certificates of approval from the governing inspection agencies as a condition for final payment.

1.10 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC SERVICES

A. Refer to Section 01 5000 – Temporary Facilities and Controls for division of responsibilities for temporary utilities.

B. The temporary service and temporary lighting for construction is provided by the Electrical Contractor.

C. The Electrical Contractor is cautioned to carefully consider the possible sources of temporary electric service and the probable location of the General Contractor's office.

D. The General Contractor will make application to the local utility company for the temporary electric service and will pay for all electric power used during construction, including electric heating.

E. The Electric Contractor shall furnish, install and pay for all necessary conduit, wire, metering, poles, switches, receptacles, lights and accessories to provide a 400 amp, 120/230 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire temporary electric service with the main disconnect switch, meter, and a 42 circuit load center at a location specified by the General Contractor.

F. Consult the utility company for fees required and include same in Electrical Contract.

G. Labor, receptacles, boxes, fixtures, wire, etc. required by the various Contractors inside their offices shall be paid for by the respective Contractors.

H. Lighting fixtures shall be placed every 40 ft. along each corridor or where corridors do not occur, along the long axis of all rooms. Provide a minimum 800 lumen lamp in a commercial grade molded plastic socket and lattice wire guard temporary lighting assembly with extra

heavy duty “ST” 3-wire cord. Lamps shall be spaced a minimum of 10 ft. apart. For large open areas or during the early stages of construction, 250 watt watt metal halide fixtures (or LED equivalent) with wire guards may be utilized. Receptacle circuits shall consist of 1-gang cast "FS" type box with grounded duplex receptacles a maximum of 50 ft. on center with a maximum of 4 per circuit. All receptacle circuits shall be protected by its own overcurrent device in a panel board. Install wiring and equipment above 6'-6" and below the finished ceiling. Extend circuits as required. Provide GFCI protected receptacles and circuits as required by NEC and OSHA.

I. Contractors requiring extension cords shall provide their own cords and plugs up to capacity of 20 amperes. For services to larger items of equipment and welders, this Contractor shall extend proper feeders as requested at the expense of the Contractors requiring the service.

J. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain the temporary light and power system for the duration of the work and shall remove it from the site when directed. Temporary wiring and equipment shall remain the property of the Electrical Contractor.

K. The use of the permanent electrical system for temporary services during the latter stages of construction shall be allowed. Expedite completion of system as practicable to this end. Maintain the system during this period.

L. Warranty periods on equipment, materials and systems shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the building or systems. Temporary use shall not jeopardize or alter warranty requirements.

M. The complete temporary service shall comply with Power Company, OSHA, and all Code requirements.

1.11 WORKMANSHIP

A. Materials and equipment shall be installed and supported in a first-class and workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. Workmanship shall be first-class in all respects, and the Architect shall have the right to stop the work if highest quality workmanship is not maintained.

B. Electrical work shall be performed by a licensed Electrical Contractor in accordance with requirements of the jurisdiction.

1.12 PROTECTION

A. Each Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished in connection with his work. Special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from theft, damage or deterioration during the entire construction period in such a manner as may be necessary, or as directed by the Architect.

B. Contractor shall protect all equipment and materials from detrimental effects of weather or construction activity. All items shall be stored and secured in a protected location away from the daily work area. Equipment or materials shall be placed on raised skids to protect from surface moisture. Where appropriate, provide plastic sheeting or similar vapor barrier underneath the stored products to reduce the effects of ground moisture or curing concrete on the local

humidity levels. Where unfinished ferrous products or finished ferrous products with raw edges are stored, provide local, dry heat to maintain ambient relative humidity levels below 65% RH to prevent rust.

C. All equipment shall retain the original packaging until required to be removed for installation or operation. Open ends of ducts, piping, conduit, etc. shall be capped or sealed and ventilation openings into equipment shall be wrapped and sealed in plastic sheeting to prevent dust or dirt entry both when stored and after installation but still open to the effects of construction activity. Stored items as well as installed equipment shall be covered with plastic sheeting at all times until placed in service or until dust generating activity in the area has ceased.

1.13 PAINTING

A. In addition to any painting specified for various individual items of equipment, the following painting shall be included in the Electrical Contract:

1. All metal which is not factory or shop painted and which remains exposed to view in the building including finished areas, mechanical rooms, storage rooms and other unfinished areas shall be given a prime coat of paint.
2. All metal installed outside the building which is not factory or shop painted shall be given a prime coat of paint.
3. Equipment and materials which have been factory or shop coated (prime or finished painted or galvanized), on which the finish has been damaged or has deteriorated, shall be cleaned and refinished equal to its original condition. The entire surface shall be repainted if a uniform appearance cannot be accomplished by touch-up.
4. Apply Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound, or approved equal, for touch-up of previously galvanized surfaces.
5. Paint, surface preparation and application shall conform to applicable portions of the Painting section of Division 09 Finishes. All rust must be removed before application of paint.

B. Finish painting is included in the General Contract. Refer to the Cutting and Patching paragraph in this Section for finishing requirements.

1.14 EQUIPMENT SELECTION

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be in strict accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall be new and of best grade and quality. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. All electrical equipment and wiring shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. label where UL label items are available, and shall comply with NEC (NFPA-70) and NFPA requirements.

C. The selection of materials and equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be governed by the following:

1. Where trade names, brands, or manufacturers of equipment or materials are listed in the specification, the exact equipment listed shall be furnished. Where more than one

name is used, the Contractor shall have the option of selecting between any one of the several specified. All products shall be first quality line of manufacturers listed.

2. Where the words "or approved equal" appear after a manufacturer's name, specific written approval must be obtained from the Engineer during the bidding period in sufficient time to be included in an addendum. The same shall apply for equipment and materials not named in the specifications, where approval is sought.
3. Where the words "equal to" appear, followed by a manufacturer's name and sometimes a model or series designation, such designation is intended to establish quality level and standard features. Equal equipment by other manufacturers will be acceptable, subject to the Engineer's approval during shop drawing submittal.

D. Substitute equipment of equal quality and capacity will be considered when the listing of such is included as a separate item of the bid. State the deduction or addition in cost to that of the specified product.

E. Before bidding equipment, and again in the preparation of shop drawings, the Contractor and his supplier shall verify that adequate space is available for entry and installation or the item of equipment, including associated accessories. Also verify that adequate space is available for servicing of the equipment and that required NEC (and other applicable Code's) clearances are met. The Contractor and his supplier shall also verify compatibility of equipment specified with available system/service voltages, etc.

F. If extensive changes in conduit, equipment layout or electrical wiring and equipment are brought about by the use of equipment or existing site conditions which are not compatible with the layout shown on the drawings, necessary changes shall be deemed to be included in the contract.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. One set of shop drawings, in electronic format (pdf), with descriptive information shall be assembled by each Contractor of equipment and materials furnished in his contract, and submitted to the Architect and/or Engineer for review as stated in Division 01. These shall be submitted as soon as practicable and before special equipment is manufactured and before installation.

B. Shop drawings for equipment fixtures, devices and materials shall be labeled and identified same as on the Contract Documents. Failure to do so may be cause for rejection of shop drawings.

C. The review of shop drawings by the Architect or Engineer shall not relieve the Electrical Contractor from responsibility for errors in the shop drawings. Deviations from specifications and drawing requirements shall be called to the Engineer's attention in a separate clearly stated notification at the time of submittal for the Engineer's review.

D. Shop drawings of the following electrical equipment and materials shall be submitted:

1. Firestopping.
2. Wireway.
3. Wiring devices and coverplates.
4. Panelboards and associated distribution equipment.

5. Fuses.
6. Motor controllers (VFD’s) and disconnects.
7. Lighting Controls including layout plans of Occupancy Sensors.
8. Lighting fixtures
9. Lighting standards.
10. Lightning protection system.
11. Fire alarm system with schematic and point to point wiring diagrams.

1.16 TESTING

A. As each wiring system is completed, it shall be tested for continuity and freedom from grounds.

B. As each electrically operated system is energized, it shall be tested for function.

C. The Contractor shall perform megger and resistance tests and special tests on any circuits or equipment when an authorized inspection agency suspects the system's integrity or when requested by the Architect or Engineer.

D. All signaling and communications systems shall be inspected and tested by a qualified representative of the manufacturer or equipment vendor. Submit four (4) copies of reports indicating results.

E. Tests shall be witnessed by field representatives of the Architect or Engineer or shall be monitored by a recorder when appropriate. Furnish a written record of each system test indicating date, system, test conditions, duration and results of tests.

F. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.17 FINAL INSPECTION AND PUNCH LIST

A. As the time of work completion approached, the Contractor shall survey and inspect his work and develop his own punch list to confirm it is complete and finished. He shall then notify the Architect and request that a final inspection be made. It shall not be considered the Architect's or Engineer's obligation to perform a final inspection until the Contractor has inspected the work and so states at the time of the request for the final inspection.

B. Requests to the Architect, Engineer or Owner for final inspection may be accompanied by a limited list of known deficiencies in completion, with appropriate explanation and schedule for completing these; this is in the interest of expediting acceptance for beneficial occupancy.

C. The Architect and/or Engineer will inspect the work and prepare a punch list of items requiring correction, completion or verification. Corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor to the satisfaction of Architect and Engineer within 30 days of receipt of the Architect/Engineer's punch list.

1.18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Two copies each of operating and maintenance manuals shall be assembled for the Electrical work by the Contractor.

B. All shop drawings and installation, maintenance and operating instruction pamphlets or brochures, wiring diagrams and other information, along with warranties, shall be obtained from each manufacturer of the principal items of equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall prepare a chart listing all items of equipment which are furnished under his contract and indicating the nature of maintenance required, the recommended frequency of checking these points and the type of replacement material required. Major items of equipment shall consist of not less than the following:

1. Distribution panels.
2. Motor controllers.
3. Fire Alarm System.
4. Specialty equipment.

C. Standard NEMA publications on the operation and care of equipment may be furnished in lieu of manufacturer's data where the manufacturer's instruction is not available.

D. These shall be assembled into three-ring loose leaf binders or other appropriate binding. An index and tabbed sheets to separate the sections shall be included. Provide Tabs and inserts for Owner Pre-Purchased Standby Generator and Service Entrance ATS Equipment to incorporate into manual. These shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer for review. Upon approval, manuals shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.19 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain a separate set of prints of the contract documents and shall show all changes or variations, in a manner to be clearly discernible, which are made during construction. Upon completion of the work, these drawings shall be turned over to the Architect. This shall apply particularly to underground and concealed work, and to other systems where the installation varies to a degree which would justify recording the change.

1.20 WARRANTIES

A. This Contractor shall warrant all workmanship, equipment and material entering into this contract for a period of one (1) year minimum from date of final acceptance or date of beneficial use, as agreed to between Contractor and Architect. Any materials or equipment proving to be defective during this warranty period shall be made good by this Contractor without expense to the Owner.

B. This provision is intended specifically to cover deficiencies in contract completion or performance which are not immediately discovered after systems and placed in operation. These items include, but are not limited to, motor controller malfunction, heater element changes required for motor controller, fuse replacement where fuses blow due to abnormal shorts,

adjustments and/or replacement of malfunctioning equipment and adjusting special equipment and communication systems to obtain optimum performance.

C. This provision shall not be construed to include maintenance items such as making normally anticipated adjustments or correcting adjustment errors on the part of the Owner's personnel.

D. Provisions of this warranty shall be considered supplementary to warranty provisions under General Conditions.

E. Extended warranties shall be provided where indicated in the equipment specification Sections.

1.21 OPERATION AND ADJUSTMENT OF EQUIPMENT

A. As each system is put into operation, all items of equipment included therein shall be adjusted to proper working order. This shall include balancing and adjusting voltages and currents and adjusting all operating equipment.

B. Caution: Verify that all bearings of equipment furnished are lubricated, all motors are operating in the right direction, and correct overload heater elements are provided on all motors. Do not depend wholly on the other trades judgment in these matters. Follow specific instructions in regard to lubrication of equipment furnished under this Contract.

1.22 OPERATING DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Section 017900 Demonstration and Training as well as individual Division 26 Sections for requirements.

B. The Contractor shall set the various systems into operation and demonstrate to the Owner and Architect that the systems function properly and that the requirements of the Contract are fulfilled.

C. The Contractor shall provide the Owner's representatives with detailed explanations of operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. A thorough review of the operating and maintenance manuals shall be included in these instructional meetings.

D. A minimum of 8 hours shall be allowed for instructions to personnel selected by the Owner. Instructions shall include not less than the following:

1. Show locations of items of equipment and their purpose.
2. Review binder containing instructions and equipment and systems data.
3. Coordinate written and verbal instructions so that personnel understand each.
4. Separate instructions shall be given by manufacturer's representatives for the various special and communications systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT APPLICABLE

END OF SECTION 26 0001

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 26 0004 – FIRESTOPPING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

B. Rated Systems: Firestopping assemblies shall be tested and rated in accordance with ASTM E814 (ANSI/UL 1479) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops (minimum positive pressure of .01 inches of water column) and E119 (ANSI/UL 263) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials Time-Temperature Curve. Firestopping shall provide an "F" fire rating equal to that of the construction being penetrated. Firestop systems shall meet all requirements of the Ohio Building Code.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view or above ceilings in air return plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency, showing each type of

construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and type of penetrating item.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Firestopping materials shall be manufactured and/or supplied by:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Nelson Firestop Products.
4. Specified Technologies Inc.
5. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
6. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Materials shall be in the form of caulk, putty, sealant, intumescent material, wrap strip, fire blocking, ceramic wool and other materials required for the UL listed assemblies. These shall be installed in conjunction with sleeves and materials for fill and damming.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Installation of all materials and assemblies shall be in accordance with UL assembly drawings and the manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Installation shall be done by an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training and experience.

C. Provide firestop system for every conduit or opening at penetration of all fire resistance rated walls and horizontal assemblies.

D. Provide rigid supports for conduit on both sides of the fire resistance rated wall or assembly where required as part of the fire stop assembly.

E. Coordinate opening size and additional framing requirement with the General Contractor for each opening to meet the firestop installation requirements.

F. Refer to 26 0533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems for sleeve requirements and treatment of penetrations not requiring firestopping.

END OF SECTION 26 0004

SECTION 26 0005 – EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND SURFACE RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Excavating and backfilling for all in-grade underfloor conduit, exterior ducts, conductors, conduit, lighting standard bases, handholes, pullboxes, utility trenches and any incidental work included in the Electrical Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over conduit or duct in a trench, including haunches to support sides of conduit.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying manhole, pullbox or conduit.

C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below topsoil materials.

H. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

1.4 GENERAL

A. Excavate for all in-grade underfloor conduit, exterior ducts, conductors, conduit, lighting standard bases, handholes, pullboxes, utility trenches and any incidental work included in the Electrical Contract.. Backfill to finish grade or to levels consistent with the General Contractor's and Site Contractor's activities. Cut existing street, drive and parking lot paving, walks, curbs and other permanent hard surfaces which are to be encountered. Repair or restore exterior surfaces to original condition where such are not affected by Division 2 – Site Work. Cut existing floor slabs and replace slabs in conformance to 26 002 Basic Electrical Materials and Methods. All work shall comply with requirements set forth in Division 2.

B. Excavation and trench wall supporting, cribbing, sloping and stepping of excavations required for safety shall be done in accordance with OSHA and local requirements. Pumping of water from excavations and trenches which may be required during construction shall be included in this contract.

C. Contact the Ohio Utilities Protection Service (1-800-362-2764) well in advance of the start of any excavation to determine if any of the utility companies or departments have underground utilities in or near the project area.

D. Contact local water and sewer departments, gas company, electric company, telephone company, etc., regarding the possibility of encountering existing utilities. The integrity of all existing utilities shall be respected.

E. Existing utilities encountered during excavation work shall be protected in a manner acceptable to the utility owner. Any utilities that are damaged shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the full satisfaction of the utility owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to Division 31 Earthwork for bedding and backfill materials

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Interior and exterior trenches shall be over-excavated and the conduits, ducts or conductors shall be laid on 6" minimum depth sand bed.

B. Backfilling of excavations and trenches inside the building and outside under paved or other hard surfaced areas, shall be with graded pea gravel, graded coarse sand or crushed limestone,

3/4" maximum size, to prevent undue settlement. Backfill material for plastic piping shall be pea gravel or sand. Other excavations and trenches shall be backfilled with similar materials up to 18" above the top of the conduit or conductor. The remainder shall be with similar materials or with excavated material having no large clods, stones or rocks.

C. Maintain in place adequate barricades, guards, planking, plating signage, warning lights, etc., at and around excavations.

D. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in layers not over 6" deep. Water settling will not be permitted. Where excavations have not been properly filled or where settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, compacted, smoothed off, and finally made to conform to the initial requirements. Excess excavated materials shall be removed from the site or disposed of as directed by the General Contractor. Refer to Division 31 Earthwork for compaction requirements.

E. Excavation, backfill, surface repair and traffic control within the public right-of-way shall be in accordance with governing agency rules and regulations. Any fee for activity in the roadways shall be included in this contract so that no additional cost will accrue to the Owner.

F. All exterior underground direct buried conductor, conduit and concrete encased ducts shall be protected against future excavation damage by placing a plastic tape warning marker in each trench during backfill. Tape shall be 6" wide with black letters identifying the type of service. Tape shall be equal to that manufactured by Seton. Install tape full length of the trench approximately 18' above and on the centerline of the conductor, conduit or duct.

G. In addition to a warning tape, concrete encased ducts shall have a concentrated red dye poured on top of the concrete before fully cured.

END OF SECTION 26 0005

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.

C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC and metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Stranded for No. 12 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Existing Walls and Fixture Whips: Armored Cable, Type AC, Metal-Clad Cable, Type MC, cable shall have separate internal ground wire.

F. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

G. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, in raceway.

H. Use type THHN or XHHW (90 degrees C. rated) for connecting fluorescent fixtures and for running thru fixture housings.

I. Use conductors such as type FEP with high temperature insulation as identified in the NEC for connections to resistance heating elements or in other areas subject to temperature exceeding the rating of THWN, XHHW or THHN.

J. In addition to the conduit system, a separate grounding conductor shall be installed with all feeders and branch circuitry.

K. Equipment grounding conductors shall be green, or completely taped green, at all accessible points.

L. Wire size ampacity shall equal or exceed its overload protective device. Where sizes shown on the drawings are greater than the apparent ampacity requirements, the size shown shall prevail to compensate for voltage drop. In no instance shall conductors be installed that are less than required by the N.E.C. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG except No. 14 AWG may be used for control wiring or where otherwise specifically indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide a separate neutral for each branch circuit serving receptacles (no shared neutral).

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Conduit systems shall be clean and clear before pulling wires. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway. Pulling of branch circuit conductors shall be performed by manual means without the use of levers or heavy pulling devices that may compromise the conductor’s or insulation integrity.

E. A maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings. Equipment ground conductors are not counted when determining maximum fill.

F. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

G. Wiring in vertical raceways shall be supported with strain relief devices; Kellems grips or approved equal.

H. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

I. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

J. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

K. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

L. Underground splices (including splices in exterior pullboxes and manholes) shall be made using sealing kits or wire nuts U.L. listed and approved for the application.

M. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack. Refer to additional notes on plans for branch circuitry installation requirements.

3.4 TESTING

A. As each wiring system is completed, it shall be tested for continuity and freedom from grounds.

B. As each electrically operated system is energized, it shall be tested for function.

C. On all electric services including change-outs, backfeeds, etc. the Contractor shall verify phase rotation and voltage readings to assure the final installation is proper. Submit to the Engineer in writing a record of voltage readings and current readings taken at no-load and fully loaded conditions.

D. The Contractor shall perform megger and resistance tests and special tests on any circuits or equipment when an authorized inspection agency suspects the system's integrity or when requested by the Engineer.

E. Tests shall be witnessed by field representatives of the Engineer or shall be monitored by a recorder. Furnish a written record of each system test indicating date, system, test conditions, duration and results of tests. Copies of all test reports shall be included in the O&M manuals.

F. Instruments required for tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 GROUNDING RODS

A. Grounding Rods shall be copper clad, molten welded copper to steel; unless otherwise designated, ¾” diameter X 10 ft. long.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Clamps and continuity devices shall be non-ferrous material, UL approved. Connections to ground rods and all underground connections shall be made with welded connections ("Thermoweld" or "Cadweld").

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

8. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Wiring devices shall be connected with grounding jumper from ground pole on device to grounding screw (or grounding pigtail) in the outlet box.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets/Racks: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet/rack grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

C. Main service neutral shall be grounded to the street side of the building water service. A bonding jumper shall be installed around the water meter. In addition to using the water service as a grounding electrode, effectively grounded building steel, driven ground rods outside or buried electrode shall be provided and connected. Bond to interior metallic water, gas and all other metallic lines.

D. The complete metal conduit system shall be used for the equipment grounding system. Conduit systems and associated fittings and terminations shall be made mechanically tight to provide a continuous electrical path to ground and shall be safely grounded at all equipment by bonding all metallic conduit to the equipment enclosures with locknuts cutting thru paint of enclosures. Bond all conduits entering service entrance switchboard with a ground wire connecting the grounding bushings to the equipment ground bar. Conductors shall be sized per NEC Tables 250-66 and 250-122. Bond all communications conduit systems to ground.

E. In addition to using the conduit system for grounding, a complete auxiliary green wire equipment grounding system shall be installed, continuous from main ground, thru distribution and branch circuit panelboards and paralleling all feeders and branch circuit wiring. Grounding conductor sizes shall comply with NEC Table 250-122, minimum size shall be #12 copper except #14 on control circuits. This shall apply to all circuits rated 100 volts or more above ground potential.

F. Ground neutral of all transformers for separately derived systems.

G. Motor frames shall be bonded to the equipment grounding system by an independent green wire, sized as shown.

H. Cord connected appliance frames shall be grounded to the equipment grounding system thru a green wire in the cord.

I. A green grounding conductor shall be installed in each non-metallic conduit and all flexible conduits, including exterior underground conduits.

J. System neutral connections shall be insulated from metal enclosures except at the neutral of the service entrance equipment and on the neutral of a separately derived system. Connections to the main service enclosure shall be by means of bonding jumpers.

K. The building neutral shall be indentified throughout with white conductors for 280/120 volt systems.

L. A separate communications grounding system shall be provided and bonded to the electrical grounding system at the main ground bar.

M. Bond the generator neutral to the generator equipment grounding conductor. Bond the generator frame to the equipment grounding conductor. Provide signs at the grounding locations per NEC Article 701.

N. Where metal covers on pull boxes and junction boxes are used, they shall comply with the grounding and bonding requirements of NEC Article 250.

O. Connections to driven ground rods or other such electrodes shall be a minimum of 3 feet from the building foundation wall or beyond the roof drip line, whichever is greater.

P. The ground rods of the electrical grounding system shall not be used as the electrodes (ground rods) of the lightning protection system (where specified) and vice versa. However, the lightning protection system (where specified) shall be bonded to the electrical grounding system at one point per NEC.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
e. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
f. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Utilize supports with swivel type attachments to maintain true vertical support from sloped structure or inclined structural elements (such as beam clamp with swivel option).

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on blocking attached to substrate by means that meet anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Provide dowel rods to connect concrete bases to concrete floors/slabs/substrates. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on maximum 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

B. Provide epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor/slab/substrate, unless concrete bases are installed directly on grade. Place and secure anchorage devices. Using setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast galvanized or stainless-steel anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

D. Indoor bases shall be at least 4” thick and shall have straight and finished sides and a 1”-45 degree chamfer at the top perimeter. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases. Where required for supplemental support, provide lateral support work to adjacent wall(s). Provide concrete bases/housekeeping pads beneath all electrical power and systems distribution equipment that is floor mounted or wall mounted within 4” of the floor.

E. Outdoor bases shall be at least 6” thick and shall have straight and finished sides and a 1”-45 degree chamfer at the top perimeter. Perimeter of pads shall extend down below the frostline. Reinforcing steel bars shall be placed in both directions of the bases and a mesh overlay shall be provided. Where required for supplemental support, provide lateral support work to adjacent wall(s). Provide concrete bases/housekeeping pads beneath all electrical power and systems distribution equipment that is slab or grade mounted or mounted within 6” of slab or grade.

F. Unless indicated otherwise in specifications or on drawings, use minimum 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Size and provide concrete bases so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from the edge of the concrete base.

G. Forms: As required for equipment pads or other special applications in field, provide forms made of steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement, and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. Set forms to required grades and lines, rigidly braced and secured. Provide sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuous progress of work, and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement. Clean forms after each use, and coat with form release agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage. Form areas that involve termination of spare conduits below grade, or that involve continuation of conduits by others, accordingly to accommodate easy future access to the ends of conduits for future extensions.

H. Reinforcement: Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs. Provide metal expansion caps for one end of each dowel bar in expansion joints. Design caps with one end closed and minimum length of 3” to allow bars movement of not less than 1”, unless otherwise indicated. Provide these for joining applications where continuous pouring cannot be accomplished.

I. Concrete Placement: Remove loose material from subbase surface immediately before placing concrete. Check subbase and forms for line and grade before placing concrete. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Place concrete using methods that prevent segregation of mix. Use splash boards to divert the flow of concrete away from the trench sides, and to avoid dislodging soil and stones. Coordinate with Owner's Representative at least 72 hours prior to placing concrete. Line up concrete trucks as required to achieve one continuous pour where applicable. Do not backfill until a minimum of 48 hours have passed.

J. Concrete Finishing: Smooth surface by screeding after striking-off and consolidating concrete. Provide Class A finishing. Broom finish concrete pads, and aprons around pullboxes and structures. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic over affected areas for at least 14 days after placement.

3.5 PLYWOOD EQUIPMENT BOARDS

A. Plywood Equipment Boards: Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent. Provide plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than ¾ inches deep. Provide marine grade plywood where subject to moisture conditions. Provide Simpson Strong Tie (or equal) expansion screw anchors.

B. Unless otherwise noted, boards shall be painted with two coats of good grade weatherproof flat gray non-conductive fire-retardant paint on all sides and edges (prior to mounting) and plumbed in a true vertical position. Provide nominal ½" rustproof spacers between back of plywood and wall. Cut, fit, and place plywood equipment boards accurately in location, alignment, and elevations to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads. Maintain at least 4 inches from bottom of plywood equipment boards and the finished floor surface.

C. Unless directed otherwise in field, plywood equipment boards shall be 8 feet high by ¾ inches deep by length shown on drawings (as dimensioned or as scaled) or length as required to accommodate equipment if not indicated on drawings. Unless directed otherwise in field, provide plywood equipment boards for all indoor surface mounted panelboards and systems "head-end" equipment for all applications where located in mechanical or electrical rooms/areas and only where specifically shown on drawings for all other applications.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel only; set-screw or compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Brushed Aluminum with snap-on covers.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Mono Systems.
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
c. Hubbell Wiring Systems.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

D. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

F. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

    a. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT except FMC may be utilized in existing walls.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. EMT: Use all steel, compression type or all steel setscrew type, concrete tight.

3. Flexible conduit: Use malleable iron, “squeeze” type, non-insulated. (For lighting fixture whips only: Use all steel or die-cast screw-in connector).

4. Liquid-tight conduit: steel or malleable iron.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter. Generally run conduit and conductors as high as practicable against underside of floor slab in concrete construction or immediately below the **top chord** of bar joist construction unless otherwise shown or noted. This high level zone shall be used for running electrical raceways and shall be grouped or

racked together wherever feasible. Runs at bottom chord level or ceiling grid level are not acceptable.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Plan raceway routing to minimize the number of offsets and junction boxes.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. All conduit shall parallel building lines.

G. Conduit shall be run overhead and shall not be run below concrete slabs unless specifically indicated on the drawings and in the legend on the drawings.

H. Conduit crossing building expansion joints shall have expansion provisions with grounding continuity, use special expansion fittings listed for the application. Refer to the Architectural and Structural floor plans and details for locations of expansion joints.

I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

K. Raceways for Data, Audio Visual and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 1-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

3. Raceway shall be installed continuously from outlet box to above edge of nearest cable tray above accessible ceiling.

4. Bond raceway to cable tray with approved grounding bushing, bonding jumper and necessary fittings.

L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in all locations except MC may be used for lighting fixture whips.

M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

N. Do not install wall-mounted boxes back-to-back in opposite sides of wall; in stud walls, boxes shall be on opposite side of studs.

O. Provide access to all junction and pull boxes.

P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface. Provide trim ring compatible with finish floor system.

Q. Pull mandrel or large swab thru conduit to assure freedom from debris before pulling wires. Use listed pulling lubricants where necessary.

R. Provide four (4) 1 inch diameter spare conduits for each flush mounted branch circuit panelboard; extend from top of panelboard to above an accessible ceiling for future use.

S. Contractor shall record carefully on a set of “as-built” prints, the exact location of all feeder conduits (100 amps and larger).

T. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, a maximum of 8 conductors shall be installed in a branch circuit conduit. This maximum is a count of all phase and neutral conductors only.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT OUTDOORS

A. Only install conduit exposed outdoors when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents. Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide colors to match respective surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED CONDUIT ON ROOFS

1. Only install conduit exposed on rooftops when it is impossible to do otherwise, or only if specifically indicated for such installation case-by-case elsewhere in documents. Installation convenience, financial considerations, lack of coordination with other trades and similar rationale are not sufficient reasons for doing so. In cases where conduits must be installed on rooftops, de-rate conductors and modify conduit sizes per NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC). Provide expansion fittings, which are Listed and labeled for the respective applications, at all building expansion joints and at maximum distances of 100 feet. Paint all such conduits with at least two coats of UV-resistant weatherproof paint. Provide white paint of flat rooftops that have finishes white in color, and for otherwise-colored roof finishes that are not visible from the building interior or from the ground outdoors. Elsewhere select colors to match surrounding surfaces; submit colors to Design Professional for review in advance of procuring paint.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0537 – J-HOOK PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Conduit/Raceway/Pathway: "Conduit", "raceway", "pathway" and similar terms shall be taken to mean "conduit" unless specifically indicated otherwise in project manual documents, or unless specifically directed otherwise in field by Owner or Design Professionals. All such terms shall be considered synonymous for the general purposes of installation means and methods.

B. Provide J-Hook pathway systems only for the following limited applications: Class 2 ("low voltage") control wiring above accessible finished-ceiling systems.

C. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Prior to commencing with any related work, submit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
   1. Routing.
   2. Scaled layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
   3. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
   4. Clearances for access above and to side of pathways.
   5. Vertical elevation of pathways above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.
   6. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   7. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 J-HOOK PATHWAYS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to being equivalent and subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the manufacturers listed below, or equivalent NRTL listed and labeled equivalent.
   1. Cooper B-Line (basis of design, model numbers as specified further below).
   2. Mono-Systems, Inc.

B. Materials Description:
   1. Provide J-Hook system components that are plenum-rated (regardless of whether air plenum ceilings exist on the project). Provide J-Hooks, not Cable Fasteners, and not Bridle Rings. Provide open-top hooks, so cables can be laid into J-Hooks rather than threaded through. Provide tool-less cable retainer clips (do not use cable ties). Provide hooks sized for maximum 40% fil (in cross section) based on outside diameter of cables. Accordingly, provide multiple sets of J-Hooks along any given pathway as applicable.
   2. Provide necessary factory hooks, cable retainers, fasteners, attachment kits, etc. as required for complete installations.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Provide steel units with rolled hook edges to prevent damage to cable jackets and insulation.

B. Cable hooks for non-corrosive areas shall be pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653. Where additional strength is required, cable hooks shall be spring steel with a zinc-plated finish, ASTM B633, SC3.

C. Cable hooks for corrosive areas shall be stainless steel, AISI Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide J-Hook support along “free-air” cable pathway routes. Provide J-Hooks at four-foot intervals and at offsets. Route J-Hooks above ceilings through corridors and similar open areas wherever possible to minimize above-ceiling wall penetrations.

B. Layout and install all electrical work in strict compliance with Chapter 1, Part B, Section 110.26 of the latest adopted edition of NFPA 70. Locations and routing that may be shown on plans are schematic and diagrammatic in nature. Layout all proposed pathway routing, elevations, installation methods, etc. on coordination drawings and coordinate all proposed routing with all affected trades prior to commencing with work. In addition, review the information with Owner and Design Professionals for all areas where pathways will be visible after completion of construction, to ensure a neatly organized installation occurs. Where exposed in finished areas, install in a manner that minimizes detrimental effects on room aesthetics. Install as out of site as reasonably possible.

C. Keep pathways at least 24 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal runs above liquid and steam piping. Level and square runs, and install at proper elevations and heights. Do not begin installation of cables unit J-Hook pathway installations are complete and until installations locations (end to end) are in a weatherproof environment. Install pathways so that they are accessible for cable installation after construction is complete. Install pathways with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables. Strictly adhere to factory load capacities and fill capacity. Provide factory cable retainers, fasteners, attachment kits, and other accessories as required for a complete installation.

D. Securely anchor (mechanical, not adhesive) J-Hooks directly to structural components of the building. Do not anchor J-Hooks to ductwork, conduit, piping, fixtures, equipment, ceiling supports (rods, wires, T-bars), etc. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 and related sections for hangers and supports. Support using factory-approved methods. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with factory cable clamps, retainers, fasteners, attachment kits or flexible Velcro-secured wraps compliant with to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps/wraps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Use of synthetic or plastic “tie-wraps”, “zip ties”, “wire ties” and similar products are not permitted as a permanent means of anchoring, securing, supporting or otherwise installing any cables, conductors, conduits, raceways, devices equipment or other electrical work. Do not use perforated strap.

E. Coordinate work prior to rough-in with respective equipment and cable installers, and with Owner's Representative. Carefully coordinate proposed routing, including elevations, with affected installers and entities prior to rough-in. Neatly route paths parallel and perpendicular to building architectural lines, plumb on walls, and at a consistent elevation wherever possible. Install paths in a uniform plane/elevation wherever possible. Keep horizontal and vertical offsets to an absolute minimum. Route paths so that a minimum of 24 inches exists between cables and potential EMI sources such as lighting ballasts, motors, power wiring, dimmer circuits, etc.

F. Provide a minimum of two (2) 3-inch bushed conduit sleeves where pathway is routed above inaccessible ceilings, and at penetrations of floors, masonry walls, fire rated walls, smoke-tight partitions, smoke-related partitions, and similar elements. Provide smoke and fire stopping at such penetrations as applicable in (see Section 26 0502). Provide EMT conduit for "drops" from paths to outlets and equipment, with sweep bends, insulated throat fittings and 200-pound pull string.

END OF SECTION 26 0537

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0543 –UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
2. Handholes and boxes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For accessories for handholes, and boxes.

B. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Cover design.
3. Grounding details.
4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B. Utilize galvanized rigid steel for 90 degree bends (long sweep type) with proper adapters between PVC duct and galvanized steel.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cantex, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
3. Heritage Plastics.
4. Carlon Electrical Products.
5. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
6. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

B. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, to provide minimum duct spacings while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.

2.3 HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, As indicated for each service**.**
6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

B. Polymer Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polymer concrete, with matching covers.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carson Industries LLC.
b. Quazite (Hubbell).
c. Highline Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK AND RESTORATION

A. Refer to Division 26 Section “Excavation, Backfill and Surface Restoration”.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts toward handholes and away from buildings and equipment.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition.

E. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

F. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

G. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
    a. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
3. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
4. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Identify Ductbank with one of the following methods:

a. Mark the top of all underground duct runs with concentrated red dye or powder on top.

b. Provide 6” wide yellow plastic tape, with black letters indicating “Electric”; place approximately 18” above and continuously along the centerline of duct bank.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: Set covers of handholes 1 inch above finished grade and boxes with bottom below the frost line.

D. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CLEANING

A. Pull mandrel through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

END OF SECTION 26 0543

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
2. Wiring device circuit identification.
3. Warning labels and signs.
4. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Marker Tape: Self-laminating, clear polyester, 3/8” high tape with black lettering.

B. Provide label on every wiring device cover plate, indicating panel and circuit breaker fed from. Utilize 12 pt. font. Mount label on face of device cover plate, centered near the top .

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Phenolic Label: Adhesive backed, with black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Electrical and Auxiliary Systems Box, Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed branch circuit, alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Identify panel and branch circuit number(s) on all junction box covers permanently clearly printed with bold black indelible marker.

3. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

B. Conduit and junction boxes:

1. Color code or label all junction boxes and exposed conduit at 20 ft. intervals. Coding shall be painted or labels of the pre-manufactured type permanently mounted with metal or plastic band.

2. Label panelboard and branch circuit number(s) on outside of junction box cover at all junction boxes containing branch circuit wiring. Labelling shall be neatly done utilizing black indelible ink markers.

3. Paint all junction boxes and covers for fire alarm wiring red.

C. Branch circuit panelboards:

1. Identify panel designation on directory card within the panel.
2. Fill out branch circuit directory indicating circuit number and area served, rooms, group of rooms, lighting, convenience outlets, motors, etc. Card index shall be neatly typed.
3. Replace branch circuit directory in existing panelboards in areas of alteration.
4. Branch circuit phase conductor color format shall be permanently identified inside each panelboard.

D. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

E. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated phenolic label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/4-inch- high letters on 5/8-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 1 inch high.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Disconnect switches.
c. Enclosed circuit breakers.
d. Motor starters.
e. Lighting Contactors

3. Label shall include equipment name, voltage and where fed from. Where equipment is located in finished spaces, accessible to the public, in addition to adhesive, secure labels with screws, one on each end.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.
    d. Neutral: White

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 0563 – SPECIFIC WIRING APPLICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Various items of equipment require additional electrical connections, wiring and/or interlocks that are not specifically identified on the drawings or in the specifications. Included, but not limited to, are the following items:

1. Kitchen and laundry equipment.
2. Mechanical/HVAC Equipment and motors.
3. Plumbing Equipment
4. Exterior Lighting Control Equipment.
5. Motorized Doors.
6. Security/Access Control Equipment.
7. Fire Protection/Suppression Equipment.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate wiring requirements and interlocks for equipment provided by other Contractors. Obtain copies of approved Shop Drawings and/or manufacturer's wiring diagrams to determine exact wiring requirements.

B. This Contractor shall inquire of the Engineer during bidding, or at the earliest practical date, any questions which may arise regarding the intention and scope of this work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials and equipment shall be as indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Final connections to fixture pigtails shall be made with approved pressure connectors such as IDEAL “Twister” or T&B “Freespring Winged”.

3.2 Miscellaneous Equipment Connections

A. Various items of equipment such as kitchen, laundry, HVAC, Plumbing, etc. will be furnished and set in place by other trades. This equipment, unless otherwise shown on the drawings, will be furnished with necessary electrical outlets, operating and control switches, terminating in an electrical outlet box, or equivalent electrical connector located on the equipment. This

contractor shall furnish power wiring to these various items of equipment and connect them up complete for full operation.

B. Where disconnect switches are indicated or where otherwise required, they shall be mounted in an accessible location. In the case of kitchens, laundries and finished areas, provide NEMA 4X Stainless Steel enclosure and locate in as inconspicuous a place as possible. Locate disconnect switches under counters where feasible and accessible in lieu of above counter, however, this contractor shall ensure that the installation of equipment does not interfere with access and operation of such switches.

C. Coordinate and provide any additional 120 volt power connections required for special low voltage systems devices or equipment panels such as Security System/Door Access System control panels, door strikes, surveillance cameras, security/fire shutters or doors, temperature control system panels/transformers, etc.

D. Roughing-in drawings for equipment shall be obtained from the Architect or Contractor providing the equipment with substantial time prior to the installation of such equipment to enable proper electrical rough-in equipment.

3.3 Miscellaneous Wiring Interlocks

A. Various items of work are required in connection with interlocking motor and starter/VFD operations and providing wiring to serve equipment which is furnished by other trades.

B. Interlocks between motor controllers for purposes of accomplishing sequence control or simultaneous operation of motors are all to be included in the Electrical Contract. Requirements for a simple simultaneous motor operation interlock are indicated by a schedule on the drawings or by specific notes. These interlocks consist of auxiliary contacts on the starter/VFD of the lead motor wired in, according to standard diagrams of the motor starter/VFD manufacturer to energize the holding coil of the starter or VFD control input for the motor. These interlocks shall be thru the “automatic” position only of the starter/VFD where HOA switches are supplied. Furnish extra contacts on external relays as required for interlocks. Where interlocks, other than the simple sequence above, are required, they shall be as described as follows in this section.

C. The following is a list of equipment and systems requiring wiring. Note that these are in addition to standard interlocks scheduled on the drawings.

1. Exterior lighting control shall consist of a combination multiple circuit timer and photoelectric cell system furnished by this Contractor. Controls shall be equal to Tork Time Controls, Inc. Model T920-LE; or equal by Leviton, Paragon, Grasslin or Sangamo. Provide photoelectric cell, arranged and wired to turn on lights automatically at a pre-determined light level. The photocell shall be mounted on the North wall of the building, facing North, away from interfering light sources and wired to the contactor/controller assembly. Timer shall be mounted in a NEMA 1 lockable enclosure. Include a hand-off-auto (H-O-A) switch to bypass automatic operation. Control circuit shall operate electrically-operated, mechanically/electrically held contactor to control lights. Provide auxiliary relay with contactor where required. Where the drawings indicate a different configuration/assembly for exterior lighting control, the drawings shall take precedence.

2. Motorized backdraft dampers on exhaust fans and power roof ventilators shall be connected to their respective associated motor leads to energize the backdraft damper motor and open the damper when the fan operates. Dampers, operator and transformer, if required, will be furnished by the fan supplier, install transformer and wire to damper.

3. Motorized Doors: Door controls, including door switches (pressplates, prox sensors, etc.), limit switches, relays, etc. will be furnished by the door equipment supplier. This equipment shall be turned over to the Electrical Contractor and installed for a complete and operational motorized door operator system per the equipment supplier wiring diagrams. Provide additional boxes, conduit and wiring as required per the supplier's diagrams and to meet field conditions. Where motorized door operators are located in fire walls and/or smoke partitions, provide a signal from the fire alarm system to disable the door controls to allow it to be manually operable while maintaining it's latching feature. Where motorized door operators are located on exterior doors and are required to open doors for smoke evacuation, provide a signal from the fire alarm system to open and hold doors during the course of smoke evacuation sequence.

4. Power supply for heat tapes shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. Heat tapes are specified under the HVAC Contract. Coordinate with the HVAC Contractor for detailed location and method of connection. Provide ground fault protection of equipment per NEC Article 427.

5. Independently mounted controllers furnished by others: Where starters/VFD's are furnished by other trades, and are required to be mounted remote from the motor, the Electrical Contractor shall accept and mount them and perform all power and control wiring between the controls and motors indicated. Motor controllers equipped with automatic alternators shall have two independent circuits and control sources to preclude loss of operation when one circuit fails.

6. Kitchen hood fire suppression system is provided by the Kitchen Equipment Supplier. Wiring by the Electrical Contractor shall include:
   a. 120 volt power supply to the fire suppression control panel.
   b. Connection to the fire alarm system to signal on alarm on actuation of the suppression system.
   c. Control wiring from the suppression panel to shunt-trip contactors in the power circuits of electric appliances under the hood to disconnect power on actuation of the suppression system.
   d. Control wiring from the suppression panel to electric gas valve(s) in the piping to gas appliances under the hood to shut the valve on actuation of the suppression system.
   e. Control wiring from the fire suppression panel to the range hood exhaust fan to stop the fan on actuation of the suppression system.

END OF SECTION 26 0563

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 0590 – ELECTRICAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL – (NOT APPLICABLE

PART 2 - ELECTRICAL SPECIALTIES

A. Reel-Mounted Drop Cords
   1. Provide Insul-8 1200 Series powereel reels with cord (or equivalent by Woodhead or manufacturer listed on drawings) with length of #12/3-250V cord as determined in field (coordinate with Owner and field conditions). Provide matching heavy-duty NEMA 5-20R (field-verify with Owner) cord-cap receptacle with heavy-duty strain relief.
   2. Cord reel shall be red or white (field-verify with Owner).
   3. Provide reel-mounted drop cord units where indicated on the drawings. Field-verify locations with Owner and with other trades to avoid conflicts.
   4. Connect each reel unit to a separate 20A/1P, 120V GFCI circuit breaker. Wire circuits with separate neutrals for each circuit.
   5. Provide cord-ball-stop on drop cord to limit cord return to height above finished slab as directed by Owner.
   6. Adjust cord reel to permit maximum extension of receptacle to be 24 inches above floor if so require by AHJ.

B. Electrically Operated Folding/Overhead Doors
   1. Provide power wiring to motor assembly.
   2. Provide local disconnect at each motor (Starter/VFD/Controls furnished with Equipment, installed and wired by E.C.).
   3. Provide identified surface mounted local disconnecting means within sight of each controller location.
   4. Install and wire control panel and/or wall mounted control stations.
   5. Install and wire associated control, safety and accessory devices.
   6. Field-verify locations of switches and controller with Architect.

C. Residential Type Washers and Dryers
   1. Provide power to washer and dryers. Provide either direct connections or cord & plug connections (including cords, plugs and receptacles) as determined in field.
   2. Provide dedicated 20A/1P, 120V circuit and GFCI receptacle for washers. Provide additional GFCI receptacle for Gas Dryer.
   3. Wherever a residential style dryer power outlet is indicated, provide a flush NEMA 14-30R wall outlet receptacle and matching 30A dryer cord-set 6 feet long and include the connection of this cord-set to the equipment. Provide dedicated 30A/2P circuit from GFCI type breaker.
   4. If cord & plug dryer vent booster fans are provided under Division 23, provide GFCI duplex receptacle near each fan and connect to the 20-ampere/120V laundry circuit that serves the washer.

D. Residential Type Dishwashers
   1. Provide dedicated 120V circuit to GFCI receptacle in sink base cabinet.

E. Disposals
1. Provide flush wall switch (plate engraved: “Disposal”) above counter and provide power wiring and connections. Provide dedicated 120V circuit to control GFCI receptacle in sink base cabinet . Or where sink mounted switch is furnished with unit, mount and wire switch to control receptacle. Coordinate installation with P.C.

F. Ansul Type Kitchen Hood
1. Provide dedicated 120V circuit for kitchen hood and install per manufacturer’s rough-in and installation requirements for power/control for hood fan, lights, controls and gas range power supply. Provide fire alarm system control/monitor module to interface hood suppression system with fire alarm system and wire per hood manufacturer and fire alarm system manufacturer requirements.

G. Emergency-Power-Off for Kitchen Equipment
1. Mushroom head type EPO button, momentary contact, shall be provided in Apparatus Bay Control Panel. Button shall control electrically held contactor (located in mezzanine) for power to gas solenoid valve(s) serving gas range and patio grille. Provide green recessed momentary contact button (located in kitchen, on backsplash adjacent to range) to allow remote reset of contactor to energize (open) gas solenoid valve(s).

H. Turn-Out Gear Washer/Extractor and Similar Equipment
1. Coordinate with Owner prior to commencing with any procurement of materials or roughing in of work to determine exact electrical requirements based on the final selection of equipment made by the Owner. Provide power wiring and connections to equipment and associated accessories. Provide identified stainless-steel local disconnecting means within sight of each.

I. Fire Call “Locution System”
1. Refer to Locution System drawings for electrical rough-in and wiring requirements for fire call system. The Electrical Contractor shall provide rough-in boxes and raceways as depicted on the drawing and details as well as install cabling system (cabling furnished by System Vendor).
2. Head-end system shall be rack mounted equipment in the I.T./Server Room.
3. Cabling may be open wired in J-Hook system where concealed above accessible ceilings. Provide conduit system stub-outs (to above accessible ceiling) where located on building exterior and in areas with hard ceiling or exposed structure.
4. Provide conduit system concealed in walls and exposed at ceiling structure in Apparatus Bay.

PART 3 - EXECUTION – REFER TO APPLICABLE “PRODUCTS” SUB-SECTIONS ABOVE

END OF SECTION 26 0590

SECTION 26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Indoor occupancy sensors.

B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lutron Electronics.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Watt Stopper (The).
6. Sensorswitch.
7. Greengate.

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.

2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.

D. Emergency Bypass Relays:

1. Where an emergency power system is available and plans indicate control of emergency lighting via occupancy sensor controls, provide U.L. 924 Listed emergency bypass relay(s) to illuminate emergency lighting from emergency power system during a normal power outage.

E. Application:

1. Utilize sensor type to best apply to the area it controls (i.e. office, corridor, restrooms, etc.) and provide proper quantity and spacing of sensors to adequately cover the entire area it serves.
2. Sensors shall be located and adjusted in private office to prevent incidental activation from passerby in hallways or sensor shall utilize ‘adaptive’ technology to recognize usage patterns and adjust sensitivity.
3. Provide override switch where indicated on plans to disable operation of sensor and leave lights off.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 95 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. After construction period and just prior to turn-over of facility for beneficial use, reset all sensors that are “Adaptive Technology” (or “Smart Technology”) to initiate their “learning mode” while in use by the Owner during move-in and beneficial use. Follow up with necessary sensor adjustments within 15 working days.

C. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. After installing sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 26 0923

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and/or surface-mounted cabinets, as indicated on the drawings.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and/or bottom as Project condition dictates.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer.
2. Siemens.
3. Square D.
4. General Electric (GE).

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

B. Doors: Secured with vault-type 3 point latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker, Lugs only as identified on the drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Mains: Circuit breaker and/or lugs only as identified on the drawings. Sized to have 225 amp bussing unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units. Sized to accommodate 42 poles unless indicated otherwise on drawings. Furnish number of breakers shown.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents listed on the drawings.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
5. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
7. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles. Where more than one pole is used, they shall employ a common trip.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits. Type HACR for feeding heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment.
    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    e. Shunt Trip: 120 -V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Mount top of lighting and appliance panelboard trim 72 inches above finished floor; distribution panelboard trim 90 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges and ground fault settings as applicable.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from flush mounted panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.

H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboards or panelboards containing a 4-wire, delta connected system where the midpoint of one phase winding is grounded shall be legibly and permanently field marked to indicate “high phase leg to ground” per (2017) NEC 408.3(F).

C. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room, area or equipment designations. Temporary conditions of occupancy shall not be utilized as circuit descriptions. Indicated spare circuits shall be specifically labeled as such. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

D. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 2416

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Wall-box motion sensors.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
5. Wall-switch and interior occupancy sensors.
6. Communications outlets.

B. See Division 27 Section "Voice and Data Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. All receptacles installed outdoors shall be weather resistant type.

C. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Cooper; VGF20.
      b. Pass & Seymour; 2085.
      c. Leviton; 7899.
      d. Hubbell; GF20.

2.4 TAMPER RESISTANT STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, NEC 517.18 and UL 498.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Cooper; TR8300 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL8300 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; T7899 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; TR26362 (duplex).

2.5 TAMPER RESISTANT STRAIGHT BLADE GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, NEC 517.18 and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Hubbell; GFR5362 (duplex).
    b. Leviton; T7899 (duplex).
    c. Pass & Seymour; 2095TR (duplex).

2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, 0-10V, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches. Unit listed and compatible for type of lighting controlled and rated for connected load unless larger rating is indicated for future capacity.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider, with separate on-off switch; single-pole or three-way switching capability. Comply with UL 1472.

2.8 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturer shall match that submitted for ceiling mounted occupancy sensors.

3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft..

2.9 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished stainless steel.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
1. Outdoor receptacle covers shall be “In Use” type rated “Extra Duty”.

2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, black finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

2. Device plates: Satin-Finished Stainless Steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
5. All 15 or 20 amp-120V wiring devices located within 6 feet from the edge of a sink, located in Kitchens or Bathrooms or serving electric water cooler shall be GFCI protected type device.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
3. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
3. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals.
4. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
5. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 "PLUG CONNECT/PLUG TAIL" DEVICES

A. In lieu of terminal screw connected receptacles and switches as specified above, specialized plug-in type devices may be provided as long as it is offered by the same manufacturer and listed equivalent to the same product line specified. Permanent wiring pigtails shall be of sufficient length to enable replacement of device with standard terminal screw type device as required by Code.

B. Where plug-in type wiring devices are provided, furnish a minimum of five (5) of each type and color device installed to the Owner as spares. Where more than one hundred (100) of any type is installed, provide a minimum of ten (10) spare devices.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in, enclosed switches, panelboards, enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Mersen.
3. Littelfuse.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.

B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

D. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 2813

SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE/NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer.
2. Siemens.
3. Square D.
4. General Electric (GE).

B. All starters and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer unless otherwise approved.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses specified when so indicated on

the drawings, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cutler-Hammer.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens.
4. Square D.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
5. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen/Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at 6’-0” A.F.F. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install fuses in fusible devices.

C. Coordinate location of devices to allow working clearances and to avoid interference with other equipment and trades.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262816

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 3214 – STANDBY POWER SYSTEM (Natural Gas Fueled)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Standby Power System, including Automatic Transfer Switches, shall be pre-purchased directly by Washington Township and installed/wired by the awarded Electrical Contractor. The Standby System shall be delivered to the project site (or a temporary storage facility designated by the Township) for storage until the site is ready to receive the equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for transporting the Standby System to the site and setting in place.

B. Provide a standby power system to supply electrical power in event of failure of normal supply consisting of a liquid cooled engine, an AC alternator with two output breakers and system controls, fuel system including fuel piping, exhaust system with muffler and piping and cooling sub-system and emergency power distribution.

C. The electric generating system, consisting of a prime mover, generator, governor, coupling and all controls, must have been tested as a complete unit, on a representative engineering prototype model of the equipment to be sold.

D. See Division 26 Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

E. Manufacturer shall provide startup services, operational load test and demonstration to Owner as outlined in Parts 3.2 and 3.3.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer’s authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASME B15.1.

E. Comply with NFPA 37.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with NFPA 99.

H. Comply with NFPA 101.

I. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 emergency power supply system.

J. Comply with UL 2200, package unit shall be listed and labeled.

K. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

L. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of final acceptance of installation and beneficial use of system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The generator set shall be of standard design with complete factory assembly by Cummins (Onan), CAT or Kohler.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. The engine set shall be multiple cylinder, 4 cycle, water cooled, natural gas fueled developing not less than **200 KW** rating (Alternator Starting kVA at 35% V Dip – 995.0) at a governed speed of 1800 RPM at an ambient temperature of 100 degrees F., and an elevation of 1000 ft. above sea level. Engine shall have an electronic isochronous governor to maintain speed regulation within 0.5% from no load to full load. Lubrication shall be integral pressure type. Engine assembly shall be complete to with all accessories including intake air filter, lubrication oil filter(s), fuel filter with electric fuel shut-off valve, RFI suppression, flexible fuel line connection, acid resistant battery box, battery cables, stainless steel flexible exhaust connection, critical grade silencer and 120 volt – 1 phase AC engine block heater with integral thermostat. Engine starting shall be accomplished by 12 volt battery system.

2.3 Generator shall be direct connected to engine crank shaft, with automatic voltage regulation within plus or minus 2%. Generator to include auxiliary field and voltage stabilizer to assure favorable motor starting characteristics. Frequency shall be tightly controlled with power factor of 0.80. Generator shall be self ventilated of drip-proof construction meeting NEMA, AIEE and

ASA standards for temperature rise and vibro-mounted with less than 10% vibration transfer from unit to floor.

2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTION, INSTRUMENTATION AND ALARMS

A. The Main Line Breaker(s) shall be generator mounted, molded case thermal magnetic trip, 100% rated type for load circuit breaking and line protection. Provide 100A/3P circuit breaker to serve Life-Safety ATS and 800A/3P circuit breaker to serve Standby Power ATS. Generator breaker(s) shall be mounted at NEC required accessible height from finished grade.

B. Control panel shall be microprocessor based and shall be mounted on generator frame (with vibration isolators) and shall include the following:

1. Oil pressure gauge and alarm light (pressure gauge can mount on engine).

2. Water temperature gauge with high temperature alarm light (temperature gauge can mount on engine).

3. Running time meter.

4. Voltmeter with selector switch, phase to phase, phase to neutral and off.

5. Ammeter with selector switch, each line and off.

6. Frequency meter.

7. Battery charging ammeter.

8. Over crank reset button.

9. Unit auto-run-stop with remote start from automatic transfer switch.

10. Voltage level adjustment rheostat (can mount on engine).

11. Safety shut offs for high water temperature, low oil pressure, over speed and engine over crank; fault light and alarm contact for each.

12. Indication of all alarms required by NFPA 110; include provisions for remote annunciation.

13. All status/alarm lights shall be long-life LED style lamps.

C. Surface mounted remote annunciator(s) with individual annunciation/LED lights of all alarms required by NFPA 110. Include red and green LED lamps indicating position of each automatic transfer switch.

D. Provide ModBus communications protocol and communications points to enable remote monitoring of all generator status and alarm conditions via the building network (with password protected access).

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND WEATHERPROOF HOUSING

A. Furnish and connect the following engine accessories:

1. Heavy duty 12 volt lead acid starting batteries and charger with an adjustable trickle charge rate and a high charge rate. Battery charger shall include a DC ammeter and voltmeter, AC circuit breaker and a DC fuse, 0-24 hour equalizing timer, AC power failure relay and low DC voltage alarm relay; LaMarche Model A-46 in NEMA 1 enclosure or equal by Charles Industries (Model AE) or by gen-set manufacturer. The battery shall not be discharged through the battery charger. Provide battery box.

2. Flexible stainless steel exhaust connection.

3. Critical type exhaust silencer, Maxim #M51 or equal by Burgess, EM Products Inc., Universal “ENS”, York “Y4” or Cowl. Provide crossover manifold where engine has more than one exhaust outlet.

4. A gas regulator (rated for 1 lb. delivery gas pressure) with pressure gauge on inlet, fuel shut-off solenoid valve and fuel strainer shall be furnished with the unit. Gas line and connections shall be made by the by the Plumbing Contractor, includes a manual (padlockable) shut-off valve, dirt leg and union.

5. Integrally mounted cooling system radiator (with overflow reservoir) and belt driven fan with guard.

B. Provide a factory installed weather protective type sound attenuating (75 db at 7 meters) housing around generator for outdoor installation (Skin-Tight Enclosure). Standard features associated with housing shall be as follows:

1. Hinged and removable side and rear panels for easy access to generator set.

2. Vertical outlet hoods with 90 degree angles and baffles or turning vanes to redirect air and reduce noise; UL 94 HF1 listed acoustic insulation for flame resistant standards.

3. Louvers on both the generator air intake and radiator air discharge ends for cooling; to prevent rain and snow entry.

4. Lockable latches on each removable or hinged panel; all parts of latches and hinges and mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

5. Rugged galvanized steel or aluminum construction; painted with accepted manufacturer’s painting process. Skid mounted. Color shall be Manufacturer’s Standard color for generator housings.

6. Engine Block heater, 120 volt thermostatically controlled.

7. All 120V accessories that are hardwired (not cord and plug connected), shall have local toggle-type disconnect ahead of connection to allow for easy servicing/replacement. Disconnect shall be in weatherproof cast aluminum box with weatherproof cover.

8. Insulated critical rated silencer with tail pipe and rain cap; mount silencer inside generator enclosure.

9. Rodent barriers and insect screens over all openings including louvered openings.

10. Provide a 20A-120V convenience receptacle and switchable service light inside enclosure adjacent to service door. Receptacle shall be weather-resistant listed GFCI type receptacle in surface mounted weatherproof box with weatherproof cover. Service light shall be vaportight glass globe lampholder with exterior cast aluminum guard. Provide LED type lamp in fixture (equivalent lumen output to 60 watt incandescent). Switch for fixture shall be in cast aluminum weatherproof box with weatherproof cover. Service receptacle and light shall be wired from battery charger circuit.

11. Provide additional 20A-120V convenience receptacle inside enclosure wired to separate/dedicated 20A-120V circuit for future enclosure heater accessories.

C. Provide seismic spring isolators for generator assembly, rated for Seismic Use Group IV, Design Category C. Coordinate installation and provide generator pad requirements for the Electrical Contractor.

2.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Equipment supplier shall submit for approval pre-purchase shop drawings, include recommended fuel piping diagram, interconnection diagram showing all controls and alarms and wiring requirements. Dimensioned drawings of the complete generator assembly including floor/isolation pad, isolators, main breaker location and lug size, exhaust connections, inlet/exhaust shrouds, required clearances, exhaust assembly, batteries and rack, etc. Shop drawings submitted without all required information will be rejected. At the completion of the project, these drawings shall be included as part of the maintenance manuals, these drawings shall be specific to the actual project installation and shall not be standard manufacturer model drawings.

B. Housing paint color shall be Manufacturer’s Standard color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION (Performed by Electrical Contractor)

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110. Confirm installation will allow full access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

B. Deliver generator to Project Site and set unit on concrete pad.

C. E.C. Installation requirements: Install packaged engine generator on minimum 6” thick concrete pad. Bolt skid firmly to seismic isolators and concrete pad utilizing concrete expansion anchors,

stainless steel nuts/bolts with lock washers. Coordinate installation requirements with Manufacturer.

D. Make external connections to generator and engine thru flexible connections.

E. Connect auxiliary systems all in accordance with manufacturer's specific instructions for automatic and manual operation.

F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." Provide signs at service entrance location and at grounding location per NEC 700.7.

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Furnish and install all control wiring and interlocking between the engine-generator, generator control panel, automatic transfer switch(es), remote annunciator, auxiliary systems, etc.

H. Fill radiator and cooling system with the necessary solution of ethylene glycol, additives and water for freeze and engine component/cooling system protection as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide freeze protection rated to -40 degrees F.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL (Included with Pre-Purchase Package)

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections prior to start-up and to assist in testing.

B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start unit(s) to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

D. Operational/Load Test:

1. Adjust, test and demonstrate proper operation of the system after installation. Test shall demonstrate automatic operation, transfer, quick start, 100 percent block load pick-up and a minimum of 4 hours endurance at full load. Coordinate generator testing to run concurrently with new UPS load bank testing for full coordination and testing of all systems. Coordinate location of load bank with Owner and other trades to ensure safe operation of systems and protection of surrounding areas. Engineer may require extended test time if system is deemed suspect.

2. Engine-generator system shall pick up full load in less than 10 seconds.

E. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

F. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. The supplier shall furnish a certified full load test certificate verifying that the generator has been tested prior to delivery and found to be in satisfactory working condition under test loads.

G. Provide sign at the service entrance indicating type and location of on-site legally required standby power sources per NEC 701.9. Coordinate with Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

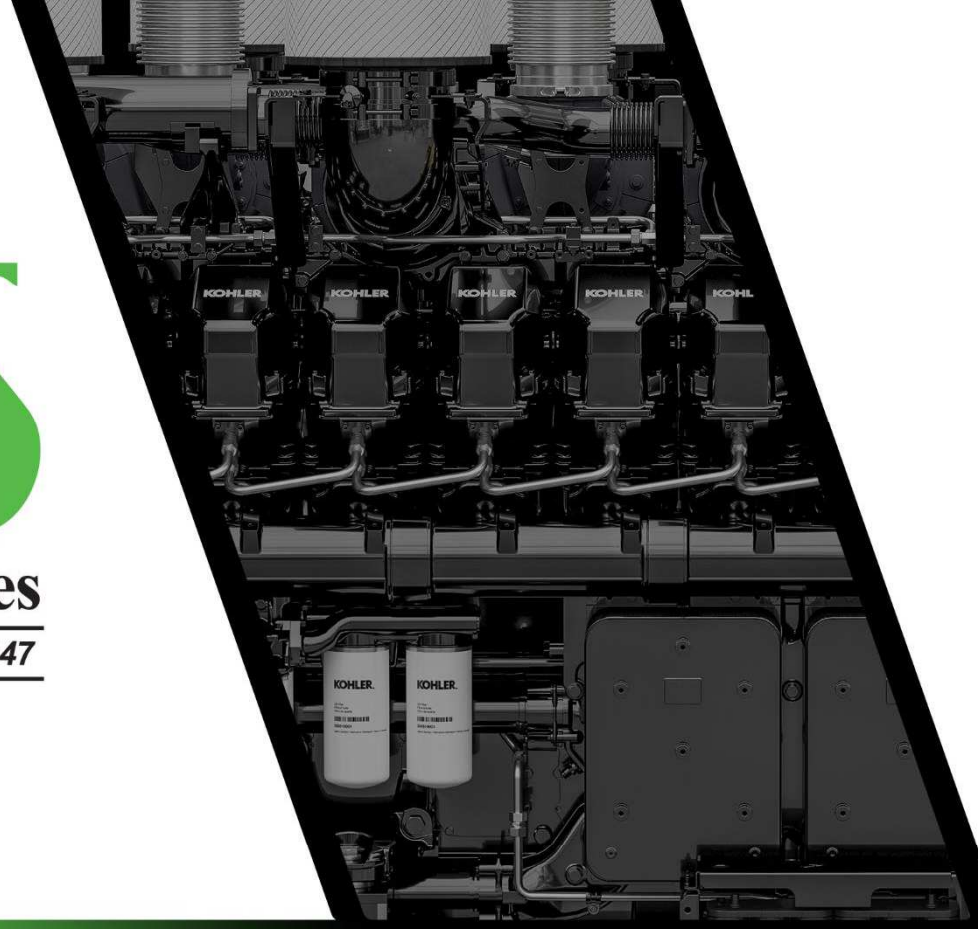
3.3 DEMONSTRATION (Included with Pre-Purchase Package)

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generator, allow a minimum of 2 hours for training.

END OF SECTION 26 3214

Buckeye Power Sales

Quality Equipment Solutions Since 1947



SUBMITTAL PACKAGE

Washington Township Fire Station 41

CONTRACTOR / INSTALLER: Washington Township

Project Manager: Tim Kemmerer
Mobile: 614-729-9117
Email: tkemmerer@bpsco.com

Project Engineer: Casey Taylor
Mobile: 513-502-2772
Email: ctaylor@buckeyepowersales.com

Sales Specialist: Kurt Werner
Mobile: 513-200-0204
Email: kwerner@buckeyepowersales.com

Job Name: Washington Township Fire

Offer: 18730

03-01-2022

Version 2.00

Established in 1947

To:

Project Estimator

From: Kurt Werner

Power Systems Sales

Buckeye Power Sales

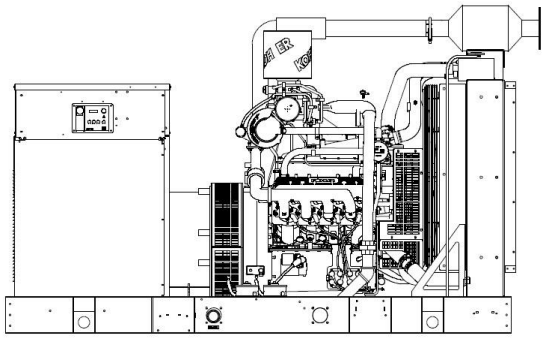
4992 Rialto Road

West Chester Township OH, 45069

P: 513-855-540

kwerner@buckeyepowersales.com

Generator



Kohler Model: KG200

This gas generator set equipped with a 4UA13 alternator operating at 120/208 volts is rated for 200kW/250 kVA.

Output amperage: 694

Standard Features:

- EPA-Certified for Stationary Emergency Applications
- Kohler Co. provides one-source responsibility for the generating system and accessories.
- The generator set and its components are prototype-tested, factory-built, and production-tested.
- The 60 Hz generator set offers a UL 2200 listing.
- The generator set accepts rated load in one step.
- The 60 Hz generator set meets NFPA 110, Level 1, when equipped with the necessary accessories and installed per NFPA standards.
- A one-year limited warranty covers all generator set systems and components. Two- and five-year extended limited warranties are also available.
- Natural gas, LP gas, and dual fuel models are available.
- Air Restriction
- Alternator Protection
- Battery Rack and Cables
- Closed Crankcase Ventilation (CCV) Filters

Alternator Features:

- Gas Fuel System (includes fuel mixer, electronic secondary gas regulator, gas solenoid valve, and flexible fuel line between the engine and the skid-mounted fuel system components)
- Integral Vibration Isolation
- Local Emergency Stop Switch
- Oil Drain Extension
- Operation and Installation Literature
- Open Unit Accessory Kit (Duct Flange, Stone Guard, And Three-Way Exhaust Catalyst)
- The unique Fast-Response™ X excitation system delivers excellent voltage response and short-circuit capability using a rare-earth, permanent magnet (PM)-excited alternator.

Qty	Description
1	KG200 Generator Set

Includes the following:

Literature Languages	English
Approvals and Listings	UL2200 Listing/cUL Genset List
Engine	SnglFuel,UL,PreAlarm,NG,Stdby
Nameplate Rating	Standby 130C Rise
Voltage	60Hz, 120/208V, Wye, 3Ph, 4W
Alternator	4UA13
Cooling System	Unit Mounted Radiator, 50C
Skid and Mounting	Skid, 53"
Air Intake	Standard Duty
Controller	APM603
Enclosure Type	Sound

	Enclosure Material	Steel
	Enclosure Electrical Package	Basic Electrical Pkg, 1 Ph
	Enclosure DC Lighting	DC Lights, LED
	Starting Aids, Installed	1500W,120V
	Electrical Accy.,Installed	Battery, 1/12V, Wet
	Electrical Accy.,Installed	Battery Charger, 10A
	Electrical Accy.,Installed	Run Relay
	Electrical Accy.,Installed	15 Relay I/O Board
	Rating, LCB 1	100% Rated
	Amps, LCB 1	800
	Trip Type, LCB 1	Electronic, LSI
	Interrupt Rating LCB 1	35kA at 480V
	Miscellaneous Accy,Installed	Coolant in Genset
	Miscellaneous Accy,Installed	Rodent Guards
	Warranty	2 Year
	Testing, Additional	Power Factor Test,0.8,3Ph Only
1	NEC Remote, E-Stop	
1	Flexible Fuel Line	
1	RSA III, Annunciator only	

Automatic Transfer Switch

Kohler Model: KEP-DCTA-0800S-NK

3 Pole, 4 Wire, Solid Neutral, 800 amp, Kohler Service Entrance rated Programmed automatic transfer switch, Model KEP-DCTA-0800S-NK, rated 208V, 60 Hz complete with all standard equipment and housed in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure.

Qty	Description
1	KEP-DCTA-0800S-NK

Includes the following:

Literature Languages	English
Mechanism	Service Entrance
Transition	Programmed
Logic	1500
Voltage	208 V / 60 Hz
Poles & Wires	3 Pole/4 Wire, Solid Neutral
Enclosure	Nema 1
Amps	800 Amps
Connection	Standard
ATS Utility Switching Device	MCCB ET 250-800A
ATS Generator Switching Device	MCSW 100-1200A
Miscellaneous Acc.,Installed	Input/Output Module, Qty 1
Warranty	5-YR COMPREHENSIVE

Distributor Start-Up

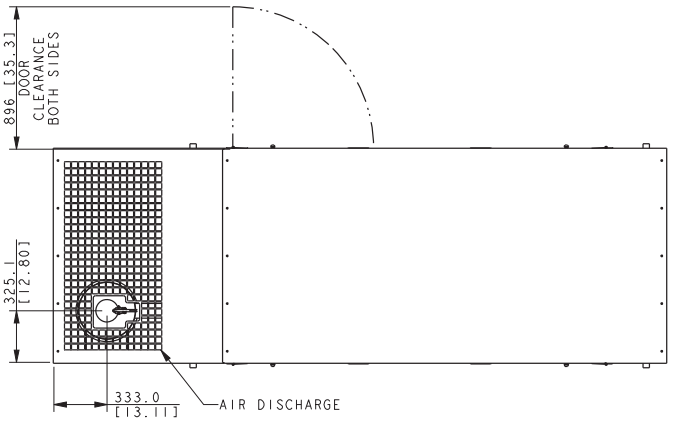
- Start-up including - antifreeze, lube oil, battery, preparation (visits during normal business hours). **If a start-up needs to be done at a time other than normal business hours, then prior arrangements need to be made and overtime charges may apply.**
- Warranty - Two (2) Years on Generator, Five (5) Year Comprehensive on ATS.
- Resistive Load Bank Test- Performed during start-up.

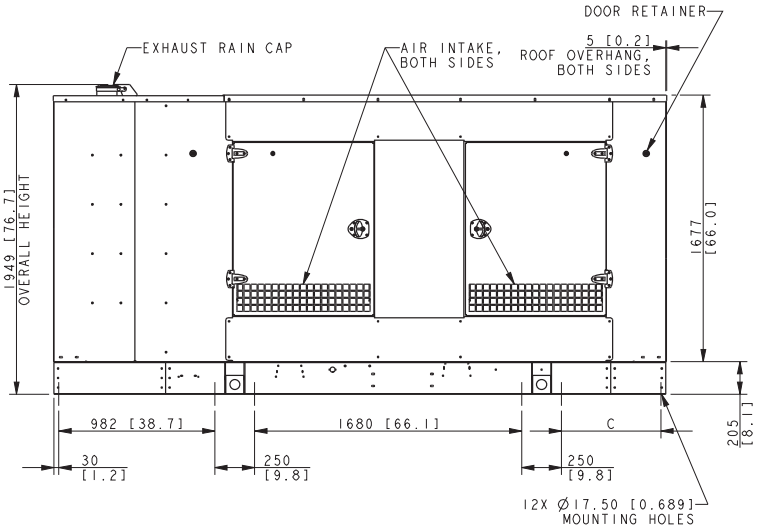
Clarifications

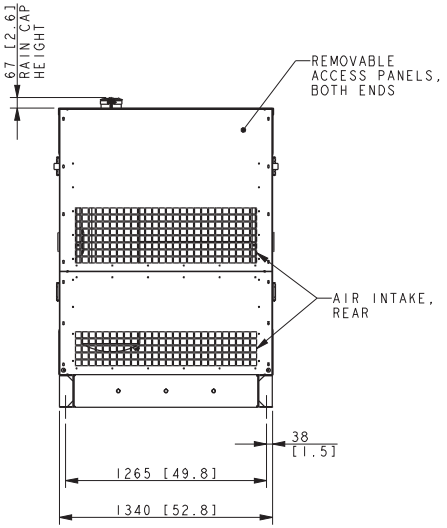
1. Buckeye Power Sales Co, Inc will not be liable for any delays in the performance of orders or contracts, or in the delivery or shipment of goods, or for any damages suffered by purchaser by reason of any such delay. Delivery forecast is approximate and subject to change without penalty.
2. This quote is limited to the Bill of Material provided only regardless of specifications. No other equipment or services are included or implied.
3. No engineering drawings were provided as a basis for the preparation of this quotation. If specifications or drawings are provided later, Buckeye Power Sales reserves the right to re-quote the project.
4. ***Security fencing and vehicle protection bollards are NOT included in this fee. Permits cannot be approved until a security fence and vehicle protection bollards are installed, if applicable. The contractor is responsible for the installation of these items.
5. Buckeye Power Sales Co, Inc. and the Kohler Company are not responsible in any way for liquidated damages due to shipping delays.
6. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter Testing is not included on service entrance rated breakers.
7. Convenience Outlets by others.
8. NETA Testing, Harmonic Testing, Infrared Scanning, and Coordination Study to be provided by others, if needed.

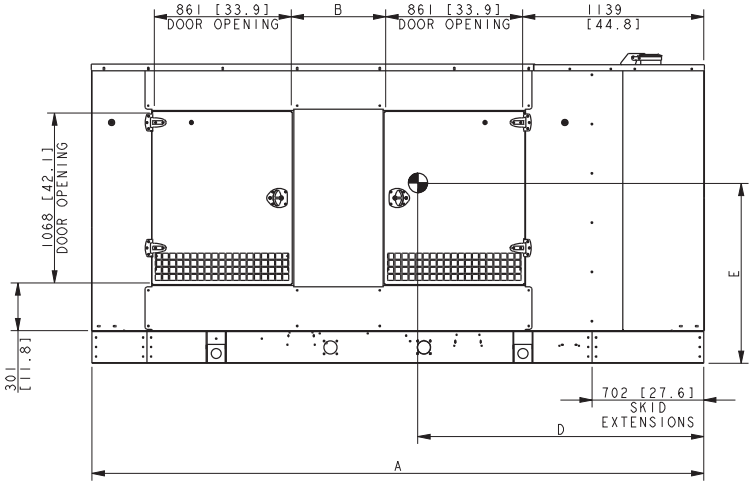
- F.O.B. Factory
- Freight: Allowed, 1st shipping point, domestic. Unloading by others. If unit is to be shipped on open top truck, additional charges may apply.
- Terms:100% net ten (10) days; 2% per month after (30) days. Subject to credit approval.
- Submittals:1-2 weeks following receipt of order
- Quote Expires:(30) days. Due to current market volatility, orders placed beyond (30) days from quote date or released more than (75) days beyond quote date may require a revised quote prior to order acceptance by Buckeye Power Sales.
- Please call TEN to FOURTEEN business days prior to requested startup of unit to allow for scheduling.

ENCLOSURE INFORMATION							
NODE	MODEL	ENCLOSURE WEIGHT kg [lb]	LENGTH DIM A mm [in]	DOOR DIM B mm [in]	MOUNTING DIM C mm [in]	HOR CG DIM D mm [in]	VER CG DIM E mm [in]
150	STANDARD STEEL SOUND	632 [1393]	3502 [137.9]	335 [13.2]	NA	1593 [62.7]	1089 [42.9]
	STANDARD STEEL WEATHER	611 [1347]				1590 [62.6]	1082 [42.6]
	STANDARD ALUM SOUND	476 [1050]				1547 [60.9]	1045 [41.2]
180-200	STANDARD STEEL SOUND	668 [1472]	3848 [151.5]	595 [23.4]	626 [24.6]	1741 [68.5]	1100 [43.3]
	STANDARD STEEL WEATHER	645 [1422]				1743 [68.6]	1082 [42.6]
	STANDARD ALUM SOUND	607 [1339]				1793 [70.6]	1136 [44.7]









NOTE:

IF IBC CERTIFICATION IS REQUIRED, SEE SEISMIC ADV FOR INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

DIMENSIONS IN [ ] ARE ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS, SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY
-	15NOV2019	NEW DRAWING [CT200025]	ZJS
A	07MAY2020	(D-1) REMOVED NON-PRODUCTION MODEL	
		INFORMATION FROM TABLE [CT204048]	ZJS
B	25JUL2020	SEE SHEET 2 [CT205576]	SSS

DO NOT SCALE, REFERENCE THE MODEL FOR ALL UNSPECIFIED DIMENSIONS

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: ALL DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS GENERAL TOLERANCES: N/A

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION

APPROVALS		DATE
DRAWN	ZJS	15NOV2019
CHECKED	KJB	15NOV2019
APPROVED	JMP	15NOV2019

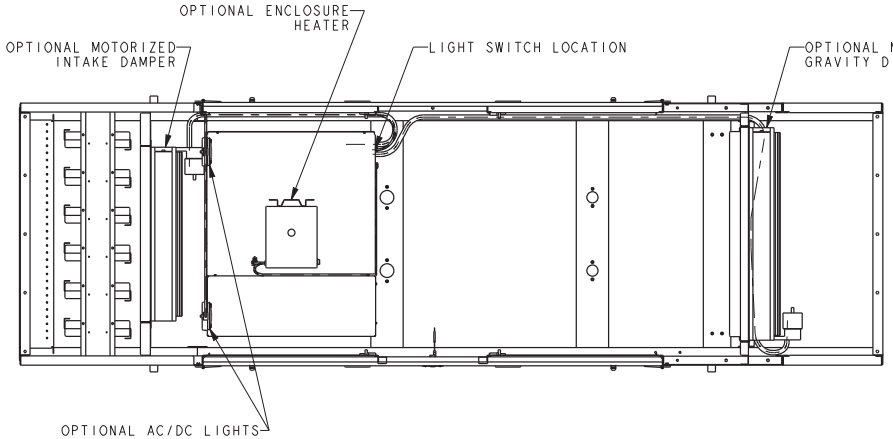
KOHLER
KOHLER, WISCONSIN 53044

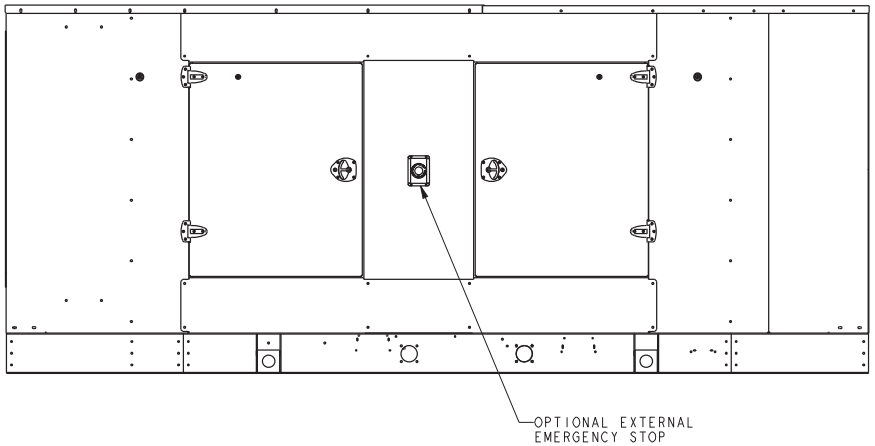
TITLE: DIMENSION PRINT, KG150-200 10.3L ENCL.

SCALE 0.07 | CAD NO. | SHEET 1 of 3

DWG NO. ADV-9110 | D

KG150 STANDARD
KG180-200 STANDARD
ENCLOSURES





KG150-200 CONFIGURED OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS, SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY
-	15NOV2019	NEW DRAWING [CT200025]	ZJS
A	07MAY2020	SEE SHEET 1 [CT204048]	ZJS
B	25JUL2020	SEE SHEET 2 [CT205576]	SSS

DO NOT SCALE, REFERENCE THE MODEL FOR ALL UNSPECIFIED DIMENSIONS

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
ALL DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETERS
GENERAL TOLERANCES: N/A

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION

APPROVALS		DATE
DRAWN	ZJS	15NOV2019
CHECKED	KJB	15NOV2019
APPROVED	JMP	15NOV2019

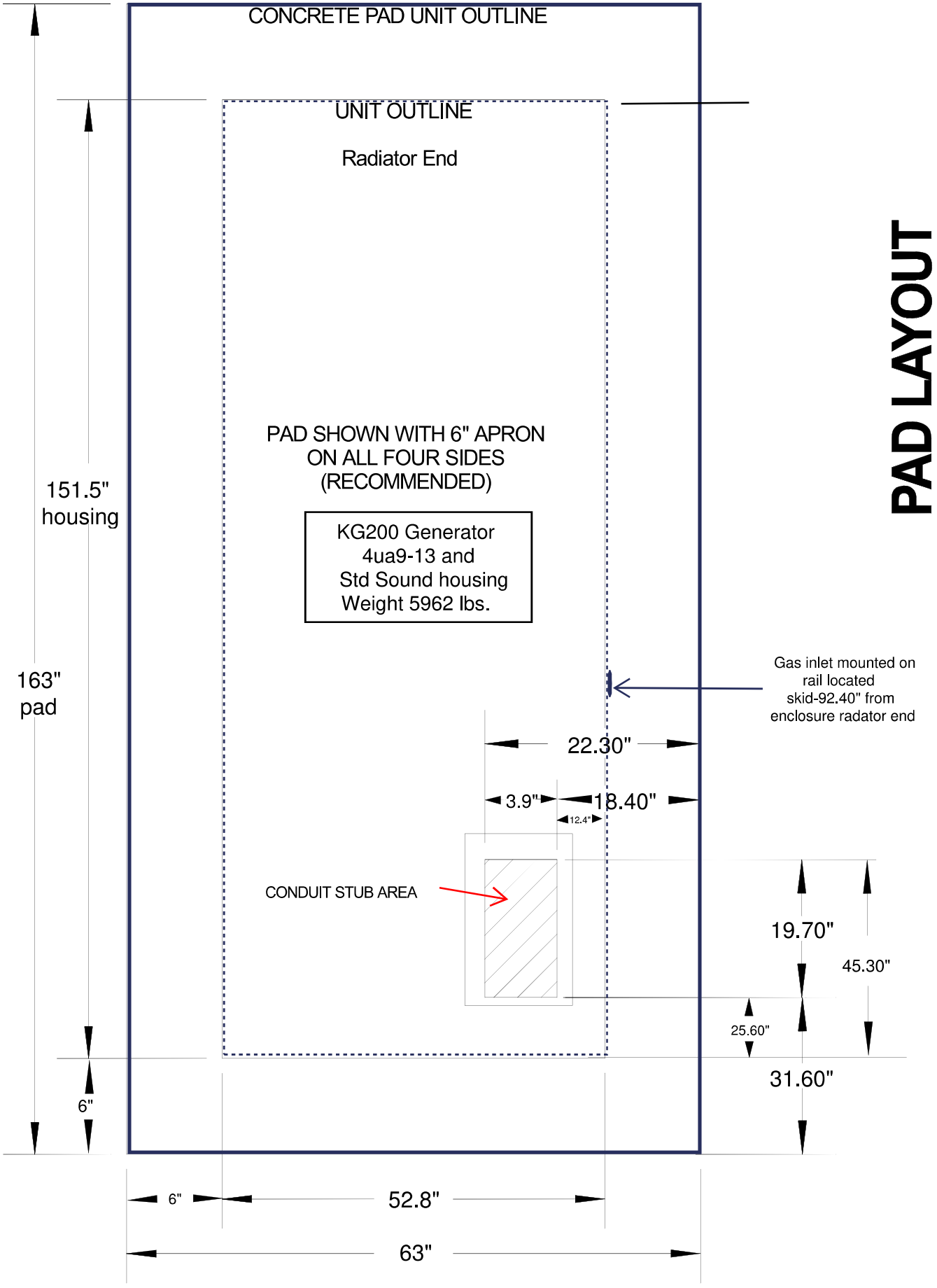
KOHLER.
KOHLER, WISCONSIN 53044

TITLE: **DIMENSION PRINT, KG150-200 10.3L ENCL**

SCALE 0.08 | CAD NO. | SHEET 3 of 3

DWG NO. **ADV-9110** | **D**

PAD LAYOUT


CONCRETE PAD UNIT OUTLINE
UNIT OUTLINE
Radiator End
PAD SHOWN WITH 6" APRON
ON ALL FOUR SIDES
(RECOMMENDED)
KG200 Generator
4ua9-13 and
Std Sound housing
Weight 5962 lbs.
151.5"
housing
163"
pad
6"
Gas inlet mounted on
rail located
skid-92.40" from
enclosure radator end
22.30"
3.9"
18.40"
12.4"
CONDUIT STUB AREA
19.70"
45.30"
25.60"
31.60"
6"
52.8"
63"

** FOR ATS INSTALLATION ONLY **

GENERAL SEISMIC INSTALLATION NOTES:

1. ANCHORS MUST BE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 355.2-04. SUGGESTED MANUFACTURERS INCLUDE SIMPSON, RAMSET AND HILTI.
2. ANCHORS MUST BE INSTALLED TO A MINIMUM EMBEDMENT OF 8X THE ANCHOR DIAMETER.
3. ANCHORS MUST BE INSTALLED IN MINIMUM 4000 PSI COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH NORMAL WEIGHT CONCRETE. CONCRETE AGGREGATE MUST COMPLY WITH ASTM C33. INSTALLATION IN STRUCTURAL LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE IS NOT PERMITTED UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.
4. ANCHORS MUST BE INSTALLED TO THE REQUIRED TORQUE SPECIFIED BY THE ANCHOR MANUFACTURER TO OBTAIN MAXIMUM LOADING.
5. ANCHORS MUST BE INSTALLED TO THE ANCHOR SPACING REQUIRED TO OBTAIN MAXIMUM LOAD AND EDGE DISTANCE REQUIRED TO OBTAIN MAXIMUM LOAD UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.
6. ANCHORS USED FOR SEISMIC INSTALLATION MUST BE DESIGNED AND RATED TO RESIST SEISMIC LOADING IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI 355.2-04 AND DOCUMENTED IN A REPORT BY A REPUTABLE TESTING AGENCY. (EX. THE EVALUATION SERVICE REPORT ISSUED BY THE INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL)
7. WIDE WASHERS MUST BE INSTALLED AT EACH ANCHOR LOCATION BETWEEN THE ANCHOR HEAD AND EQUIPMENT FOR TENSION LOAD DISTRIBUTION.
8. EQUIPMENT INSTALLED ON A HOUSEKEEPING PAD REQUIRES THE HOUSEKEEPING PAD THICKNESS TO BE AT LEAST 1.5X THE ANCHOR EMBEDMENT DEPTH.
9. ALL HOUSEKEEPING PADS MUST BE SEISMICALLY DESIGNED AND DOWELLED OR CAST INTO THE BUILDING STRUCTURE AS APPROVED BY THE STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD.
10. REBAR REINFORCING IN THE HOUSEKEEPING PAD IS REQUIRED FOR ALL INSTALLATIONS.
11. CONCRETE AND REBAR REINFORCING MUST BE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE ACI 318-05.
12. WALL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT MUST BE INSTALLED TO A REBAR REINFORCED STRUCTURAL CONCRETE WALL THAT IS SEISMICALLY DESIGNED AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD TO RESIST THE ADDED SEISMIC LOADS FROM COMPONENTS BEING ANCHORED TO THE WALL.
13. FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT (WITH OR WITHOUT A HOUSEKEEPING PAD) MUST BE INSTALLED TO A REBAR REINFORCED STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FLOOR THAT IS SEISMICALLY DESIGNED AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER OF RECORD TO RESIST THE ADDED SEISMIC LOADS FROM COMPONENTS BEING ANCHORED TO THE FLOOR.
14. WHEN INSTALLING TO A FLOOR OR WALL, REBAR INTERFERENCE MUST BE CONSIDERED.
15. EQUIPMENT ATTACHED TO ANY STRUCTURAL FLOOR OR WALL OTHER THAN THOSE CONSTRUCTED OF STRUCTURAL CONCRETE AND DESIGNED TO ACCEPT THE SEISMIC LOADS FROM THE MOUNTED EQUIPMENT ARE BEYOND THE SCOPE OF THIS SPECIFICATION.
16. INSTALLATION TO LIGHT WEIGHT CONCRETE OVER STEEL DECKING IS BEYOND THE SCOPE OF THIS SPECIFICATION.
17. INSTALLATION TO CONCRETE BLOCK OR CINDER BLOCK WALLS IS BEYOND THE SCOPE OF THIS SPECIFICATION.

IBC 2000, IBC 2003, IBC 2006, IBC 2009, IBC 2012
CERTIFIED SEISMIC DESIGN LEVELS

$S_{DS} \leq 2.0$	$S_{DS} \leq 2.0$
$z/h \leq 0.0$	$z/h \leq 1.0$
(EQUIPMENT AT GRADE)	(EQUIPMENT ON ROOF)

SOIL CLASSES A, B, C, D, SEISMIC RISK CATEGORY I, II, III, IV, AND SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES A, B, C, D, E, AND F ARE ALL COVERED UNDER THIS CERTIFICATION, LIMITED BY THE S_{DS} VALUE STATED ABOVE.

THE FOLLOWING BUILDING CODES ARE ADDRESSED UNDER THIS CERTIFICATION:
- IBC 2012 - REFERENCING ASCE7-10 AND ICC AC-156
- IBC 2009 - REFERENCING ASCE7-05 AND ICC AC-156
- IBC 2006 - REFERENCING ASCE7-05 AND ICC AC-156
- IBC 2003 - REFERENCING ASCE7-02 AND ICC AC-156
- IBC 2000 - REFERENCING ASCE7-98 AND ICC AC-156

NOTE:
SEE CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE (GI8-211) FOR COMPLETE CERTIFICATION INFORMATION AND ATS MODELS COVERED.

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS, SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY
-	1-16-08	NEW DRAWING [83609]	WSD
A	5-20-10	(D-3) SDS WAS 5SDS; [89539]	BTW
B	10-8-10	(D-4) FOR ATS INSTALLATION ONLY ADDED. (A-1) ATS ADDED TO TITLE. [90542]	GFR
C	4-7-14	(B-1-4) NOTES ADDED, DRAWING UPDATED;[CT77129]	BTW

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED -
1) DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS
2) TOLERANCES ARE:
X.XX ± 0.25
X.X ± 1.0
X ± 1.5
ANGLES ± 0° 30'
SURFACE FINISH MAX.
THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION

APPROVALS		DATE
DRAWN	WSD	1-16-08
CHECKED	WSD	1-16-08
APPROVED	MTL	1-16-08

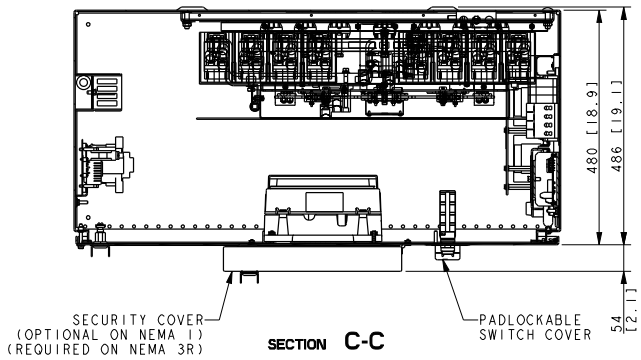
KOHLER CO. METRIC PRO-E
POWER SYSTEMS, KOHLER, WI 53044 U.S.A.

TITLE: SPECIFICATION PRINT (SEISMIC INSTALL)

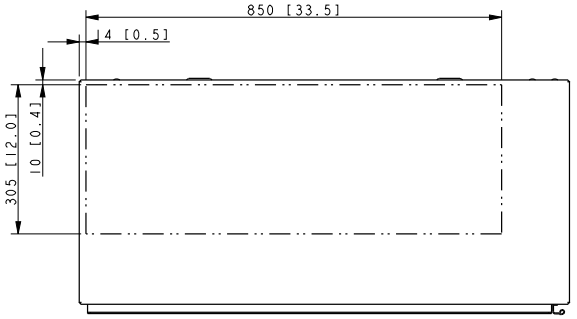
SCALE | CAD NO. | SHEET 1 of 1

DWG NO. ADV-7456 B

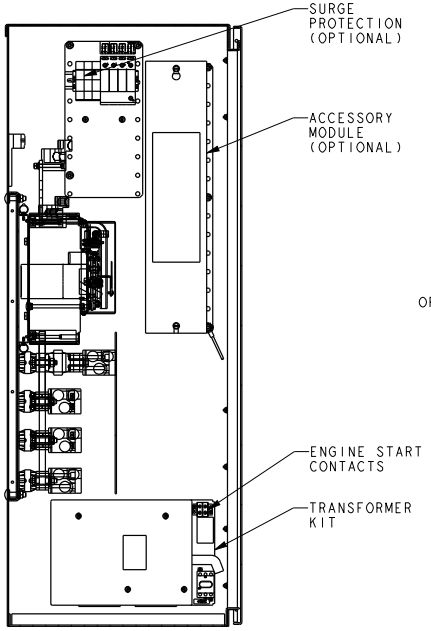
NOTES:
1. DIMENSION IN [ ] ARE INCHES.
2. FINISH:
   NEMA 1 & 3R: ANSI 49 GRAY
3. REFER TO OPERATOR'S MANUAL PRIOR TO INSTALLING SWITCH & OPERATION OF SWITCH.
4. OMIT CENTER POLE ON 2 POLE SWITCHES.
5. FOR SEISMIC CERTIFIED UNITS, REFER TO ADV-7456 AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.



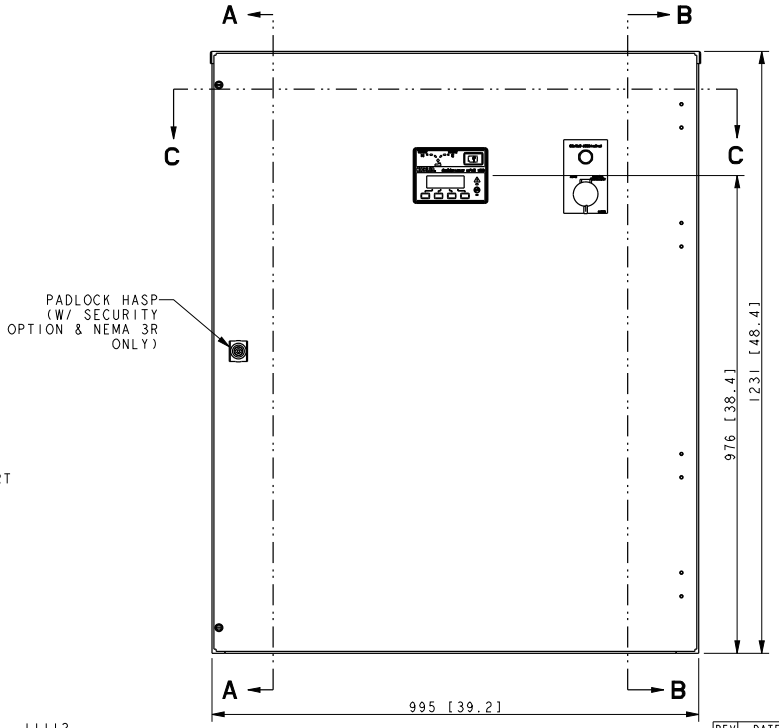
SECTION C-C



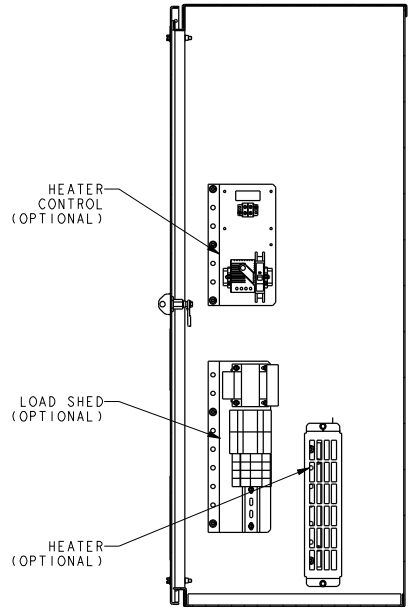
RECOMMENDED ENTRANCE AREA
TOP & BOTTOM



SECTION B-B



NOTE:
ALLOW FOR MINIMUM DOOR SWING CLEARANCE OF 1032 [40.7] IN FRONT OF CABINET.



SECTION A-A

1 1 1 1 2

SEE ADV-8565 FOR FULL MODEL CODE DEFINITION									
STYLE	MECHANISM	TRANSITION	MPAC LOGIC	VOLTS	POLES	NEUTRAL	ENCLOSURE	AMPS	CONNECTION
KEP MCCB	SERVICE ENT	PROGRAMMED	1500	208-480	2,3,4	SOLID,SW	1,3R	400,600,800	STANDARD

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS, SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY
-	8-27-13	NEW DRAWING [CT54441]	BTW
A	1-14-15	VIEWS UPDATED: [CT12665]	BTW

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED:
1) DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS
2) TOLERANCES ARE:
X.XX ± 0.25
X.X ± 1.0
X ± 1.0
ANGLES ± 0° 30'
SURFACE FINISH 63 MAX.
THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION

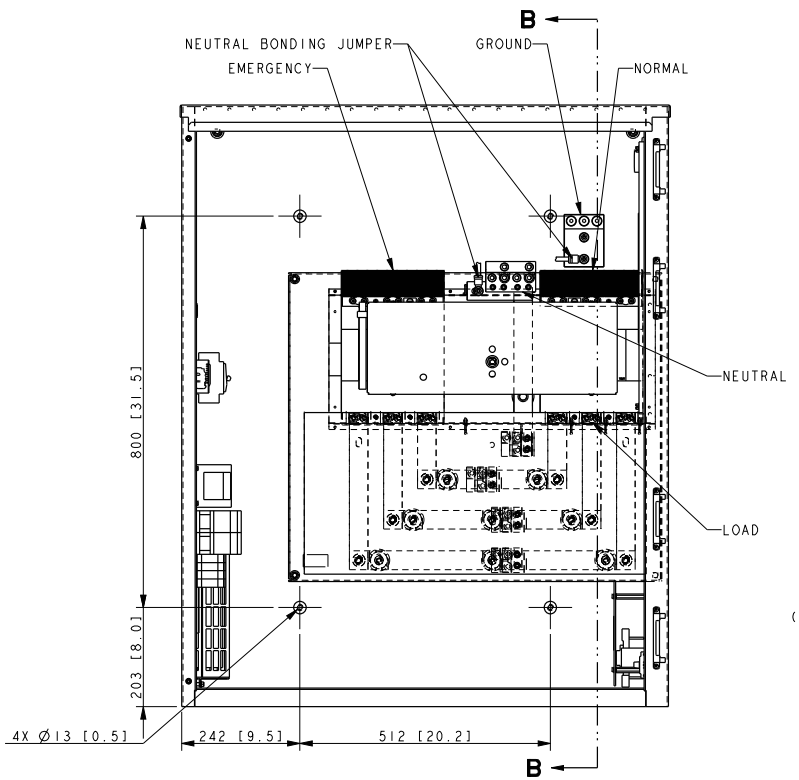
APPROVALS		DATE
DRAWN	BTW	8-27-13
CHECKED	BTW	8-27-13
APPROVED	MTL	8-27-13

KOHLER CO. METRIC PRO-E
POWER SYSTEMS, KOHLER, WI 53044 U.S.A.

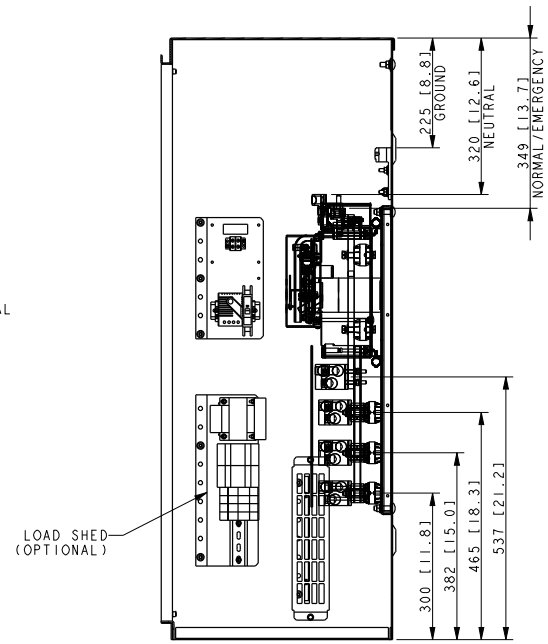
TITLE: DIMENSION PRINT

SCALE 0.20 | CAD NO. | SHEET 1 of 2

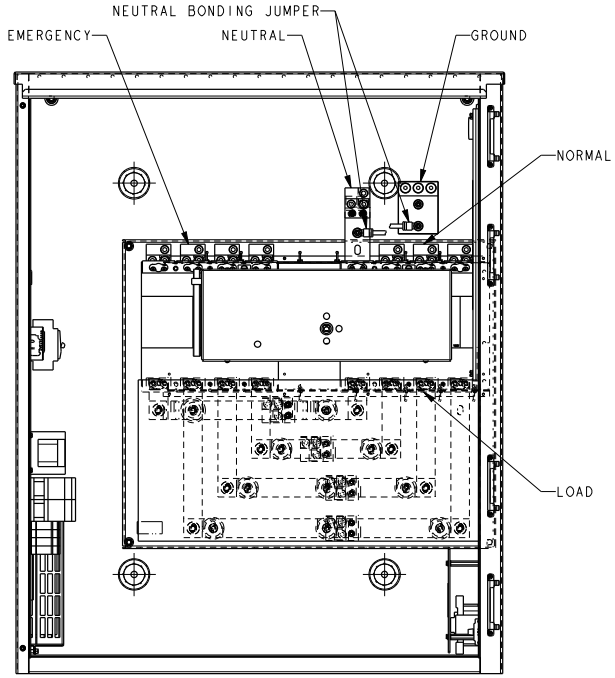
DWG NO. ADV-8614 | D



800 AMP 3 POLE SHOWN
(DOOR REMOVED TO SHOW INTERNAL COMPONENTS)
NOTE: OMIT CENTER POLE ON 2 POLES SWITCHES.



SECTION B-B



800 AMP 4 POLE SHOWN
(DOOR REMOVED TO SHOW INTERNAL COMPONENTS)

SEISMIC MOUNTING NOTE:
FOR SEISMIC CERTIFIED UNITS,
MOUNT WITH THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE:
WALL MOUNTED (STEEL)
Ø9.53 [.375] Dia. SAE GRADE 1/ ASTM A307 BOLTS.
WALL MOUNTED (CONCRETE)
Ø9.53 [.375] Dia. HILTI KWIK BOLT TZ-CS WITH MIN. EMBEDMENT 50.8 [2.00]; EDGE DISTANCE OF 101.6 [4.00] ON A 101.6 [4.00] THICK 4000 PSI CONDRETE WALL. HARDWARE TO COMPLY WITH SPECIFICATIONS ON ADV-7456.

SERVICE DISCONNECT BREAKERS ARE 80% RATED. CONTINUOUS LOAD CURRENT IS NOT TO EXCEED 80% OF BREAKER RATING.

SCREW TYPE TERMINALS FOR EXTERNAL POWER CONNECTIONS			
SWITCH RATING (AMPS)	RANGE OF AL/CU WIRE SIZE		
	CIRCUIT BREAKER PER PHASE	NEUTRAL	GROUND
400	(2) 2/0-500 KCMIL	(6) 2/0-500 KCMIL	(3) #6-350 KCMIL
600	(2) 2/0-500 KCMIL	(6) 2/0-500 KCMIL	(3) #6-350 KCMIL
800	(3) 2/0-500 KCMIL	(9) 2/0-500 KCMIL	(3) #6-350 KCMIL

APPROX. WEIGHTS KG (LBS)			
AMPS	2 POLE	3 POLE	4 POLE
400	195 [430]	195 [430]	195 [430]
600	200 [441]	200 [441]	200 [441]
800	200 [441]	200 [441]	200 [441]

REV	DATE	ON COMPOSITE DWGS, SEE PART NO. FOR REVISION LEVEL	BY
-	8-27-13	NEW DRAWING [CT54441]	BTW
A	1-14-15	SEE SHEET 1 [CT112665]	BTW

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED: (1) DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS (2) TOLERANCES ARE: X.XX ± 0.25, X.X ± 1.0, X ± 1.0, ANGLES ± 0° 30' — SURFACE FINISH 125 MAX. — THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION

APPROVALS	DATE
DRAWN BTW	8-27-13
CHECKED BTW	8-27-13
APPROVED MTL	8-27-13

KOHLER CO. METRIC PRO-E
POWER SYSTEMS, KOHLER, WI 53044 U.S.A.

TITLE: DIMENSION PRINT

SCALE 0.20 | CAD NO. | SHEET 2 of 2

DWG NO. ADV-8614 | D

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 3623 – AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less.

B. The Automatic Transfer Switch shall be furnished as a part of the complete package from the Standby Power System and shall be installed/wired by the Electrical Contractor.

1.2 GENERAL

A. Furnish and install Service Entrance Rated, electrically operated automatic switch to transfer loads to standby system upon failure of main source of electricity. Unit shall be complete with accessories in NEMA 1 enclosure as shown on the drawings.

B. Switch shall be enclosed contact power switching unit with overcurrent protection (insulated case circuit breaker) on the utility side and insulated case switching unit on generator side.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based. Provided by Seismic Engineer based on site conditions and installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with NFPA 99.

E. Comply with NFPA 110.

F. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Kohler, Cummins or Caterpillar. **800 Amps-208Y/120V-3Ph-4W**.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the available fault conditions indicated on the drawings, based on testing according to UL 1008.

C. Microprocessor Controls: Microprocessor based controller with Control and Display Panel mounted on face of door, panel shall have LED source and switch indication lights and membrane interface panel for test and time delay bypass controls.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Utility Breaker shall be 100% rated with electronic trip overcurrent protection.

2. Generator Switch shall be 100% rated.

3. Switch shall have service disconnect(s), padlockable in the “off” position.

G. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated with lugs, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1 complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FEATURES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: Three sets of normally open/normally closed dry contacts (rated 3 amps at 480 volts AC) operates in advance of retransfer to normal source (and in advance of transfer to emergency source when in auto and test mode). Timer intervals adjustable from 0 to 20 seconds for transfer in either direction and independently adjustable/programmable.

D. Transfer Switches Based on Insulated-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.

E. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated.

F. Programmed Neutral Switch Position: Switch operator has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working switch positions, with an intentional, time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer.

G. Features:

1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Current Sensors for each phase and neutral of Load Source: Sensors shall be wired to LCD display to allow reading of current for each phase as well as RMS summary load.
4. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
5. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 15 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
6. Test Switch: To simulate normal-source failure.
7. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
8. Switch in Disconnect Pilot Lights/aux contacts: Indicate that switch is off and contacts to signal to BAS that service/switch is disabled.
9. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate indicating "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate indicating "Emergency Source Available."

10. All pilot/indication lights shall be LED type for long life.

11. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open/normally closed, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
12. Load Priority/Shed Control and Contacts: For setting (programming) of priority level of transfer switch(es) where more than one transfer switch is connected to emergency/standby power source. Priority 1 Transfer Switch (Life-Safety) shall be first to transfer to emergency source and last to disconnect from emergency source upon return of normal power. Load shed signal(s) shall originate from the generator controller.
13. Terminal provisions for connection of remote test and serial communications port for remote monitoring/annunciation.
14. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
15. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
16. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Microprocessor based, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 14 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION (Performed by Electrical Contractor)

A. Utilize each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic design requirements and according to seismic-restraint details as required by Seismic Design Engineer. See Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor Mounted Switch: Anchor to concrete base by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless

otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS (Performed by Electrical Contractor)

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Connect automatic transfer switch(es) to initiate cranking of the emergency generator and to provide remote indication where specified or indicated on the drawings. Include installation of all wire and conduit associated with each automatic transfer switch.

2. Connect automatic transfer switch (auxiliary contact) to Solar PV System Master Controller to signal that building is on generator power and to disable PV System.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL (Included with Pre-Purchase Package)

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

C. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide 5-year extended warranty (Parts and Labor). Provide the certificate directly to the Owner accompanied by a letter of transmittal. Provide a copy to the Architect/Engineer with shop drawings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switch(es) and related standby equipment.

END OF SECTION 263601

SECTION 26 4113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section defines work for a complete system of lightning protection for a new building, consisting of points, connectors, conductors and driven ground rods. System shall be provided for the total building, including all exhaust fans, mechanical equipment, pipe stacks, etc., protruding from the roof.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For air terminals and mounting accessories indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail lightning protection system, including air-terminal locations, conductor routing and connections, and bonding and grounding provisions. Include indications for use of raceway and data on how concealment requirements will be met for down conductors, etc.

C. Qualification data.

D. Certification, signed by Contractor, that roof adhesive for air terminals is approved by manufacturers of both the terminal assembly and the roofing material.

E. Field inspection reports indicating compliance with specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is NRTL listed or who is certified by LPI as a Master Installer/Designer.

B. Listing and Labeling: As defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Maxwell Lightning Protection Co..
2. AC/ERICO International Corporation.
3. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
4. Independent Protection Co.
5. Union Lightning Protection Co.

6. Robbins Lighting, Inc.

2.2 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with UL 96.

B. Roof-Mounting Air Terminals: Minimum 0.50” x 18” solid aluminum blunt points (complying with OSHA requirements) on building (and penthouse) roofs, high points and corners..

C. All material shall be aluminum and shall be UL labeled. Where roof flashing or other roofing materials are not compatible with aluminum, the air terminals and conductors on the roof shall be of compatible materials.

D. Provide aluminum connecting and down conductors and approved Copperweld grounding rods.

E. Utilize approved and listed connectors and devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends and narrow loops.

C. Conceal the following conductors within the structure of new construction utilizing Schedule 40 PVC:

1. System conductors.
2. Down conductors.
3. Interior conductors.
4. Conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building.
5. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

D. Cable Connections: Use approved exothermic-welded connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components, except those above single-ply membrane roofing.

E. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Coordinate air terminal height/locations with Solar/Photovoltaic System and HVAC Rooftop Systems located on flat roof area. Refer to Plans for coordination of systems and final coordinate actual equipment supplied.

G. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding 60 feet in length to lightning protection components.

H. A counterpoise installation based on requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" may be used as a ground loop required by NFPA 780, provided counterpoise conductor meets or exceeds minimum requirements in NFPA 780.

1. Bond ground terminals to counterpoise conductor.
2. Bond grounded metal bodies on building within 6 feet of ground to counterpoise conductor.

I. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

J. Bond to the water system where the water supply enters the building.

K. Install surge arresters on the electric service when not included elsewhere in the specs. Refer to Section 26 4313 for type and manufacturers.

L. Provide necessary common grounds between the lightning protection system and the electric and telephone/data service entrance wires, TV and radio antenna grounds.

M. All connections to driven ground rods or other earth electrodes shall utilize exothermic weld connections and shall be located a minimum of three feet from the foundation wall or beyond the roof drip line (whichever is greater) and at least one foot below grade.

N. Allow for furnishing and installing 4 additional down conductors above the Code required quantity to enable better concealment of conductors.

3.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. UL Inspection: Provide inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.

B. Provide an inspection by an inspector certified by LPI to obtain an LPI certification.

END OF SECTION 26 4113

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 4313 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPD) FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes SPD's for low-voltage power equipment.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer. Manufacturer shall have been engaged in the manufacture of SPD products specified and products shall have been in satisfactory service for not less than 5 years.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with IEEE C62.41, "IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits," and test devices according to IEEE C62.45, "IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."

D. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."

E. Comply with UL 1283 5th Edition, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449 3rd Edition, "Surge Protective Devices."

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F.
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet above sea level.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc. (ASCO)
2. Current Technology, Inc. (ABB)
3. Cutler-Hammer, Inc. (Clipper)
4. Liebert Corporation.
5. Thor Systems, Inc.
6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
7. Square D.
8. General Electric (GE).
9. LEA International.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:

1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
3. Fuses/circuit breaker, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
4. Integral disconnect switch or circuit breaker to isolate entire suppressor components for repair/replacement.
5. Redundant suppression circuits.
6. Surge-event operations counter.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 150kA per mode (300 kA per phase).

C. Connection Means: Permanently wired.

D. SPD and overcurrent/disconnect device shall have a short circuit current rating greater than that available on the electrical system.

E. Protection modes and UL 1449 voltage protection rating compatible with system voltage and configuration as indicated on the drawings for complete protection as follows:

1. Line to Neutral.
2. Line to Ground.
3. Neutral to Ground.

2.3 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Same characteristics and requirements as service entrance suppressors with the following exceptions:

B. Surge-event operations counter not required.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 65kA per mode (130 kA per phase).

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 250 (or better), with type matching the enclosure of panel or device being protected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible (not to exceed 18 inches). Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground. Twist input conductors together to reduce system inductance.

1. Provide multipole circuit breaker or fusible disconnect switch as a dedicated disconnect for suppressor, fuse size and type as recommended by SPD manufacturer.

3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service equipment to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and document on test reports:

1. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 4313

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 5113 - INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, light engines (LED's) and drivers.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for LED fixtures or lamps.

C. See Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, and multi-pole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes and photometric data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

C. LED Fixtures: Fixtures with LED light source are noted on lighting fixture schedule with advertised lumen output of light source for fixture/manufacturer specified and color temperature. Listed equal manufacturer shall provide fixture with equivalent lumen output as listed product. If insufficient information is provided, the Engineer may require Project Specific, point-by-point photometric calculations of sample areas utilizing the submitted fixture to prove equivalent performance.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of driver, signed by product manufacturer.

E. Utility Company Energy Rebate Programs

1. LED lighting fixtures shall be Energy Star or DLC listed to comply with local Utility Company Rebate Programs. Does not apply to track lighting fixtures. Fixture submittals that do not have either of these listings clearly indicated in the product data shall be rejected.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. All LED fixtures and components shall be tested and comply under the standards of IESNA LM-79-08, LM-80-08, LM-82-12 and TM-21-11for measurement and publication of projected long term lumen maintenance, color stability, photometric performance and LED source operating lifetime. Fixture submitted shall meet the listed lifetime rating of the fixture specified, as a minimum.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written, five year replacement material warranty for defective or non-starting LED source assemblies. Warranty period shall begin on date of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In Lighting Fixture Schedule the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified on drawing schedule.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598 and NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Polymer Components: Plastic or polymer housing/components of fixture assemblies shall be rated for the temperature (or plenum) environment installed and shall not degrade in structural integrity, shape, color or finish for a minimum of 10 years.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit servicing without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during servicing and when secured in operating position.

F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Tempered glass, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Servicing Access: Fixtures specified for installation in inaccessible (gypsum/drywall) ceilings/walls, etc. shall be fully serviceable/accessible from the fixture aperture.

H. Disconnecting Means:

1. Lighting fixtures with luminaires that utilize fluorescent double-ended lamps and contain ballast(s) that can be serviced in place or ballasted luminaires that are supplied from multi-wire branch circuits and can be serviced in place shall have a local disconnecting means at/within the fixture complying with NEC Article 410.130(G).

2.3 DRIVERS

A. Drivers for LED Light Sources:

1. Driver shall be separate component from LED light source and shall be replaceable utilizing mounting screws, factory provided clips and electrical connector bodies.
2. Dimming (When noted or indicated on Fixture Schedule): 100 to 1 percent of rated lumens via separate 0-10V input (Dimmer) control. Line voltage dimming acceptable when noted on plans.
3. Level Control/Step-Dimming (When noted or indicated on Fixture Schedule): Minimum capability of bi-level control (100%-50%-Off) or 1/3-2/3-Full on, as noted.
4. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

A. Internally Lighted Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Light source for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns luminaire on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Luminaire automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is

restored, relay disconnects luminaire from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Voltage input: 120-277 Volt multi-volt capability.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.

C. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

D. Recessed fixtures shall be supported at all 4 corners, independent of each other, from structure above with steel #12 single jack chains. Additionally, securely fasten each fixture to the ceiling framing member by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, rivets or approved clips; install a minimum of one on each four sides of fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 for minimum fixture supports.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Single or Continuous Rows: Provide manufacturer required quantity of suspension cables at minimum intervals to support continuous row fixtures. The E.C. shall support suspended fixtures independently from the ceiling system and as specified by the fixture manufacturer.

D. Surface or Flush Lighting Fixture Support:

1. The E.C. shall coordinate fixture locations with the trade installing the ceiling system to assure support members are oriented and located to accommodate the lighting fixture layout.

2. Surface or flush fluorescent fixtures in ceilings of the suspended lay-in type shall be installed so that the long dimension of the fixture is supported on the main support members of the ceiling system.

E. Luminaires installed in exposed or concealed locations under metal corrugated sheet roof decking shall be installed and supported so there is not less than 1-1/2” measured from the lowest surface of the roof decking to the top of the luminaire.

F. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Where applicable, verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

3.3 SPARE LAMPS/FIXTURES

A. For LED fixtures with LED source integral to the fixture assembly, provide one spare fixture for each type as noted on lighting fixture schedule.

END OF SECTION 26 5113

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 5600 – EXTERIOR AREA LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Work includes complete new exterior lighting including luminaires, lamps, poles, bases, conduit, conductors, fusing, control devices, etc. as shown on the drawings. Include all excavation, backfill, concrete bases and encasement of underground conduits as detailed on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to data on the drawings for fixture details.

2.2 Aluminum poles, when specified, shall include a vibration dampener provided by the manufacturer.

2.3 Exterior building mounted lights utilized for emergency egress shall incorporate multiple drivers/LED sources where a single fixture is utilized at an exterior exit.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Concrete bases for standards shall be round extending above finish grade as detailed on the drawings with rounded corners and rubbed finish. Furnish anchor bolts as recommended by the manufacturer. Concrete bases shall be poured-in-place at the job site; steel reinforced concrete, minimum 3500 lb. test.

3.2 Provide a surge arrester behind the handhole in pole base of each lighting standard and connect to each phase conductor and 0.625” diameter by 10 ft. long copper clad driven ground rod providing a good grounding path. Connect the equipment grounding conductor to this grounding terminal. A separate ground rod is required for each lighting standard exceeding 15 ft. in height. Surge arresters shall be Square D Series SDSA, Joslyn Model Series 1250 or G.E. 9L15E and F Series. Install per NEC Article 280.

3.3 Provide Buss “KTK” fuses in HEB waterproof in-line holder ahead of the ballast in each “hot” leg; locate behind handhole in pole base.

3.4 Consult manufacturer of pole and fixture(s) for recommended installation methods.

3.5 Mount standards truly vertical. Shim and grout under fixture base to level standards, visible shims are not acceptable. Provide anchor bolt covers.

3.6 Splicing shall be made with approved and UL Listed, waterproof splicing kits and shall be located in base of poles behind handhole or in splice box if indicated on plans.

3.7 Install a green ground wire throughout the underground wiring system and bond to all standards.

END OF SECTION 26 5600

SECTION 26 7000 - SUSPENDED CEILING MOUNTED CIRCULATION FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The fan shall be the models scheduled with the capacities indicated. The fan shall be furnished with mounting hardware and variable speed controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Installation of the fan, miscellaneous or structural metal work (if required), field electrical wiring, cable, conduit, fuses and disconnect switches shall be provided by this contractor.

1.3 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring: Wiring practices, materials and coding shall be in accordance with the requirements of the National electrical Code NFPA 70 and other applicable codes and standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each Fan type indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of equipment indicating dimensions, weights, components, and location and identification of each field connection. Show access, mounting, and clearance requirements; details of controls.
   1. Include wiring and installation diagrams.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

D. Warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

The manufacturer shall replace any products or components defective in material or workmanship, free of charge to the customer in accordance to the following schedule:

- Motor 1 year (Parts)
- Controller 1 year (Parts)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Commercial Style, Large Area/High Bay Fans (Type CF2)

A. Complete Unit:

The fan shall consist of entire unit with housing, motor, blades, drop rod, trim canopy, etc. Equal to RP Lighting #1091-WW Series. Coordinate drop rod length with other utilities in Apparatus Bay. Fan to be suspended above other utilites.

B. Trim:
The fan shall be equipped with all White finish on housing with steel blades, minimum 56" diameter, maximum 60" diameter (White finish on blades).

C. Motor:
The fan motor shall be a permanent magnet brushless motor rated for continuous operation at maximum speed with the capability of modulating the fan speed at 3 preset speeds (Low/Medium/High) and reversing (from wall control switch) without the use of a gearbox or other mechanical means of control. The motor shall operate at 120V/60 Hz. The motor shall be a non-ventilated, heat sink design with the capability of continuous operation in -40°F to 131°F (-40°C to 55°C) ambient conditions.

D. Mounting System:
The fan mounting system shall be designed for quick and secure installation from a standard octagon ceiling fan electrical box rated for a minimum of 50 lbs.

For mounting through ceiling media, a factory supplied canopy is provided to maintain a professional, finished installation.

E. Wall Control:
The fans shall be capable of On/Off/3-Speed/reversing control from a remote wall control. The wall control shall be capable of controlling a minimum of 3 fans mounted in a standard single-gang box with cover plate (The E.C. shall provide stainless steel coverplate). The controller(s) shall be integrated and installed in Apparatus Bay Control Enclosure, refer to detail drawings

2.2 Residential Style, Small Room/Small Diameter Fans (Type CF1)

A. Complete Unit:
The fan shall consist of entire unit with housing, motor, blades, trim canopy, etc. Equal to RP Lighting #1063-WH Series. Ceiling Hugger Style, maximum 9" depth.

B. Trim:
The fan shall be equipped with all White finish on housing with reversible wood blades, minimum 36" diameter, maximum 42" diameter (White finish on blades).

C. Motor:
The fan motor shall be a permanent magnet brushless motor rated for continuous operation at maximum speed with the capability of modulating the fan speed at 3 preset speeds (Low/Medium/High) and reversing (from switch on fan) without the use of a gearbox or other mechanical means of control. The motor shall operate at 120V/60 Hz. The motor shall be a non-ventilated, heat sink design with the capability of continuous operation in -40°F to 131°F (-40°C to 55°C) ambient conditions.

D. Mounting System:

The fan mounting system shall be designed for quick and secure installation from a standard octagon ceiling fan electrical box rated for a minimum of 50 lbs.

For mounting through ceiling media, a factory supplied canopy is provided to maintain a professional, finished installation.

E. Wall Control:
The fan shall be capable of On/Off/3-Speed control from a remote wall control. The wall control shall be capable of mounting in a standard single-gang box with cover plate (The E.C. shall provide Stainless Steel Coverplate to match other devices).

EXECUTION

2.1 INSTALLATION

A. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70.

B. Follow manufacturer’s instructions regarding installation, wiring and testing system. Wiring shall be installed in conduit in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and in compliance with local, state and national codes.

C. Identify components and wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fans.

END OF SECTION 26 70 00

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 26 6101 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section covers fire alarm systems, including initiating devices, notification appliances, controls and supervisory devices.

B. Work covered by this section includes the furnishing of labor, equipment and materials for installation of the fire alarm system as indicated on the drawings and specifications.

C. The Fire Alarm System shall consist of all necessary hardware equipment and software programming to perform the following functions:

1. Fire alarm and detection operations.
2. Control and monitoring of elevators, smoke control equipment, door hold-open devices, fire suppression systems, emergency power systems and other equipment as indicated in the drawings and specifications.

1.2 Acceptable Manufacturer

A. Manufacturer: The equipment and service described in this specification are those supplied and supported by Notifier, whose catalog numbers are used herein for establishing equipment criteria. Other acceptable manufacturers are Cerberus Pyrotronics, Mircom, Simplex Grinnell ***or Honeywell/Silent Knight***

B. Equipment manufacturer shall have a service organization within 60 miles of the project site and be a U.L. certified company. All equipment and materials necessary for proper operation of the system shall be deemed part of these specifications even if not specifically listed or described in this document.

1.3 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 1 and 26 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. The work covered in this section is to be coordinated with related work as specified elsewhere in the specifications. Requirements of the following sections apply:

1. Division 26: “Common Work Results for Electrical.”
2. Division 26: “Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables.”

C. The system and all associated operations shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Guidelines of the following Building Code: OBC
2. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code
3. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code
4. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
5. NFPA 90A, Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
6. Other applicable NFPA standards
7. Local Jurisdictional Adopted Codes and Standards
8. ADA Accessibility Guidelines

1.4 System Description

A. System shall be a microprocessor based, double supervised, closed circuit fire alarm system of modular design utilizing addressable technology for remote devices. Wiring shall be Class "B" for signaling and notification circuits. Smoke detectors shall be analog, addressable units with control panel adjustable sensitivity. All equipment shall be labeled by U.L. for fire alarm signaling use.

B. Operation of any addressable manual or automatic fire alarm initiating device shall initiate the following:

1. Sound a Code-3 temporal pattern audible alarm signal (pattern programmable at the main panel) and illuminate fire signal lights (strobes) in a synchronous mode until alarms have been silenced. Alarm may be silenced at the main fire alarm system control panel or at a remote annunciator panel by means of an "alarm silence" switch or if the initiating device returns to normal and a system "reset" switch is manually actuated.

2. Display the alarm condition on integral LCD display in the main control panel and remote annunciator(s). Display shall indicate the alarming device and its location. All alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressed.

3. Print the assigned message with time and date at the control panel (or remote printer, if specified). Activate control-by-event functions listed in these specifications.

4. Initiate a separate trouble and alarm signal for connection to remote monitoring service organization via dedicated telephone line(s) or as directed by Owner.

5. Release all electromagnetic door holders.

C. In the event of an operating power failure or an open or a grounded circuit in the system, a trouble signal and a trouble light shall be activated until the problem is corrected and the system is restored to normal. The trouble event shall be recorded in the system history log and printed on the system printer (when applicable). The trouble may be silenced by means of a button on the main control panel. Upon restoration of the system to a normal condition, the trouble light shall extinguish.

1.5 Submittals

A. General: Submit electronic format (pdf) documents of the following to the Architect/Engineer for review for conformance with the Bid Documents prior to submission to the AHJ for permit:

1. Product data sheets for system components highlighted or marked to indicate the specific products, features or functions required to meet this specification. Alternate or as-equal products submitted under this contract must provide a detailed line-by-line comparison of how the submitted product meets, exceeds or does not comply with this specification.
2. Wiring diagrams from Manufacturer's Vendor.
3. Shop drawings showing system details including location of FACP, all devices, circuiting and details.
4. System power and battery charts with performance graphs and voltage drop calculations to assure that the system will operate per the prescribed backup time periods and under all voltage conditions per UL and NFPA standards.
5. System operation description including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for all manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. A list of all input and output points in the system shall be provided with a label indicating location or use of IDC, NAC, relay, sensor and auxiliary control circuits.
6. Operating instructions for FACP.
7. Operation and maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual. Include data for each type of product, including all features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual. Provide the names, addresses and telephone numbers of service organizations.
8. Product certification signed by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

B. Submission to Authority Having Jurisdiction: After Architect/Engineer review of routine submission of the above material, make an identical submission to the authority having jurisdiction. Include copies of shop drawings as required to depict component locations to facilitate review. Upon receipt of comments from the Authority, make re-submissions if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval.

1.6 Quality Assurance

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer(s) shall meet State of Ohio and local Municipality requirements for certification and as a minimum, have one installer certified as a NICET Level 2. In addition, the fire alarm system supplier shall have on staff, one NICET Level 3 certified individual and be an UL certified company.

B. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a single fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by UL Inc. and shall bear the UL label.

1.7 Extra Materials

A. General: Furnish extra materials, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents as follows:

1. Strobe units: Furnish two (2) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each device, installed at the Engineer's direction.
2. Horn/Strobe units: Furnish two (2) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each device, installed at the Engineer's direction.
3. Smoke Detectors or Sensors: Furnish two (2) units.
4. Detector or Sensor Base(s): Furnish two (2) units of each type installed, plus 50 ft. of wire for each, installed at the Engineer's direction.
5. ~~Pull Station(s): Furnish four (4) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each device, installed at the Engineer's direction.~~
6. Addressable Circuit Interface Modules: Furnish two (2) units, plus 50 ft. of wire for each, installed at the Engineer's direction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Control Unit

A. Control unit shall contain all necessary components to provide complete control, testing and indicating facilities for the entire fire alarm system. Relays, where utilized, shall be pluggable type, sealed in dustproof containers to prevent failure from dust, dirt, tampering and accidental contact. Unit shall facilitate silencing of alarm from one addressable device and shall resound on subsequent alarm from another addressable device. Unit shall be double supervised, individually annunciated by addressable point with the following features: test switch, silencing switch(es), reset switch(es), control switch(es), power "on" lamp, minimum of 80 character LCD display, "Alarm" lamp and a means to simultaneously test all indicator lamps (LED's). "Trouble" signal shall be in integrally mounted alert signal with a SPL of 80 db at 4 ft. Trouble alarm silence switch (button) shall have ring back feature.

B. An alarm shall be displayed on a two line, minimum 80 character LCD display. Display shall indicate alarms, supervisory service conditions and any trouble conditions. The top line of characters shall be the address/point label and the second line shall be the device type identifier. The system ALARM red LED shall flash on the main control panel and remote annunciator panels until the alarm has been acknowledged at any of the panels. Once acknowledged, this same LED shall latch on. A subsequent alarm received from another point, after acknowledged, shall flash the system ALARM red LED on the control panels. The LCD display shall show the new alarm information. A pulsing alarm tone shall occur within the control panel and the remote annunciator panels until the alarm is acknowledged.

C. The control panel shall be sized to accommodate 250 addressable devices, expandable to 2000 addresses thru the addition of Idnet card(s) within this control panel. Power supplies shall be supplied with 100% capacity including provisions for 20% additional strobe lights and 20% additional audible devices. Provisions for spare capacity shall include additional data loop cards or signaling cards to support the specified capacity. Audible signals shall be master controlled from the fire alarm panel o permit master coded signaling in a Code-3 temporal pattern, panel selectable without making any modifications to remote devices. All visual alarm signals (strobe lights) shall be synchronized at the fire alarm panel. Notifier NFS2-3030 series with all necessary accessories.

D. Cabinet shall be modular construction, shall be semi-flush mounted and shall accommodate all modules, cards, relays, terminal connections, batteries, etc., necessary for system operation. The outer door and frame assembly shall be equipped with a keyed lock and shall have a transparent door panel to enable viewing all alarm and trouble lights, as well as LCD display, without opening door. Provide manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

E. The control panel shall communicate individually with addressable initiating and control devices. Each device shall be individually annunciated at control panel.

1. Annunciation shall include the following:
   a. Alarm
   b. Trouble
   c. Open
   d. Short
   e. Device missing/failed

2. All addressable devices shall be capable of being disabled or enabled individually.
3. Smoke detectors shall utilize "Alarm Verification" operation.
4. Smoke sensor sensitivity shall be field-adjustable from the control panel for the analog style detectors. Control panel shall have a self-test function such that each sensor is automatically tested once every 24 hours. Sensor shall notify control panel when maintenance is required. System shall automatically compensate for variations in environmental conditions.

F. The control panel shall have a "Walk Test" feature.

G. Operating power shall be supplied from a 120 volt, 60 Hz circuit while the supervisory power shall be supplied from an integral DC power supply. The low voltage DC power shall consist of power limited, filtered and regulated power supplies with maintenance-free, lead-calcium battery back-up with automatic recharger. Indication for normal power supply and power supply trouble shall be provided. Provide remote cabinet for batteries where size dictates need. Batteries shall be sized to maintain system operation, including trouble alarm, for 24 hours with sufficient reserve capacity to power all alarm sounding devices for 5 minutes. Battery capacities shall be sized to include provisions for the spare strobe light and audible devices in Para. 1.7. Door holders are not required to be maintained by the standby batteries. All batteries shall be supervised.

H. Provide surge suppressors ahead of all 120 volt power connections to the fire alarm equipment. Locate suppressors within equipment enclosure or in a junction box directly above/adjacent to the unit. Suppressors shall be Leviton #51020-WM or equal. These suppressors are in addition to internal protection provided with the fire alarm system's internal electronics.

I. Provide surge suppressors on all initiating and notification circuits that enter or leave the building to/from remote locations.

2.2 Remote System Components

A. Miniplex transponders will communicate with the Main Fire Alarm Control Unit to provide for centralized control of alarm and trouble signaling as well as output signaling. The transponder

shall be capable of limited stand-alone operation in the even the communication link to the central system is lost. Each transponder shall be furnished with all necessary controls, power supplies and battery back-up. ***Where feasible, and as indicated on drawings, fire alarm notification devices shall be ceiling mounted, on accessible ceilings.***

B. Manual stations shall be addressable communicating devices, shall be non-coded, single action with break rod operation (glass rod not required to reset station), red finish semi-flush mounted with keyed reset switch. Notifier #NBG-12LX.

C. Fire signal lights (strobe lights) for synchronized operation shall provide visual indication of all alarms and shall illuminate in a flashing mode whenever system is in alarm state. Fire signal lights shall be labeled in accordance with UL 1971 Standards and shall be 15 candela in corridors and 110 candela in all other areas unless specifically designated otherwise. Semi-flush mount signal lights on walls where shown on the drawings. Lens shall be installed in a horizontal alignment on a red back plate labeled "FIRE" and shall produce one flash per second. Strobes shall be System Sensor L Series. Exterior units shall be gasketed and labeled for exterior use, System Sensor SpectrAlert series UL 1638 compliant).

D. Horns shall be semi-flush mounted, with red grille and field selectable output levels of 85 or 91 dB at 10 ft. (based on UL 464 reverberant test requirements). Horn operating power levels shall be set initially at 85 dB and adjusted upward as required for proper sound coverage during the final check-out. Power calculations shall be made using the current draw for all units operating at 91 dB. Outside assemblies shall be weatherproof. Combination (audible/visible) horn and fire signal lights shall utilize a compact, combination mounting base assembly. Horns shall be labeled "FIRE". System Sensor L Series (utilize the continuous horn signal setting) with mounting accessories. Exterior units shall be gasketed for weatherproof rating. Combination strobe/horn signal units shall be factory assembled, System Sensor L Series.

E. Combo horns with fire signal lights (strobe lights) for synchronized operation shall provide both audible and visual indication of all alarms and shall illuminate in a flashing mode whenever system is in alarm state. Fire signal lights shall be labeled in accordance with UL 1971 Standards and shall be 15 candela in corridors and 110 candela in all other areas unless specifically designated otherwise. Semi-flush mount horn/signal lights on walls where shown on the drawings. Lens shall be installed in a horizontal alignment on a red back plate labeled "FIRE" and shall produce one flash per second. Horns shall have a red grille with field selectable output levels of 85 or 91 dB at 10 ft. (based on UL 464 reverberant test requirements). Horn operating power levels shall be set initially at 85 dB and adjusted upward as required for proper sound coverage during the final check-out. Power calculations shall be made using the current draw for all units operating at 91 dB. All strobes shall be synchronized throughout the entire building utilizing control circuitry within the main fire alarm panel (and extender panels, if used). Exterior units shall be gasketed and labeled for exterior use, System Sensor L Series.

F. Surface mounted fire alarm devices mounted on walls-such as manual stations, horns, strobes, etc. shall utilize finished backboxes. These backboxes shall be red metal and shall be field punched for conduit entrance (boxes shall not be stamped KO construction).

G. Individual addressable monitor module shall be an addressable module used for monitoring N.O. contact devices such as water flow, tamper switches, kitchen hood ansul system, etc. Notifier #FMM-101.

H. Programmable relay control module shall be an individual addressable module used for control of auxiliary functions such as smoke damper shutdown, air handling unit shutdown, etc. Notifier #FRM-1.

I. Photo-electric type, addressable, ceiling mounted smoke detectors, shall utilize all solid state components operating on the light scatter principle and shall have adjustable sensitivity set at the transponder to detect smoke at 0.5% to 3.7% light obscuration per foot. The sensors shall communicate actual smoke chamber sensitivity to the system control where it is constantly monitored. Each addressable detector is individual adjustable thru the control panel and environmentally adjusted. The system will indicate when individual sensors need cleaning. Detector head shall have a white finish and contain an integrally mounted LED pilot lamp that indicates detector status. Notifier #FSP-951 with B300 base. Provide remote LED alarm indicators when indicated on plans.

J. Photo-electric type, addressable, duct mounted smoke detectors, shall utilize all solid state components operating on the light scatter principle and shall have adjustable sensitivity set at the transponder to detect smoke at 0.5% to 3.7% light obscuration per foot. The sensors shall communicate actual smoke chamber sensitivity to the system control where it is constantly monitored. Each addressable detector is individual adjustable thru the control panel and environmentally adjusted. The system will indicate when individual sensors need cleaning. Detector head shall have a white finish and contain an integrally mounted LED pilot lamp that indicates detector status. Notifier #DNR/FSP-951/DST/FRM-1. A remote LED “status” light shall be flush mounted at 54” mounting height in a convenient location within sight of air handling unit, Notifier #RA-400Z.

K. Waterflow switches shall indicate the continuous flow of water in sprinkler pipes where indicated on drawings. Unit shall be equipped with retard mechanism, adjustable up to two minutes, to minimize false alarms due to pressure changes. Retard mechanism and allowable time delay shall be subject to local AHJ requirements. Unit shall be supplied and installed by the Fire Suppression Contractor and wired to the fire alarm system by the E.C. via a monitor module with a dedicated address.

L. Gate valve switches (OS&Y) shall monitor the status of sprinkler valves where indicated on drawings and shall signal a trouble alarm when respective valve is closed. Unit shall be supplied and installed by the Fire Suppression Contractor. Each gate valve switch shall be wired to the fire alarm system by the E.C. via a monitor module with a dedicated address.

M. Magnetic door holders shall be multi-voltage selectable for 24 VDC or 24/120VAC operation. Flush wall mounted, Notifier #FM-998; semi-flush mounted, Notifier #FM-997 for new construction or surface wall mounted, Notifier #FM-996 for remodel applications on existing walls. Floor mount models for single door, Notifier #FM-980 or double door, two Notifier #FM-980, where shown on plans or application requires such use.

N. Remote Annunciator and Operator Control Panels shall be flush wall mounted where shown on plans. Each shall consist of an 80 character LCD display with control features similar in appearance and orientation as the main fire alarm control panel. Control buttons shall be locked behind a window (keyed the same as the main fire alarm control panel) to prevent unauthorized operation.

O. Notification appliance power extender control panels shall be provided where shown on the drawings. These panels shall communicate with and be completely supervised from the main fire alarm control panel. They shall be capable of powering additional synchronized visual alarm signals (strobes) and/or audible alarm signal circuits. Each panel shall include supervisory modules, power supplies, batteries and chargers. At the Contractor's option, additional extender panels may be utilized if deemed acceptable by and locations are coordinated with the Architect/Engineer during the bidding phase. Notifier #FCPS-24 Series panel with accessories.

P. A digital communicator shall be located within the main fire alarm control panel to automatically transmit designated alarms, supervisory and trouble signals to a central station monitoring service via dedicated telephone lines. The digital communicator shall be compatible with the communications protocol of all major Central Station receivers, including: ADCOR, ADEMCO, FBI, Franklin, Matrix, Osborne Hoffman, Radionics, SESCOA, Silent Knight, Varitech, DCI, Vertex, etc. The digital communicator shall be connected to one telephone line and a cellular dialer, shall supervise both means of communication and shall be capable of sending alarm signals on both means of communications to the Central Monitoring Service. The fire alarm panel shall indicate a trouble alarm on any digital communicator equipment failure (including loss of telephone line connection for longer than 45 seconds). The digital and cellular dialer shall be powered and maintained by the main fire alarm control panel standby battery power supply. Provide surge suppression on the 120 volt power supply and on one telephone lines. Provide both digital and cellular dialers and one year of UL monitoring.

The digital communicator shall transmit the following event level information:

1. Fire Alarm Condition
2. Supervisory Condition
3. Trouble Condition
4. Daily Test Signal

Q. Provide a recessed Knox-Box rapid entry system where indicated on drawings. Extend wiring from the Knox-Box tamper switch to a monitor module to signal a trouble to the building fire alarm system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 Installation, General

A. Install system components and all associated devices in accordance with applicable NFPA Standards and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 Equipment Installation

A. Furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans. Include sufficient control unit(s), annunciator(s), manual stations, automatic fire detectors, smoke detectors, audible and visible notification appliances, wiring, terminations, electrical boxes and all other necessary material for a complete operating system. Wall mounted

devices shall utilize manufacturer recommended rough-in boxes with bushed conduit stubbed above accessible ceiling (as a minimum).

B. Coordinate door holder equipment connections and installation with door hardware supplier.

C. Locate duct mounted smoke detectors per UL and manufacturer's guidelines for accurate air sampling and to permit easy access for maintenance and testing. Coordinate installation with the H.C. Where required, provide access panels. The E.C. shall ensure accessibility to the entire assembly.

D. Provide a system smoke detector at the location of each fire alarm control unit (this includes the main panel and extender panels/auxiliary control panels where initiation/notification circuits originate).

3.3 Wiring Installation

A. System Wiring: Wire and cable shall be a type listed for its intended use by an approval agency acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and shall be installed in accordance with the appropriate articles from the current approved edition of NFPA 70: National Electrical Code (NEC).

B. Contractor shall obtain from the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer written instruction regarding the appropriate wire/cable to be used for this installation. No deviation from the written instruction shall be made by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the Fire Alarm System Manufacturer.

C. Color Coding: Color code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color code for alarm initiating device circuit wiring and a different color code for supervisory circuits. Color code notification appliance circuits differently from alarm initiating circuits. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes, conduit fittings and box covers red.

D. The following wiring and conduit shall also be included in the fire alarm system work:

1. Empty conduit with pull wire from the digital communicator to the main telephone backboard. Telephone wiring from the telephone backboard to the digital communicator is the Owner's responsibility (or provided under a separate contract). The E.C. shall assist in making the final connections at the digital communicator and verify transmission and receipt by the Central Station prior to final testing.

2. From duct mounted smoke detector, control relay module or fire alarm panel to each air handling unit and exhaust fan for shutdown where required by OBC (606).

3. From electro-mechanical door holders to associated smoke detectors and/or fire alarm panel or control relay.

4. Wiring to supervisory monitor and control points.

E. **Wire shall be plenum rated, install cabling in a separate J-hook system where accessible**. **Install conduit in areas that are inaccessible when construction is complete.**

3.4 Field Quality Control

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing and adjustment of the system.

B. Final Test Notice: Provide a 10-day minimum notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Test the system according to the procedures outlined in NFPA 72.

C. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests and detailed test results in the form of a test log.

D. Final Test, Certificate of Completion and Certificate of Occupancy:

1. Test the system as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) in order to obtain a certificate of occupancy.

E. Revise all wiring diagrams and floor plans to reflect final accepted "As-built" conditions for the project and include in the O&M Manuals for the owner's use. In addition, the supplier shall include an electronic copy of the system's operating program on a CD.

3.5 Cleaning and Adjusting

A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt and debris. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels and adjusting controls and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions, in compliance with NFPA 72. Provide up to two (2) visits to the site for this purpose.

3.6 Training

A. Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to demonstrate the system and train Owner's designated personnel for a minimum of 4 hours training on-site.

END OF SECTION 26 6101

SECTION 26 6105 – SINGLE-STATION AND MULTI-STATION COMBINATION SMOKE-CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Refer to Division 26 sections for requirements associated with all electrical work not specifically defined in this section, which shall be considered additional and concurrent scope of work that is associated with work of this section.

B. Provide submittals for equipment, materials and systems specified in this section. Include cuts, descriptive information, technical data, wiring diagrams, plan-view layouts, legend, point-to-point wiring, etc. Identify all information that is specific to this project. Submit to applicable authority or authorities having jurisdiction and obtain fire alarm permit prior to submitting to consultant for review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-STATION AND MULTI-STATION COMBINATION SMOKE/CO ALARMS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: BRK; Gentex; Kidde.

B. Provide combination smoke/carbon monoxide alarm units equal to BRK #SC7010B series.

C. Provide hearing-impaired strobe light units equal to BRK #SL177 for all Sleep Rooms, with 177 candela ADA-compliant strobe unit. Connect to the respective multi-station smoke/CO alarm devices.

D. Provide contacts, accessories and wiring work as required for tandem interconnections between all alarm units, so that any unit that initiates an alarm condition causes all units to activate their integral alarms.

E. Provide 9VDC battery backup (monitored, with audible low battery chip) with battery, 90 dB (at 10 feet) solid state piezo alarm horn, nominal 2% sensitivity, quick disconnect wiring harness, tandem interconnection capability of up to 18 units (or 6 units with relay), test switch or button, full insect screening, solid state LED condition/status indicator and universal mounting hardware. Device shall have UL 217 Listing for both wall and ceiling mounting.

F. Comply with current applicable provisions of the following standards.
   1. Local and State building codes.
   2. Requirements of the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

3. National Electric Code (including Article 760).
4. National Fire Protection Standards, including but not limited to, NFPA 72E (Automatic Fire Detectors).
5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., including but not limited to, UL 268, UL 217, UL 464, UL 1638, UL 1481 and UL 1971 as applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION

A. If requested by Owner (and if prevailing codes and AHJ permit), system detectors may be used instead of alarm units. If system detectors are used, they shall operate as multi-station alarms. That is, they shall alarm in the living/dwelling areas, but not activate alarms outside of the living/dwelling areas, and a system supervisory signal shall be generated and monitored.

B. Coordinate product, locations and mounting heights with authorities having jurisdiction prior to procuring any related materials and prior to commencing with any related work. Unless directed otherwise by an authority having jurisdiction, and unless device manufacturer's literature states otherwise, install alarm devices to ceilings or to walls at least 12 inches below ceiling, as indicated on drawings. Install devices spaced, and in locations and quantities, as required to ensure full coverage based on manufacturer's published specifications. Install no further than 15 feet from adjacent walls and no more than 30 feet apart in areas that require coverage.

C. Connect 120VAC input power to local lighting circuit ahead of switching. Tandem-wire devices in large areas together for complete coverage, and so that activation of one alarm in the area automatically triggers the integral alarms in all other tandem-wired devices in the respective area.

D. Provide alarm unit within each bedroom/sleeping area. Provide alarm unit(s) in the room, hall or passage outside each bedroom/sleeping area (or group of bedroom/sleeping areas sharing the passage or area).

E. Placement Restrictions:
1. Locate alarm units no closer than 3 feet horizontally from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
2. Locate alarm units not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.
3. Locate alarm units no closer than 3 feet horizontally from the tip of a ceiling fan blade.
4. Locate alarm units no closer than 3 feet horizontally from the door or opening of a bathroom that contains a bathtub or shower, unless this would prevent placement of an alarm unit that is required by prevailing codes.
5. Locate alarm units no closer than 6 feet horizontally from a permanently installed cooking appliance, unless this would prevent placement of an alarm unit that is required by prevailing codes.

END OF SECTION 26 6105

SECTION 26 7510 - DATA EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Grounding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment racks and cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of **RCDD**.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of **Registered Technician**, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as **Commercial Installer, Level 2** to perform the on-site inspection.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

1. Meet jointly with security systems and LAN equipment suppliers and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of security systems and LAN equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.

1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
4. Straps and other devices.

B. Cable Ladder Rack:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
b. Cablofil Inc.
c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
e. GS Metals Corp.

2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors and protected against corrosion by **electroplated zinc galvanizing, complying with ASTM B 633, Type 1**.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Racks, rack wire management hardware, rack power strip(s) and rack mounted UPS(s) provided by Owner. Coordinate rack locations with Owner.

2.3 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, **fire-retardant treated,** 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless **compression** type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart.
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.5 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion of TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this Section.Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration.

C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 27 1100

SECTION 26 7533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for communications systems including voice, data, fire alarm and other remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuit systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, cable trays, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with ANSI/EIA/TIA 569.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel only, set-screw or compression type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, unless otherwise indicated.

C. LFNC: UL 1660.

D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Brushed Aluminum with snap-on covers.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
c. Hubbell Wiring Systems.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Single-gang deep box for wall-phone, minimum two-gang box with single-gang extension ring for all others.

B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

D. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

E. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

F. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:

   a. Mechanical rooms: EMT.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT except FMC may be utilized in existing walls.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any conduit run or .

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

H. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

I. Raceways for Data, Audio Visual and Communications Cable: Install as follows:

1. 1-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

3. Raceway shall be installed continuously from outlet box to above edge of nearest cable tray above accessible ceiling.

4. Bond raceway to cable tray with approved grounding bushing, bonding jumper and necessary fittings.

J. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in all locations except MC may be used for lighting fixture whips.

K. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

L. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 7561 – VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cabling.
3. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
5. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
6. Cabling identification products.
7. Cabling administration system

1.2 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:

    a. Patch panels.

b. Cross connects.
c. Patch cords.

4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

E. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.

3. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Communications Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches square, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

2.2 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Black Box.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6 for data.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:

a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
c. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
d. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
2. Dynacom Corporation.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables, utilize 48 port panels as a standard.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

F. Patch Cords: Factory-made, 4-pair cables in **48-inch** lengths; terminated with 8-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.4 CONSOLIDATION POINTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Data: Ortronics, Inc.

B. Description: Consolidation points shall comply with requirements for cable connecting hardware.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
2. Number of Connectors per Field:

a. One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

3. Mounting: Recessed in Floor or Wall as indicated on floor plans.
4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
5. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.5 MULTIUSER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Data: Ortronics, Inc.

B. Description: MUTOAs shall meet the requirements for cable connecting hardware.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
2. Number of Connectors per Field:

a. One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

3. Mounting: Recessed in Floor, Wall or Furniture.
4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.
5. Label shall include maximum length of work area cords, based on TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2.6 DATA OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Workstation Outlets: Two-port-connector assemblies mounted in single or multigang faceplate.

1. Faceplate: White nylon, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 180-degree angle.

3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.7 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the Owner (Provided by Owner).

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and routed thru J-Hook/Bridle Ring System in accessible ceiling spaces. Conceal raceway and cables except in I.T. Room. All other areas shall utilize conduit system from workstation outlet to corridor cable management system.

1. Install plenum rated cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. J-Hook/Bridle Ring System: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A. Provide capacity for all new cabling to be installed plus 100% spare capacity. Provide tiered or tandem hooks as required.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Communications Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways. All low-voltage/communications cabling shall be installed in conduit within the Apparatus Bay, routed high to ceiling structure.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
3. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
4. Provide ladder rack spanning length of equipment room, running down the center of room or mount 12” above top of equipment racks. Coordinate rack locations with Owner.
5. Install J-Hooks around perimeter of room near top of backboards 12” O.C.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install Cat 6 patch panel termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:

    a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.

6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room and at workstation outlet in private offices, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable. Locate private office service loop above accessible ceiling of office.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Provide “J-hook” system throughout spaces with suspended acoustic ceiling system..

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Locate grounding bus bar in data room to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

C. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to data service connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Exposed Cables: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
3. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

4. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
5. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2. Visually confirm Category 6 and Category 5e marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

4. UTP Performance Tests:

    a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

        1) Wire map.
        2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
        3) Insertion loss.
        4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
        5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
        6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
        7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
        8) Return loss.
        9) Propagation delay.
        10) Delay skew.

5. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

    a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.

B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 7561

SECTION 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removing existing vegetation.
2. Clearing and grubbing.
3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
4. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utility services, construction and support facilities, security and protection facilities, and temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.

D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Call Before You Dig for area where Project is located before site clearing.

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
2. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
2. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities; also for temporary site fencing if not in another Section.

2. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.

3. Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

4. Section 32 9200 "Turfs and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

5. Section 32 9300 "Trees, Plants and Ground Cover" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 01 2200 "Unit Prices."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "Call Before You Dig" for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

D. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:

1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
7. Permittivity: 0.2 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

B. Explosives: Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to Project site or using explosives on Project site.

1. Perform blasting without damaging adjacent structures, property, or site improvements.

2. Perform blasting without weakening the bearing capacity of rock subgrade and with the least-practicable disturbance to rock to remain.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 01 5639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 ROCK EXCAVATION

A. Excavate rock from site in uniform pieces to use as rip rap for distribution in areas as indicated on Drawings.

1. Temporary storage area onsite to be coordinated with Owner.
2. Excess rip rap to be distributed to areas onsite as determined by Owner.
3. Provide Unit Price for additional rip rap, if needed, per Section 01 2200 “Unit Prices”.

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Special Inspector when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Special Inspector determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.12 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.

5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

F. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material , free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

3.14 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.

5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.15 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.16 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent within 1.5% of optimum moisture content.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent within 1.5% of optimum moister content.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent.

3.17 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.18 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.

1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.19 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.22 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.23 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.

1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 2000

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 32 1313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Driveways and roadways.
2. Parking lots.
3. Curbs and gutters.
4. Walkways.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Applied finish materials.

D. Jointing Plan illustrating Contractor recommended location of all sawcuts and control joints.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

C. ACI Publications:

1. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
2. Comply with ACI 330, "Guide for Design and Construction of Concrete Parking Lot" unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Comply with ACI 325, "Design of Jointed Concrete Pavements for Streets and Local Roads" unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete pavement mixture design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials and concrete pavement construction practices. Require representatives, including the following, of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement, to attend conference:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.

c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

2. If specification conflict with notes on drawings, the most restrictive shall apply as determined by the owner. Such conflicts should be brought to the attention of the Architect and Owner prior to proceeding with installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars.

E. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.

F. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain steel bars.

G. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

H. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

I. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

J. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

K. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I., gray. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material when steel reinforcement is called out in exterior installations.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. Dry, delivered pre-wetted and soaked.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM 1752 Vinyl full depth, with joint sealant.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inches, or up to 5 inches with the use of a water-reducing chemical admixture.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements and as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.

G. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mix at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Proof rolling to be performed in presence of Architect or Construction Manager.
2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, Construction Manager, or Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain 2" minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

F. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, or through locations of intended contraction or isolation joints, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
3. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated, or when construction joint will experience heavy truck traffic. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint. Dowels to be epoxy coated and sized per ACI 330.

C. Isolation (expansion) Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of not more than 30 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.

4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
5. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
6. Apply joint sealant / caulk.
7. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated, or when construction joint will experience heavy truck traffic. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint. Dowels to be epoxy coated and sized per ACI 330.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. For thickness 5 inches or less construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of the concrete thickness, for thickness greater than 5 inches construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-quarter of the concrete thickness, as follows or match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated, or when construction joint will experience heavy truck traffic. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint. Dowels to be epoxy coated and sized per ACI 330.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed if plastic shrinkage cracking is of concern.

D. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

E. Comply with ACI 301 and ASTM C94, requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

F. A one time add of water to concrete during delivery or at Project site is permitted but the water to cementitious material ratio must not be violated.

G. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

H. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

I. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

J. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

L. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete.

M. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.

1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.

N. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

O. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

P. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.

1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during

finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:

1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated prior to placement and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.

    a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

C. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.

G. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

SECTION 32 1373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
3. Joint-sealant backer materials.
4. Primers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D 5893/D 5893M, Type NS.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crafco Inc; RoadSaver Silicone.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.

B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D 5893/D 5893M, Type SL.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Crafco Inc; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
    c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.

C. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Meadows, W.R., Inc; Pourthane NS.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type I or Type II.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Crafco Inc; RoadSaver 201.
    b. Right Pointe; JTS 3405 Parking Lot Sealant 007.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.

C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:

1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:

1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.

B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 32 1373

This page left blank intentionally

SECTION 32 9113 - LANDSCAPE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Final grade topsoil for finish landscaping.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.
B. Section 32 9200 - Turf and Grasses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Topsoil: Provide Topsoil as specified in Specification Section 31 2000 - Earth Moving.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
B. Verify that substrate base has been contoured and compacted.

3.2 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Eliminate uneven areas and low spots.
B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of ½ inch in size.
C. Scarify surface to depth of 6 inches (150 mm) where topsoil is scheduled. Scarify in areas where equipment used for hauling and spreading topsoil has compacted subsoil.

3.3 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Place topsoil in areas where seeding and planting is required to thickness as scheduled.

B. Place topsoil during dry weather.

C. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate rough or low areas. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.

D. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.

E. Manually spread topsoil close to existing plant life and building to prevent damage.

F. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

G. Surplus imported subsoil and topsoil shall be removed from the Owner's property.

H. Leave stockpile area and site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top of Topsoil: Plus or minus ½ inch.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect landscaping and other features remaining as final work.

B. Protect existing structures, fences, sidewalks, utilities, paving, and curbs.

3.6 SCHEDULES

A. Compacted topsoil thickness at the following areas:

1. Lawn: 4 inches.
2. Landscape Beds: 8 inches.

END OF SECTION 32 9113

SECTION 32 9200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Seeding, optional Hydroseeding, mulching, and fertilizing.

B. Sod, installation, and fertilizing.

C. Maintenance.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 2000 Earth Moving.

B. Section 32 9113 Landscape Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this Section.

C. Section 32 9300 Trees, Plants, and Groundcover

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASPA (American Sod Producers Association) - Guideline Specifications to Sodding.

B. FS O-F-241 - Fertilizers, Mixed, Commercial.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Specification Section 01 7700 Closeout Procedures.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, recommended cutting methods and maximum grass height, types, application frequency, and recommended

coverage of fertilizer.

C. Product Data: Submit seed vendors' certified statement for grass seed mixture required, stating botanical and common names, percentage by weight, and percentages of purity, germination, and weed seed for each grass seed species.

D. Certificate of Compliance: See Regulatory requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

B. Sod: Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.

C. Submit sod certification for grass species and location of sod source.

D. Sod Producer: A Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with a minimum five years experience, and certified by the State of Ohio.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from Project Manager indicating approval of seed mixture.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed that is wet or moldy or that has been otherwise damaged in transit or storage will not be acceptable.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

C. Deliver sod on pallets or in rolls. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.

D. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide lawn maintenance including, but not limited to watering, cutting, weeding, fertilizing, re-seeding areas that are not taking hold for all seeded areas for sixty (60)

days after the Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

A. Seed Mixture: Provide fresh, clean, new-crop seed complying with tolerance for purity and germination established by U.S. Department of Agriculture Rules and Regulations under the Federal Seed Act.

B. Seed mix required as follows:

90% Turf-type Tall Fescue
10% Kentucky Blue Grass

2.2 SOD

A. Sod: Certified turfgrass sod complying with ASPA specifications for machine-cut thickness, size, strength, moisture content, and mowed height and free or weeds and undesirable native grasses. Provide viable sod of uniform density, color and texture, strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted. Sod shall be the best quality, nursery grown, **Turf-type Tall Fescue**.

2.3 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: As specified in Specification Section 31 2000 Earth Moving.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Mulching Material: Wood cellulose fiber, free of growth or germination inhibiting ingredients.

B. Fertilizer: FS O-F-241, recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated in analysis to the following proportions: Nitrogen 12 percent, phosphoric acid 12 percent, soluble potash 12 percent.

C. Water: Clean, fresh, potable, and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

1. Water will be provided to the Landscape Contractor at the building hose bibbs.

2. The Landscape Contractor shall furnish all equipment and hose as required to properly water the seeded areas.

D. Herbicide: Teflan or approved equal.

E. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass. Water will be provided to the Landscape Contractor at the building hose bibbs. The Landscape Contractor shall furnish equipment and hose as needed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared topsoil base is ready to receive the work of this Specification Section.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

A. Prepare subsoil as per Specification Section 32 9113 Landscape Grading.

3.3 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Place topsoil as per Specification Section 32 9113 Landscape Grading.

3.4 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer at a rate of 30 pounds per 1,000 square feet.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.

C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.

D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.

E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Apply seed at a rate of 6 lbs per 1,000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.

B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.

C. Planting Season: As established by the Project Manager.

D. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.

E. Roll seeded area with roller not exceeding 112 lbs.

F. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain mulch clear of shrubs and trees.

G. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate the depth of the topsoil.

3.6 OPTIONAL HYDROSEEDING

A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of 6 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions.

B. Do not hydroseed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on the same day.

C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches. Maintain mulch clear of shrubs and trees.

D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to the depth of the topsoil.

3.7 LAYING SOD

A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.

B. Lay sod within 24 hours after harvesting to prevent deterioration.

C. Lay sod tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.

D. Lay smooth. Align with adjoining undisturbed grass areas.

E. Place top elevation of sod ½ inch below adjoining paving or curbs.

F. On slopes 2:1 and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.

G. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to full depth of the topsoil.

H. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities. Roll sodded areas with roller not exceeding 112 lbs.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.

B. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

C. Immediately remove clippings from Government Property after mowing and trimming.

D. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

E. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

F. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

G. Immediately reseed areas which show bare spots.

H. Protect seeded and sodded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

3.9 SCHEDULE

A. All project disturbed areas not scheduled to receive impervious materials, or plant bed areas shall receive grass seed or sod in the locations as noted on the drawings and in accordance with this Specification Section. Verify extend of work and seed or sod locations with Project Manager.

END OF SECTION 32 9200

SECTION 32 9300 - TREES, PLANTS, AND GROUND COVER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil and topsoil.

B. Topsoil bedding.

C. New trees, plants and ground cover.

D. Mulch and fertilizer.

E. Maintenance.

F. Tree Pruning.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 2000 Earth Moving.

B. Section 32 9113 Landscape Grading: Preparation of subsoil and placement of topsoil in preparation for the work of this Section.

C. Section 32 9200 Turf and Grasses

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI Z60.1 - American Standard for Nursery Stock.

B. NAA (National Arborist Association) - Pruning Standards for Shade Trees.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

B. Plants: Living trees, plants and ground cover specified in this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures: Procedures for Submittals.

B. Certificate of Inspection of Plant Material by State or Federal Authorities.

C. Maintenance Data: Include pruning and trimming method; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer for all installed plants.

D. Submit list of plant material sources.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Nursery Qualifications: Company specializing in growing and cultivating the plants with minimum five years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing and planting the plants with minimum three years experience and approved by nursery.

C. Tree Pruner Qualifications: Company specializing in pruning trees with proof of Arborist Certification.

D. Tree Pruning: NAA - Pruning Standards for Shade Trees.

E. Maintenance Services: Performed by qualified installer.

F. Plant Materials: Nursery grown trees and shrubs grown in a recognized nursery in accordance with good horticultural practice with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide only healthy, vigorous stock, free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. *Do not make substitutions* of tree and shrub materials. If required landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Architect's representative or designated representative and a proposal for use of equivalent material.

1.8 INSPECTION

A. The Architect's representative or designated representative may inspect trees and shrubs either at the place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with

requirements for genus, species, variety, size and quality. Architect's representative or designated representative retains the right to inspect trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from project site and replace with new material.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of plants, fertilizer and herbicide mixture.

C. Plant Materials: Certified by federal or state department of agriculture Described by ASTM Z60.1; free of disease or hazardous insects.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Section 01600.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, name of manufacturer, and certification of conformance to State regulations.

C. Protect and maintain plant materials until planted.

D. Deliver plant life materials immediately prior to placement. Do not deliver more plant material than can be planted in one day. Keep plants moist.

E. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety with a securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name. Where formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs are shown, select stock for uniform height and spread.

F. Prune, thin out, and shape trees and shrubs in accordance with standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Unless otherwise directed by the Architect's representative or designated representative, do not cut tree leaders, and remove only injured or dead branches from trees. Required shrub sizes indicated are size after pruning. Prune shrubs to retain natural character. *Any shrubs sheared into smooth regular shapes will be rejected.*

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install plant materials when ambient temperatures may drop below 35

degrees F (2 degrees C) or rise above 90 degrees F (32 degrees C); where soil is frozen or muddy.

B. Do not install plant life when wind velocity exceeds 30 mph (48 k/hr).

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for one continuous growing season after all plant materials are installed; replace dead or unhealthy plants, or plants dead beyond normal pruning limits.

C. Replacements: Plants of same size and species as specified, planted in the next growing season, with a new warranty commencing on date of replacement.

1.13 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintain plant life for sixty (60) days after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Maintain plant life immediately after placement until plants are well established and exhibit a vigorous growing condition. Continue maintenance until termination of maintenance period.

C. Maintenance to include:

1. Cultivation and weeding plant beds and tree mulch rings.
2. Applying herbicides for weed control in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from use of herbicides.
3. Remedy damage from use of insecticides.
4. Water sufficient to saturate root system.
5. Pruning, including removal of dead or broken branches.
6. Disease control.
7. Replacement of mulch.

D. Inspect plant life at a minimum of once per week. Perform maintenance promptly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREES, PLANTS, AND GROUND COVER

A. Trees, Plants, and Ground Cover: Species and size identifiable in plant schedule, grown in climatic conditions similar to those in locality of the Work.

2.2 SIZE

A. Provide trees and shrubs of the sizes indicated in plant list and in accordance with dimensional relationship requirements of ANSI Z60.1 for kind and shape of trees and shrubs required. Trees and shrubs of larger size than specified may be used if approved by the Architect's representative or designated representative. Size of roots or balls shall be increased proportionately.

2.3 MEASUREMENTS

A. Measure trees and shrubs with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above ground for trees up to 4 inches caliper size, and 12 inches above ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread dimensions: *do not measure from branch or root tip to tip.*

2.4 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Provide topsoil that is fertile, friable, naturally loamy, surface soil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds, and other litter and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth. On-site soil may be used, if it is determined acceptable by the Architect's representative or designated representative.

B. If on-site is not suitable, obtain topsoil from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at site of work. Obtain topsoil from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil is at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

2.5 SOIL AMENDMENT MATERIALS

A. Fertilizer: Containing fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil to the following proportions: Nitrogen 11 percent, phosphoric acid 8 percent, soluble potash 4 percent.

B. Peat Moss: Shredded, loose, sphagnum moss; free of lumps, roots, inorganic material or acidic materials; minimum of 85 percent organic material measured by oven dry weight, pH range of 4 to 5; moisture content of 30 percent.

C. Bone Meal: Raw, finely ground, commercial grade, minimum of 3 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphorous.

D. Lime: Ground limestone, dolomite type, minimum 95 percent carbonates.

E. Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of plants.

1. Water will be provided by the contractor at the nearest available source in the vicinity of the project. Contractor to furnish hose and other equipment.

2.6 MULCH MATERIALS

A. Mulching Material: Mulch shall be fine grade of shredded hardwood bark, 'Paygro' or an approved equal. Mulch shall be free of foreign matter and wood particles over 6" in length or 2" in width.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Anti-desiccant: Emulsion type, film-forming agent designed to permit transpiration, but retard excessive loss, of moisture from plants. Deliver in manufacturer's fully identified containers and mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.8 PLANT SOIL MIX

A. A uniform mixture of 1 part sphagnum peat moss and 2 parts topsoil by volume, or as noted on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared subsoil is ready to receive work; coordinate with lawn work; install plant materials after lawn grading, but prior to seed or sod work. If planting of trees and shrubs occurs after lawn work, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage to lawns resulting from planting operations.

B. Saturate soil with water to test drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

A. Prepare subsoil as per Specification Section 31 2000 Earth Work.

B. Dig pits and beds 6 inches larger than plant root system.

3.3 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Place topsoil as per Specification Section 31 2000 Earth Work.

3.4 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply after initial raking of topsoil.

C. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.

D. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.5 PLANTING

A. Place plants for best appearance for review and final orientation by Architect's representative or designated representative.

B. Space plants in beds as shown on drawings. Set minimum 3' from structures, pavement edges, buildings, face of curb or as noted on drawings.

C. Set plants in pits or beds, partly filled with prepared plant mix, at a minimum depth of 6 inches under each plant. Remove all twine, bags and roping from base of trunks. Remove top 1/3 of the wire from root balls having wire baskets. Remove all rot-proof burlap.

D. Saturate soil with water when the pit or bed is half full of topsoil and again when full.

3.6 TREE PRUNING

A. Prune trees to NAA Class 1 - Fine Pruning.

B. Remove and replace excessively pruned or malformed stock resulting from improper pruning.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Plants will be rejected if a ball of earth surrounding roots has been disturbed or damaged prior to or during planting.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Neatly trim plants where necessary removing dead or broken branches. Do not sheer plants into smooth, regular shapes.

B. Immediately remove clippings after trimming.

C. Water to prevent soil from drying out.

1. Water will be provided to the Landscape Contractor at the building hose bibbs.
2. The Landscape Contractor shall furnish equipment and hose as needed.

D. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Apply pesticides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 SCHEDULE - PLANT LIST

A. Refer to schedule on Landscape Plan.

3.10 SITE RESTORATION

A. Daily: At the end of each day, the grounds shall be cleaned of all landscape contractor-related refuse and debris.

B. **Upon completion**:

All paved surfaces affected by planting operations will be swept and hosed off.

All plant beds shall be free of weeds.

END OF SECTION 32 9300

SECTION 33 1100 - WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside of the building for domestic, fire, and combined water service mains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

B. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work must be done in compliance with the local water jurisdiction having authority, the local building department, the governing fire department, and all applicable state and national codes. If local codes conflict with project specifications or project plans the contractor should contact the Construction Manager.

B. Minimum working pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping and specialties:

1. Domestic Water Service: 200 psi
2. Fire Protection Water Service: 250 psi

C. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

D. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

G. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

H. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.

2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Construction Manager's permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

B. Coordinate water main installation with other utility work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 52 minimum, 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined and seal coated in accordance with AWWA C104. The exterior of all pipe shall receive wither coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C110, ductile-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and Core 10 Alloy Steel only bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 52 minimum, 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined and seal coated in accordance with AWWA C104. The exterior of all pipe shall receive wither coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: 250 psi minimum pressure rating, AWWA C110, ductile-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.2 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Gate Valves:

1. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2.3 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering

"WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.4 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.

   a. Standard: AWWA C508.
   b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

2.5 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Detector Check Valves:

1. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.

   a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
   b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
   c. Bypass Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

2. Description: Iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.

   a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
   b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

2.6 WATER METERS

A. Water meters are to be per the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

2.8 WATER METER BOXES

A. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

2.9 CONCRETE VAULTS

A. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault.

1. Drain: Provide a gravity drain line from the pit to a suitable open daylight drainage point or storm sewer; or provide a sump pump and appurtenances with associated piping to suitable outlet point.

2.10 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

2. Description: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 and two NPS 2-1/2 outlets, 5-1/4-inch main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 mechanical-joint inlet. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550. Hydrant barrel shall have safety breakage feature above the ground line. Hydrant shall have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure so that the valve remains closed should the barrel be broken off.

a. Standard: AWWA C502.
b. Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
c. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
d. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.

e. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.

2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Fire Department Connections:

1. As required per the jurisdiction having authority.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. General:

1. Conduit Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 603.02, Type B Conduits.
2. Conduit Not Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 603.02, Type C Conduits.

B. Excavation For Utility Trenches:

1. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.
2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
3. Excavate trench walls per ODOT Item 603.05 and geotechnical report as identified on the Drawings.
4. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

C. Utility Trench Backfill:

1. Place and compact bedding course as required by ODOT specifications Item 603.06 and geotechnical report. Type 2 bedding consists of structural backfill extending at least 3 inches (75 mm) for all ODOT Item 706 rigid pipe conduits and 6 inches (150 mm) for all other conduits below the bottom of the conduit for the full width of the trench. Extend the bedding up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 30 percent of the rise of the conduit. Shape the bedding to fit the conduit with recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell-and-spigot pipe. Leave the bedding below the middle one-third of the pipe span uncompacted. Compact the remaining bedding according to ODOT Item 603.11.
2. Use Type 2 bedding for Types A, B, C, and D conduits except for long span structures and for conduits that require Type 3 bedding.
3. Type 3 bedding consists of a natural foundation with recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell-and-spigot pipe. Scarify and loosen the middle one-third of the pipe span.

4. Use Type 3 bedding for Type C and Type D conduits of the following materials: ODOT Items 706.01, 706.02, or 706.03.
5. Structural backfill for ODOT Item 603 bedding and backfill shall consist of limestone, gravel, natural sand, sand manufactured from stone, or foundry sand. Provide Type I or Type II structural backfill per the requirements of ODOT Item 703.11
6. Non-structural backfill should consist of clean, inorganic soil free of any miscellaneous materials, cobbles, and boulders. The fill should be placed in uniform, thin lifts and carefully compacted to a unit dry weight equal to 100 percent in structure areas and at least 98 percent of the maximum dry weight below pavement areas. The moisture content of the fill should be maintained at –2 to +1 percent of the optimum moisture content as determined in the laboratory by the Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils (ASTM D 698). Fill should not be placed in a frozen condition or upon a frozen subgrade.
7. Place backfill to the limits described and according to the compaction requirements of ODOT Item 603.11. Place the backfill in the trench and embankment outside the trench uniformly on both sides of the conduit for all conduit installations.

    a. Type A and B. Backfill Types A and B conduits except for long span structures as follows

        1) In a cut situation, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench. Within the trench and more than 4 feet (1.2 m) above the top of the conduit, if the trench can accommodate compaction equipment, the Contractor may construct Item 203 Embankment. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.
        2) In a fill situation, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench specified in 603.05.B. Above these limits, uniformly place the lesser of one pipe span or 4 feet (1.2 m) of structural backfill on each side of the conduit and to a depth of 2 feet (0.6 m) above the top of the conduit. Construct the embankment outside the limits of the backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

    b. Type C and D. Backfill Type C and D conduits as follows:

        1) In a cut situation, for plastic pipe, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding and to 12 inches (300 mm) over the top of the pipe. All other conduit material types place and compact backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.
        2) In a fill situation, for plastic pipe, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench specified in 603.05.B. Above these limits, uniformly place the lesser of one pipe span or 4 feet (1.2 m) of structural backfill on each side of the conduit and vertically to

the top of the conduit. Then place for a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) structural backfill over the top of the pipe equal to the trench width centered on the pipe center line. Construct the embankment outside the limits of the backfill. All other conduit material types place and compact backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

8. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
9. All fill soils shall be placed in accordance with the article "Compaction of Soil Backfills and Fills" from the Earth Moving Specification Section 31 2000.
10. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
11. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring and bracing, and sheeting is removed.
12. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

1. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine in accordance with the jurisdiction having authority.
2. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine in accordance with the jurisdiction having authority.

B. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping installation.

C. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 48 inches below finish grade.

E. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

F. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

G. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.3 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Only the following may be used for anchorages and restrained-joint types:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.5 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install in vault or aboveground.

B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

C. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.6 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

3.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.8 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 1 inch above surface.

3.9 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

3.10 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints and thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

3.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve, or service clamp and corporation valve.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping if in place. Coordinate connection with plumber.

C. Connect drainage piping from concrete vault drains to storm-drainage system swale or pipe.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
2. All pipe, fittings and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at the contractors expense.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
b. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
c. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 33 1100

SECTION 33 3100 – SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Precast concrete manholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Piping Pressure Rating: at least equal to system test pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Pipe.
2. Cleanouts.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Manholes: Include plans, sections, details, and frames and covers.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, and locations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewerage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

D. Profile Drawings (as necessary): Show system piping in elevation view. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and locations of other utilities crossing system piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. ABS Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2751, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.

1. NPS 3 to NPS 6: SDR 35.
2. NPS 8 to NPS 12: SDR 42.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, with integral bell-and-spigot rubber gasketed joints per ASTM D 3212.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 18 and Larger: ASTM F 679, T-1 wall thickness, with integral bell-and-spigot rubber gasketed joints per ASTM D 3212.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. PVC with cast iron adaptor: Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping. Include cast iron adaptor and threaded brass closure plug.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: Precast manhole section joints shall be formed entirely of concrete employing a round, wedge shaped profile gasket, and when assembled shall be self centering and make a uniform watertight joint conforming to ASTM C 443. The joint shall also be sealed with a bituminous mastic joint sealing compound.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: Sewer pipe to manhole connections on all sanitary sewers shall be flexible and watertight. Sewer pipe shall be sealed in the manhole section pipe openings with a resilient connector meeting the requirements of ASTM C 923. The connection may be any of the following types:

    a. Rubber sleeve with stainless steel banding
    b. Rubber gasket compression

    Resilient connector shall be cast integrally into the wall of the manhole section at the time of manufacture or shall be installed by mechanical means in openings cut into manhole wall per ASTM C 923.
8. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP; Ductile Iron; or Cast Aluminum. Steps shall be wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Steps shall be equally spaced. Whenever possible steps shall not be placed directly above manhole flow channel. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
9. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
10. Protective Coating: Plant-applied, SSPC-Paint 16, coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint; 10-mil minimum thickness applied to interior surfaces.
11. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design

with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER." Manhole Frames and Covers shall be heavy duty.

a. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE

A. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: minimum fall of 0.10 foot across manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

B. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Paint: SSPC-Paint 16.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. General:

1. Conduit Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 603.02, Type B Conduits.
2. Conduit Not Under Pavement: Refer to The Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications Item 603.02, Type C Conduits.

B. Excavation For Utility Trenches:

1. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.

2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
3. Excavate trench walls per ODOT Item 603.05 and geotechnical report as identified on the Drawings.
4. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

C. Utility Trench Backfill:

1. Place and compact bedding course as required by ODOT specifications Item 603.06 and geotechnical report. Type 2 bedding consists of structural backfill extending at least 3 inches (75 mm) for all ODOT Item 706 rigid pipe conduits and 6 inches (150 mm) for all other conduits below the bottom of the conduit for the full width of the trench. Extend the bedding up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 30 percent of the rise of the conduit. Shape the bedding to fit the conduit with recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell-and-spigot pipe. Leave the bedding below the middle one-third of the pipe span uncompacted. Compact the remaining bedding according to ODOT Item 603.11.
2. Use Type 2 bedding for Types A, B, C, and D conduits except for long span structures and for conduits that require Type 3 bedding.
3. Type 3 bedding consists of a natural foundation with recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell-and-spigot pipe. Scarify and loosen the middle one-third of the pipe span.
4. Use Type 3 bedding for Type C and Type D conduits of the following materials: ODOT Items 706.01, 706.02, or 706.03.
5. Structural backfill for ODOT Item 603 bedding and backfill shall consist of limestone, gravel, natural sand, sand manufactured from stone, or foundry sand. Provide Type I or Type II structural backfill per the requirements of ODOT Item 703.11
6. Non-structural backfill should consist of clean, inorganic soil free of any miscellaneous materials, cobbles, and boulders. The fill should be placed in uniform, thin lifts and carefully compacted to a unit dry weight equal to 100 percent in structure areas and at least 98 percent of the maximum dry weight below pavement areas. The moisture content of the fill should be maintained at –2 to +1 percent of the optimum moisture content as determined in the laboratory by the Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils (ASTM D 698). Fill should not be placed in a frozen condition or upon a frozen subgrade.
7. Place backfill to the limits described and according to the compaction requirements of ODOT Item 603.11. Place the backfill in the trench and embankment outside the trench uniformly on both sides of the conduit for all conduit installations.

    a. Type A and B. Backfill Types A and B conduits except for long span structures as follows:

        1) In a cut situation, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench. Within the trench and more than 4 feet (1.2 m) above the top of the conduit, if the trench can accommodate compaction equipment, the Contractor may construct

Item 203 Embankment. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

2) In a fill situation, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench specified in 603.05.B. Above these limits, uniformly place the lesser of one pipe span or 4 feet (1.2 m) of structural backfill on each side of the conduit and to a depth of 2 feet (0.6 m) above the top of the conduit. Construct the embankment outside the limits of the backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

b. Type C and D. Backfill Type C and D conduits as follows:

1) In a cut situation, for plastic pipe, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding and to 12 inches (300 mm) over the top of the pipe. All other conduit material types place and compact backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

2) In a fill situation, for plastic pipe, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench specified in 603.05.B. Above these limits, uniformly place the lesser of one pipe span or 4 feet (1.2 m) of structural backfill on each side of the conduit and vertically to the top of the conduit. Then place for a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) structural backfill over the top of the pipe equal to the trench width centered on the pipe center line. Construct the embankment outside the limits of the backfill. All other conduit material types place and compact backfill. For plastic pipe with an ID 8 inch (200 mm) or less, place and compact structural backfill above the bedding for the full depth of the trench.

8. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
9. All fill soils shall be placed in accordance with the article "Compaction of Soil Backfills and Fills" from the Earth Moving Specification Section 312000.
10. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
11. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring and bracing, and sheeting is removed.
12. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, contact Construction Manager.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 except as modified by this section or as required by the jurisdiction having authority.
4. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 except as modified by this section or as required by the jurisdiction having authority.

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Preparatory to making pipe joints, all joint surfaces shall be cleaned of all dirt, dust, and foreign matter and shall be dry, smooth, and free of imperfections before placing joining materials. Gaskets, lubricants, primers, adhesives, or other joining, materials shall be used as recommended by the pipe or joint manufacturer’s specifications. Generally, lubricants and primers and adhesives shall be places on both the bell and spigot portions of the joint. The pipe shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted in such a workmanlike manner as to obtain the degree of watertightness required. In the event that pipe previously laid is disturbed due to any cause, it shall be removed and relaid.

B. Joints that show leakage will not be accepted. If after backfilling and inspection, any joints are found to be allowing groundwater to enter the sewer, such joints shall be sealed by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

C. No fittings (except service wyes and repair couplings) shall be allowed in gravity sewers. Open ends of wyes shall be plugged or sealed until service laterals are installed.

D. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 except as modified by this section or as required by the jurisdiction having authority.

2. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 except as modified by this section or as required by the jurisdiction having authority.
3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use medium-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic, vehicle-traffic, roads, and service areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in asphalt or concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall, unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

    a. Use concrete that will attain minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

C. Connect to grease interceptors specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

3.8 PAINTING

A. Clean and prepare concrete manhole surfaces for field painting. Remove loose efflorescence, chalk, dust, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen surface as required to remove glaze. Paint the following concrete surfaces as recommended by paint manufacturer:

1. Precast Concrete Manholes: All interior.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.

e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice. If authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, or if sewer does not fall under a jurisdiction, perform tests as follows:
4. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

a. Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
c. Purge air and refill with water.
d. Disconnect water supply.
e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

5. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

C. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.

D. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

E. Replace leaking piping using new materials and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous material.

END OF SECTION 33 3100

SECTION 33 4100 - STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Nonpressure transition couplings.
3. Cleanouts.
4. Drains.
5. Encasement for piping.
6. Manholes.
7. Catch basins.
8. Stormwater inlets.
9. Stormwater detention structures.
10. Pipe outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.

B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Cellular-Core Piping:

1. PVC Cellular-Core Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 891, Sewer and Drain Series, PS 50 minimum stiffness, PVC cellular-core pipe with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC socket-type fittings.

B. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC, corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

C. PVC Profile Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM F 794, PVC profile, gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

D. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

E. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, T-1 or T-2 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

F. PVC Pressure Piping:

1. Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell ends
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

G. PVC Water-Service Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 PVC, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 PVC, socket type.

2.3 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.

1. Bell-and-spigot or tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets sealant joints with ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant.
2. Class III, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   b. Fernco Inc.
   c. Logan Clay Pipe.
   d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   e. NDS Inc.
   f. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.

3. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg.
   b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
   c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

2. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Fernco Inc.
   b. Logan Clay Pipe.
   c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   d. Tyler Pipe.
   e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty.
4. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Canplas LLC.
   b. IPS Corporation.
   c. NDS Inc.
   d. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
   e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   f. Zurn Light Commercial Products Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.6 DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Area Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
d. Tyler Pipe.
e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: ASME A112.6.3 gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round secured grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium and Heavy Duty.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Material: High-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

2.8 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into

sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
5. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch- minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.

3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

a. Slope: 4 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.10 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

7. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for joint sealants.

1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
2. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
3. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

2.11 STORMWATER INLETS

A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards.

B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty, according to utility standards.

2.12 STORMWATER DETENTION STRUCTURES

A. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Constructed of reinforced-concrete bottom, walls, and top; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, dimensions, and appurtenances indicated.

1. Ballast: Increase thickness of concrete as required to prevent flotation.
2. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and cover.
3. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of structure to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.13 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."

1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches.
2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches.
3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches.

C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.

D. Energy Dissipaters: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover, or as shown.
4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
5. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
6. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
7. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
8. Install corrugated aluminum piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
9. Install ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
10. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
11. Install PVC cellular-core piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
12. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
13. Install PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
14. Install PVC water-service piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
15. Install fiberglass sewer piping according to ASTM D 3839 and ASTM F 1668.
16. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
17. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
4. Join ductile-iron culvert piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.

5. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
6. Join corrugated steel sewer piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
7. Join corrugated aluminum sewer piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
8. Join ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 2751 for elastomeric-seal joints.
9. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
10. Join PVC cellular-core piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 891 for solvent-cemented joints.
11. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
12. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
13. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
14. Join fiberglass sewer piping according to ASTM D 3839 for elastomeric-seal joints.
15. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
16. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
17. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot-traffic areas.
3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-traffic service areas.
4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in roads.

B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.

F. Embed trench sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 22 1423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Section 22 1423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties." Terminate piping where indicated.

C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

    a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

D. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 22 1319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

E. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

END OF SECTION 33 4100

This page left blank intentionally